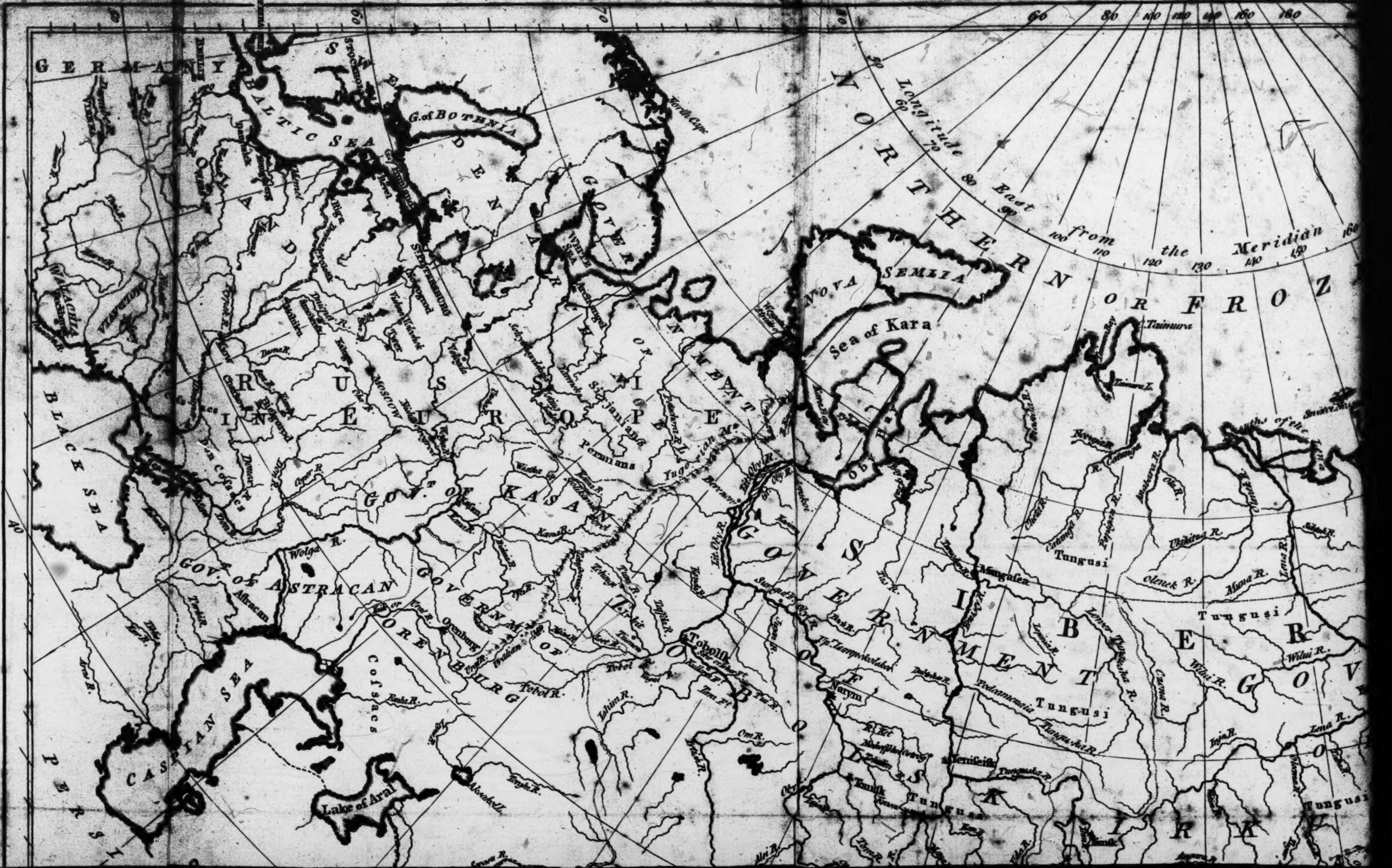
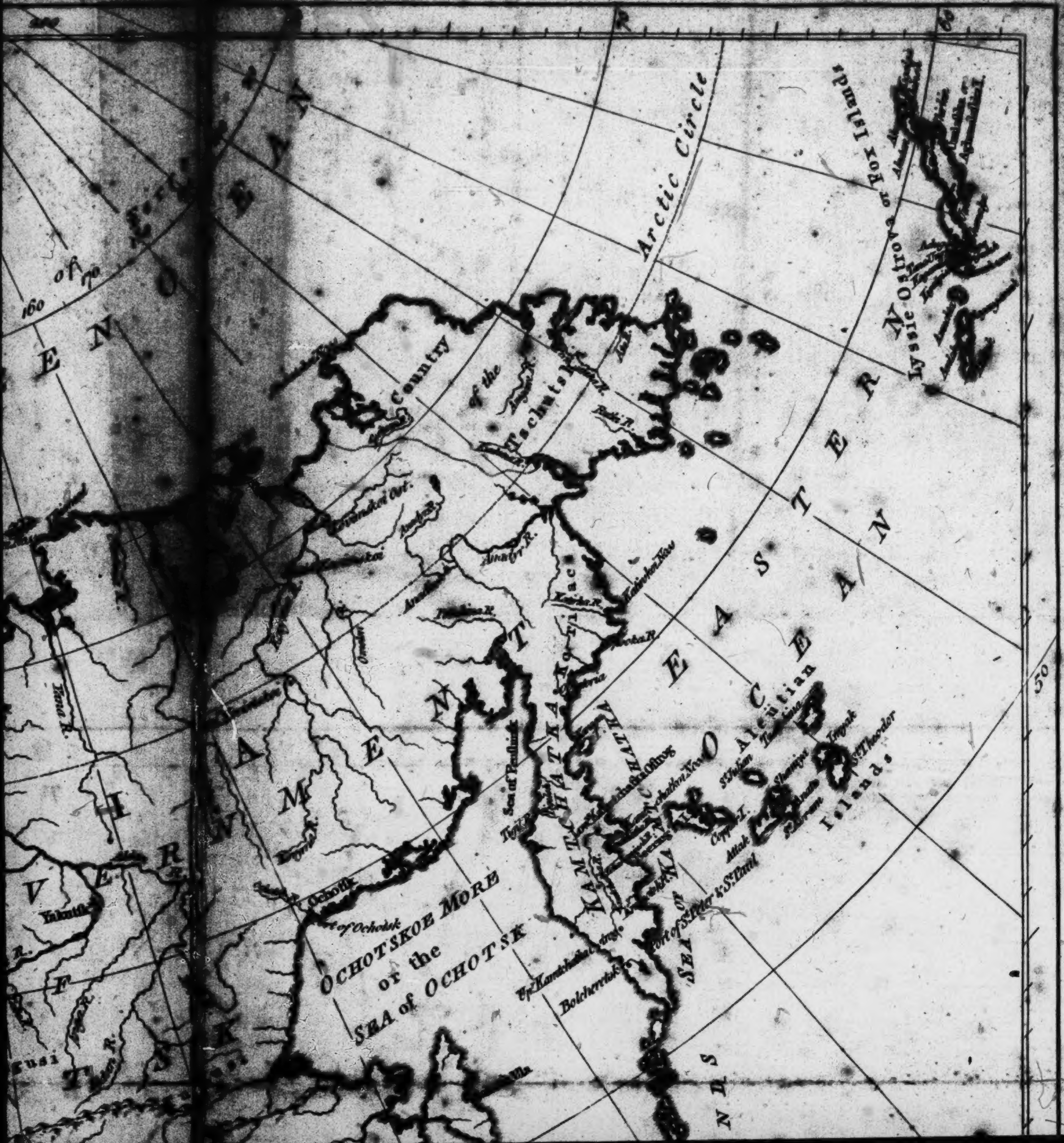
XEROX

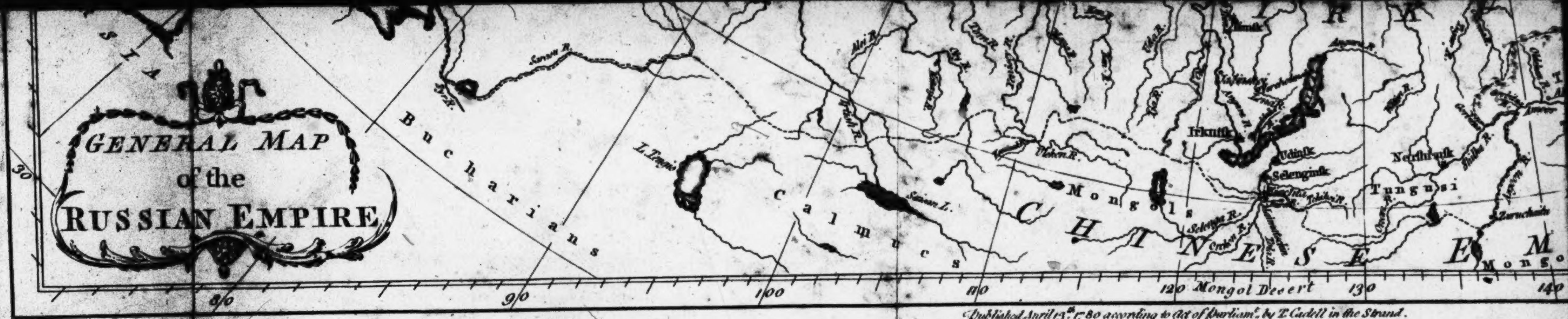
Xerox University Microfilms
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

WESTERN AMERICANA

Reproduced from the original in the collection of
THE HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY AND ART GALLERY


GERMANY
SWEDEN
BALTIC SEA
G. of BOTHNIA
North Cape
GOVT OF ARCHANGEL
White Sea
NORTHERN OR FROZEN
Longitude East from the Meridian
NOVA SEMLIA
Sea of Kara
Tainura
RUSSIA IN EUROPE
MOSCOW
Permians
Sirjanians
Tugorian Mts
GOVT OF KASAN
Wolga R.
GOVT OF ASTRACAN
Astracan
GOVERNMT OF ORENBURG
Orenburg
Cossacs
Cossacs
CASPIAN SEA
Lake of Aral
PERSIA
BLACK SEA
Don Cossacs
Tobolsk
Tobol R.
Ishim R.
Irtish R.
GOVERNMENT OF SIBERIA
Oby R.
Narym
Jeniseisk
Mangasea
Tungusi
Tungusi
Tungusi
Tungusi
Lower Tunguska R.
Podkamenaia Tunguska R.
Olenek R.
Wilui R.
Lena R.
Mouths of the Lena
Catunga R.
Tunguska R.
IRKUTSK
GOV
Tomsk


Arctic Circle
160
170
50
Country of the Tschutski
Lyssie Ostrova or Fox Islands
EASTERN OCEAN
Aleutian Islands
Copper I.
Attak
St. Theodor
Anadyr R.
Sea of Penshinsk
KAMTSCHATKA
OCHOTSKOE MORE or the SEA of OCHOTSK
Ochotsk
Port of Ochotsk
Yakutsk
Bolcheretsk
Port of St. Peter & St. Paul
SEA


GENERAL MAP of the RUSSIAN EMPIRE

Bucharians
Calmucs
Mongols
CHINESE EM
Tungusi
Irkutsk
Udinsk
Selenginsk
Nerchinsk
Saisan L.
L. Tengis
Selenga R.
Mongol Desert
30
80
90
100
110
120
130
140

Published April 13th 1780 according to Act of Parliamt. by T. Cadell in the Strand.

ACCOUNT

OF THE

RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES

BETWEEN

ASIA AND AMERICA.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

THE CONQUEST OF SIBERIA,

AND

THE HISTORY OF THE TRANSACTIONS AND
COMMERCE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND CHINA.

By WILLIAM COXE, A. M.

Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Chaplain to his Grace the
Duke of MARLBOROUGH.

LONDON,
PRINTED BY J. NICHOLS,
FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND.
MDCCLXXX.

TO

JACOB BRYANT, ESQ.

AS A PUBLIC TESTIMONY

OF

THE HIGHEST RESPECT FOR

HIS DISTINGUISHED LITERARY ABILITIES,

THE TRUEST ESTEEM FOR

HIS PRIVATE VIRTUES,

AND THE MOST GRATEFUL SENSE OF

MANY PERSONAL FAVOURS,

THE FOLLOWING PAGES ARE INSCRIBED,

BY

HIS FAITHFUL AND AFFECTIONATE

HUMBLE SERVANT,

WILLIAM COXE.

Cambridge,
March 27, 1780.

Tung R.
Albasin
Amoor R.
P
P
M
ngols
Merghen
ART
OF THE
R
E
Amoor R.
Manshurs
KURIL ISLAN
40
140
150
160
170
Russian Versts 104½ to a Deg:
50 100 200 300 400 500 600
T. Kitchin Sen.r Sculpsit

PREFACE.

THE late Ruſſian Diſcoveries between Aſia and America have, for ſome time, engaged the attention of the curious; more eſpecially ſince Dr. Robertſon's admirable Hiſtory of America has been in the hands of the public. In that valuable performance the elegant and ingenious author has communicated to the world, with an accuracy and judgement which ſo eminently diſtinguiſh all his writings, the moſt exact information at that time to be obtained, concerning thoſe important diſcoveries. During my ſtay at Petersburg, my inquiries were particularly directed to this intereſting ſubject, in order to learn if any new light had been thrown on an article of knowledge of ſuch conſequence to the hiſtory of mankind. For this purpoſe I endeavoured to collect the reſpective journals of the ſeveral voyages ſubſequent to the expedition of Beering and Tſchirikoff in 1741, with which the celebrated Muller concludes his account of the firſt Ruſſian navigations.

During the courſe of my reſearches I was informed, that a treatiſe in the German language, publiſhed at Hamburg and Leipſic in 1776, contained a full and exact narrative of the Ruſſian voyages, from 1745 to 1770 *.

As the author has not prefixed his name, I ſhould have paid little attention to an anonymous publication, if I had not been aſſured, from very good authority, that the work in queſtion was compiled from the original journals. Not reſting however upon this intelligence, I took the liberty of applying to Mr. Muller himſelf, who, by order of the Empreſs, had arranged the ſame journals, from which the anonymous author is ſaid to have drawn his materials. Previous to my application, Mr. Muller had compared the treatiſe with the original papers; and he favoured me with the following ſtrong teſtimony to its exactneſs and authenticity: "Vous ferès bien de traduire pour l'uſage de vos compatriotes le petit livre ſur les iſles ſituées entre le Kamtchatka et l'Amerique. Il n'y a point de doute, que l'auteur n'ait eté pourvû de bons memoires, et qu'il ne s'en ſoit ſervi fidelement. J'ai confronté le livre avec les originaux."

---

* The title of the book is, Neue Nachrichten von denen Neuendeckten Inſuln in der See zwiſchen Aſia und Amerika aus mitgetheilten Urkunden und Auſzuegen verfaſſet von J. L. S.

"originaux." Supported therefore by this very reſpectable authority, I conſidered this treatiſe as a performance of the higheſt credit, and well worthy of being more generally known and peruſed. I have accordingly, in the firſt part of the preſent publication, ſubmitted a tranſlation of it to the reader's candour; and added occaſional notes to ſuch paſſages as ſeemed to require an explanation. The original is divided into ſections without any references. But as it ſeemed to be more convenient to divide it into chapters; and to accompany each chapter with a ſummary of the contents, and marginal references; I have moulded it into that form, without making however any alteration in the order of the journals.

The additional intelligence which I procured at Peterſburg, is thrown into an appendix: It conſiſts of ſome new information, and of three journals *, never before given to the public. Amongſt theſe I muſt particularly mention that of Krenitzin and Levaſheff, together with the chart of their voyage, which was communicated to Dr. Robertſon, by order of the Empreſs of Ruſſia; and which that juſtly admired hiſtorian has, in the politeſt and moſt obliging manner,

---

* The journals of Krenitzin and Levaſheff, the ſhort account of Synd's voyage, and the narrative of Shalauroff's expedition, Nº I. IX. XI.

permitted me to make uſe of in this collection. This voyage, which redounds greatly to the honour of the ſovereign who planned it, confirms in general the authenticity of the treatiſe above-mentioned; and aſcertains the reality of the diſcoveries made by the private merchants.

As a farther illuſtration of this ſubject, I collected the beſt charts which could be procured at Peterſburg, and of which a liſt will be given in the following advertiſement. From all theſe circumſtances, I may venture, perhaps, to hope that the curious and inquiſitive reader will not only find in the following pages the moſt authentic and circumſtantial account of the progreſs and extent of the Ruſſian diſcoveries, which has hitherto appeared in any language; but be enabled hereafter to compare them with thoſe more lately made by that great and much to be regretted navigator, Captain Cooke, when his journal ſhall be communicated to the public.

As all the furs which are brought from the New Diſcovered Iſlands are ſold to the Chineſe, I was naturally led to make enquiries concerning the commerce between Ruſſia and China; and finding this branch of traffic much more important than is commonly imagined, I thought that a general ſketch of its preſent ſtate, together with a ſuccinct view of the tranſactions between the two nations, would not be unacceptable.

The conqueſt of Siberia, as it firſt opened a communication with China, and paved the way to all the intereſting diſcoveries related in the preſent attempt, will not appear unconnected, I truſt, with its principal deſign.

The materials of this ſecond part, as alſo of the preliminary obſervations concerning Kamtchatka, and the commerce to the new-diſcovered iſlands, are drawn from books of eſtabliſhed and undoubted reputation. Mr. Muller and Mr. Pallas, from whoſe intereſting works theſe hiſtorical and commercial ſubjects are chiefly compiled, are too well known in the literary world to require any other vouchers for their judgement, exactneſs, and fidelity, than the bare mentioning of their names. I have only farther to apprize the reader, that, beſides the intelligence extracted from theſe publications, he will find ſome additional circumſtances relative to the Ruſſian commerce with China, which I collected during my continuance in Ruſſia.

I CANNOT cloſe this addreſs to the reader without embracing with peculiar ſatisfaction the juſt occaſion, which the enſuing treatiſes upon the Ruſſian diſcoveries and commerce afford me, of joining with every friend of ſcience in the warmeſt admiration of that enlarged and liberal ſpirit, which ſo ſtrikingly marks the character of the preſent Empreſs of Ruſſia. Since her acceſſion to the throne, the inveſtigation and diſcovery of uſeful knowledge has been the conſtant object of her generous encouragement. The authentic records of the Ruſſian Hiſtory have, by her expreſs orders, been properly arranged; and permiſſion is readily granted of inſpecting them. The moſt diſtant parts of her vaſt dominions have, at her expence, been explored and deſcribed by perſons of great abilities and extenſive learning; by which means new and important lights have been thrown upon the geography and natural hiſtory of thoſe remote regions. In a word, this truly great princeſs has contributed more, in the compaſs of only a few years, towards civilizing and informing the minds of her ſubjects, than had been effected by all the ſovereigns her predeceſſors ſince the glorious æra of Peter the Great.

In order to prevent the frequent mention of the full title of the books referred to in the courſe of this performance, the following catalogue is ſubjoined, with the abbreviations.

Müller's Samlung Ruſſiſcher Geſchichte, IX volumes, 8vo. printed at St. Peterſburg in 1732, and the following years; it is referred to in the following manner: S. R. G. with the volume and page annexed.

From this excellent collection I have made uſe of the following treatiſes:

vol. II. p. 293, &c. Geſchichte der Gegenden an dem Fluſſe Amur.

There is a French tranſlation of this treatiſe, called Hiſtoire du Fleuve Amur, 12mo, Amſterdam, 1766.

vol. III. p. 1, &c. Nachrichten von See Reiſen, &c.

There is an Engliſh and a French tranſlation of this work; the former is called "Voyages from Aſia to America for completing the Diſcoveries of the North Weſt Coaſt of America," &c. 4to, London, 1764. The title of the latter is Voyages et Decouvertes faites par les Ruſſes, &c. 12mo, Amſterdam, 1766. p. 413. Nachrichten Von der Hanlung in Sibirien.

Vol. VI. p. 109, Sibiriſche Geſhichte.

Vol. VIII. p. 504, Nachricht Von der Ruſſiſchen Handlung nach China.

Pallas Reiſe durch verſchiedene Provinzen des Ruſſiſchen Reichs, in Three Parts, 4to, St. Peterſburg, 1771, 1773, and 1776, thus cited, Pallas Reiſe.

Georgi Bemerkungen einer Reiſe im Ruſſiſchen Reich in Jahre, 1772, III volumes, 4to, St. Peterſburg, 1775, cited Georgi Reiſe.

Fiſcher Sibiriſche Geſchichte, 2 volumes, 8vo, St. Peterſburg, cited Fiſ. Sib. Geſ.

Gmelin Reiſe durch Sibirien, Tome IV. 8vo. Gottingen, 1752, cited Gmelin Reiſe.

There

There is a French tranſlation of this work, called Voyage en Siberie, &c. par M. Gmelin. Paris, 1767.

Neueſte Nachrichten von Kamtchatka aufgeſetzt im Junius des 1773ten Yahren von dem daſigen Befehls-haber Herrn Kapitain Smalew. Aus dem abhandlungen der freyen Ruſſiſchen Geſellſchaft Moſkau. In the journal of St. Peterſburg, April, 1776.—cited Journal of St. Pet.

Explanation of ſome Ruſſian words made uſe of in the following work.

Baidar, a ſmall boat.
Guba, a bay.
Kamen, a rock.
Kotche, a veſſel.
Krepoſt, a regular fortreſs.
Noſs, a cape.
Oſtrog, a fortreſs ſurrounded with paliſadoes.
Oſtroff, an iſland.
Oſtrova, iſlands.
Quaſs, a ſort of fermented liquor.
Reka, a river.

The Ruſſians, in their proper names of perſons, make uſe of patronymics; theſe patronymics are formed in ſome caſes by adding *Vitch* to the chriſtian name of the father; in others *Off* or *Eff*: the former termination is applied only to perſons of condition; the latter to thoſe of an inferior rank. As, for inſtance,

Among perſons of condition —— *Ivan Ivanovitch*, } Ivan the ſon of Ivan.
of inferior rank, *Ivan Ivanoff* }
Michael Alexievitch, } Michael the ſon
Michael Alexeeff; } of Alexèy.

Sometimes a ſurname is added, *Ivan Ivanovitch Romanoff*.

Table

Table of Ruſſian Weights, Meaſures of Length, and Value of Money.

WEIGHT.

A pood weighs 40 Ruſſian pounds = 36 *Engliſh*.

MEASURES OF LENGTH.

16 verſhocks = an arſheen.

An arſheen = 28 inches.

Three arſheens, or ſeven feet = a fathom *, or ſazſhen.

500 ſazſheas = a verſt.

A degree of longitude compriſes 104½ verſts = 69½ Engliſh miles. A mile is therefore 1,515 parts of a verſt; two miles may then be eſtimated equal to three verſts, omitting a ſmall fraction.

VALUE OF RUSSIAN MONEY.

A rouble = 100 copecs.

Its value varies according to the exchange from 3s. 8d. to 4s. 2d. Upon an average, however, the value of a rouble is reckoned at four ſhillings.

---

* The fathom for meaſuring the depth of water is the ſame as the Engliſh fathom = 6 feet.

ER-

ERRATA.

P. 23, *Reference, for* Appendix I. N° I. *read* N° II.
24, *for* Appendix I. N° II. *read* N° III.
30, *for* Rogii *read* Kogii.
46, *for* Rikſa *read* Kiſka.
96, *for* Korovin *read* Korelin.
186, Note—*for* Tobob *read* Tobol.
154, Note—Line 2, *after* handpauken, *omitted* von verſchiedenen Klang.
119, *for* Saktunk *read* Saktunak.
134, Line 6, *for* were *read* was.
188, l. 16. *for* pretection *read* protection.
190, l. 5. *for* nor *read* not.
195, *for* Sungur *read* Sirgut.
225, l. 13. *read* other has an.
226, *for* harlbadeers *read* halberdiers.
234, Note—line 3, *dele* See hereafter, p. 242.
246, *for* Marym *read* Narym.
256, Note—*for* called by Linnæus Lutra Marina *read* Lutra Marina, called by Linnæus Muſtela Lutris, &c.
257, Line 5, *for* made of the bone, &c. *read* made of bone, or the ſtalk, &c.
278, Note 2—line 2, *for* Corbus *read* Corvus.
324, Note—line 4, *dele* was.
313, Note—line 3, *dele* that.
Ibid. Note—line 10, "I ſhould not" &c. *is a ſeparate note, and relates to the extract in the text beginning* "In 1648," &c.

ADVERTISEMENT.

As no aſtronomical obſervations have been taken in the voyages related in this collection, the longitude and latitude aſcribed to the new-diſcovered iſlands in the journals and upon the charts cannot be abſolutely depended upon. Indeed the reader will perceive, that the poſition * of the Fox Iſlands upon the general map of Ruſſia is materially different from that aſſigned to them upon the chart of Krenitzin and Levaſheff. Without endeavouring to clear up any difficulties which may ariſe from this uncertainty, I thought it would be moſt ſatisfactory to have the beſt charts engraved: the reader will then be able to compare them with each other, and with the ſeveral journals. Which repreſentation of the new-diſcovered iſlands deſerves the preferance, will probably be aſcertained upon the return of captain Clerke from his preſent expedition.

---

* See p. 286.

Liſt of the CHARTS, and Directions for placing them.

CHART I. A reduced copy of the general map of Ruſſia, publiſhed by the Academy of Sciences at St. Peterſburg, 1776. to face the title-page.

II. Chart of the voyage made by Krenitzin and Levasheff to the Fox Iſlands, communicated by Dr. Robertſon, to face p. 251.

III. Chart of Synd's Voyage towards Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs, p. 300.

IV. Chart of Shalauroff's Voyage to Shelatſkoi-Noſs, with a ſmall chart of the Bear-Iſlands, p. 323.

View of Maimatſchin, p. 211.
Communicated by a gentleman who has been upon the ſpot.

Omitted in the ERRATA.

P. 242. l. 9. *r.* 18,215.
l. 11. *r.* 1,383,621. 35.

CON-

CONTENTS.

Dedication p. iii.
Preface, p. v.
Catalogue of books quoted in this work, p. xi.
Explanation of ſome Ruſſian words made uſe of, p. xiii.
Table of Ruſſian Weights, Meaſures of Length, and Value of Money, p. xiv.
Advertiſement, p. xv.
Liſt of Charts, and Directions for placing them, p. xvi.

PART I.

Containing Preliminary Obſervations concerning KAMTCHATKA, and Account of the NEW DISCOVERIES made by the RUSSIANS, p. 3—16.
Chap. I. *Diſcovery and Conqueſt of* Kamtchatka—*Preſent ſtate of that Peninſula—Population—Tribute—Productions,* &c. p. 3.
Chap. II. *General idea of the commerce carried on to the New Diſcovered Iſlands—Equipment of the veſſels—Riſks of the trade, profits,* &c. p. 8.
Chap. III. *Furs and ſkins procured from* Kamtchatka *and the New Diſcovered Iſlands,* p. 12.

Account of the RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, p. 19.
Chap. I. *Commencement and progreſs of the* Ruſſian *Diſcoveries in the ſea of* Kamtchatka—*General diviſion of the New Diſcovered Iſlands,* ibid.

Chap. II. *Voyages in* 1745—*Firſt diſcovery of the* Aleütian Iſles, *by* Michael Nevodſikoff, p. 29.

Chap. III. *Succeſſive voyages, from* 1747 *to* 1753, *to* Beering's *and* Copper Iſland, *and to the* Aleütian Iſles—*Some account of the inhabitants,* p. 37.

Chap. IV. *Voyages from* 1753 *to* 1756. *Some of the further* Aleütian *or* Fox Iſlands *touched at by* Serebranikoff's *veſſel—Some account of the natives,* p. 48.

Chap. V. *Voyages from* 1756 *to* 1758, p. 54

Chap. VI. *Voyages in* 1758, 1759, *and* 1760, *to the* Fox Iſlands, *in the* St. Vladimir, *fitted out by* Trapeſnikoff—*and in the* Gabriel, *by* Bethſhevin—*The latter, under the command of* Puſhkareff, *ſails to* Alakſu, *or* Alachſhak, *one of the remoteſt Eaſtern Iſlands hitherto viſited—Some account of its inhabitants, and productions, which latter are different from thoſe of the more Weſtern iſlands,* p. 61.

Chap. VII. *Voyage of* Andrean Tolſtyk, *in the* St. Andrean *and* Natalia—*Diſcovery of ſome New Iſlands, called* Andreanoffsky Oſtrova—*Deſcription of ſix of thoſe iſlands,* p. 71.

Chap. VIII. *Voyage of the* Zacharias *and* Elizabeth, *fitted out by* Kulkoff, *and commanded by* Dauſinin—*They ſail to* Umnak *and* Unalaſhka, *and winter upon the latter iſland—The veſſel deſtroyed, and all the crew, except four, murdered by the iſlanders—The adventures of thoſe four* Ruſſians, *and their wonderful eſcape,* p. 80.

Chap.

Chap. IX. *Voyage of the veſſel called the* Trinity, *under the command of* Korovin—*Sails to the* Fox Iſlands—*Winters at* Unalaſhka—*Puts to ſea the ſpring following*—*The veſſel is ſtranded in a bay of the iſland* Umnak, *and the crew attacked by the natives*—*Many of them killed*—*others carried off by ſickneſs*—*They are reduced to great ſtreights*—*Relieved by* Glottoff, *twelve of the whole company only remaining*—*Deſcription of* Umnak *and* Unalaſhka, p. 89.

Chap. X. *Voyage of* Stephen Glottoff—*He reaches the* Fox Iſlands—*Sails beyond* Unalaſhſka *to* Kadyak—*Winters upon that iſland*—*Repeated attempts of the natives to deſtroy the crew*—*They are repulſed, reconciled, and prevailed upon to trade with the* Ruſſians—*Account of* Kadyak—*Its inhabitants, animals, productions*—Glottoff *ſails back to* Umnak—*winters there*—*returns to* Kamtchatka—*Journal of his voyage,* p. 106.

Chap. XI. Solovioff's *voyage*—*He reaches* Unalaſhka, *and paſſes two winters upon that iſland*—*Relation of what paſſed there*—*fruitleſs attempts of the natives to deſtroy the crew*—*Return of* Solovioff *to* Kamtchatka—*Journal of his voyage in returning*—*Deſcription of the iſlands of* Umnak *and* Unalaſhka, *productions, inhabitants, their manners, cuſtoms,* &c. &c. p. 131.

Chap. XII. *Voyage of* Otcheredin—*He winters upon* Umnak—*Arrival of* Levaſheff *upon* Unalaſhka—*Return of* Otcheredin *to* Ochotſk, p. 156.

Chap. XIII. Concluſion—*General poſition and ſituation of the* Aleütian *and* Fox Iſlands—*their diſtance from each other—Further deſcription of the dreſs, manners, and cuſtom of the inhabitants—their feaſts and ceremonies,* &c. p. 164.

PART II.

Containing the Conqueſt of SIBERIA, and the Hiſtory of the Tranſactions and Commerce between RUSSIA and CHINA, p. 175.

Chap. I. *Firſt irruption of the* Ruſſians *into* Siberia—*ſecond inroad*—Yermac *driven by the Tzar of* Muſcovy *from the* Volga, *retires to* Orel, *a* Ruſſian *ſettlement*—*Enters* Siberia, *with an army of* Coſſacs—*his progreſs and exploits—Defeats* Kutchum Chan—*conquers his dominions —cedes them to the Tzar—receives a reinforcement of* Ruſſian *troops—is ſurprized by* Kutchum Chan—*his defeat and death—veneration paid to his memory*—Ruſſian *troops evacuate* Siberia—*re-enter and conquer the whole country—their progreſs ſtopped by the* Chineſe, p. 177.

Chap. II. *Commencement of hoſtilities between the* Ruſſians *and* Chineſe—*diſputes concerning the limits of the two empires—treaty of* Nerſhinsk—*embaſſies from the court of* Ruſſia *to* Pekin—*treaty of* Kiachta—*eſtabliſhment of the commerce between the two nations.* p. 197.

Chap. III. *Account of the* Ruſſian *and* Chineſe *ſettlements upon the confines of* Siberia—*deſcription of the* Ruſſian *frontier town* Kiachta—*of the* Chineſe *frontier town* Maitmatſchin—*its buildings, pagodas,* &c. p. 211.

Chap.

Chap. IV. *Commerce between the* Chineſe *and* Ruſſians—*liſt of the principal exports and imports—duties—average amount of the* Ruſſian *trade.* p. 231.

Chap. V. *Deſcription of* Zuruchaitu—*and its trade—tranſport of the merchandize through* Siberia. p. 244.

PART III.

APPENDIX I. and II. containing SUPPLEMENTARY ACCOUNTS of the RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. &c.

Appendix I. *Extract from the journal of a voyage made by* Captain Krenitzin *and* Lieutenant Levaſheff *to the* Fox Iſlands, *in* 1768, 1769, *by order of the* Empreſs of Ruſſia—*they ſail from* Kamtchatka—*arrive at* Beering's *and* Copper Iſlands—*reach the* Fox Iſlands—Krenitzin *winters at* Alaxa—Levaſheff *upon* Unalaſhka—*productions of* Unalaſhka—*deſcription of the inhabitants of the* Fox Iſlands—*their manners and cuſtoms,* &c. p. 251.

N° II. *Concerning the longitude of* Kamtchatka, *and of the Eaſtern extremity of* Aſia, *as laid down by the* Ruſſian *geographers.* p. 267.

N° III. *Summary of the proofs tending to ſhew, that* Beering *and* Tſchirikoff *either reached* America *in* 1741, *or came very near it.* p. 277.

N° IV. *Liſt of the principal charts repreſenting the* Ruſſian *Diſcoveries.* p. 281.

N° V. *Poſition of the* Andreanofſky Iſles *aſcertained—number of the* Aleütian Iſles. p. 288.

N° VI. *Conjectures concerning the proximity of the* Fox Iſlands *to the continent of* America. p. 291.

N° VII. *Of the* Tſchutſki—*reports of the vicinity of* America *to their coaſt, firſt propagated by them, ſeem to be confirmed by late accounts from thoſe parts.* p. 293.

N° VIII. *Liſt of the New Diſcovered Iſlands, procured from an* Aleütian *chief—catalogue of iſlands called by different names in the account of the* Ruſſian *diſcoveries.* p. 297.

N° IX. *Voyage of* Lieutenant Synd *to the North Eaſt of* Siberia—*he diſcovers a cluſter of iſlands, and a promontory, which he ſuppoſes to belong to the continent of* America, *lying near the coaſt of the* Tſchutski. p. 300.

N° X. *Specimen of the* Aleütian *language.* p. 303.

N° XI. *Attempts of the* Ruſſians *to diſcover a North Eaſt paſſage—voyages from* Archangel *towards the* Lena—*from the* Lena *towards* Kamtchatka—*extract from* Muller's *account of* Deſhneff's *voyage round* Tſchukotſkoi Noſs—*narrative of a voyage made by* Shalauroff *from the* Lena *to* Shelatskoi Noſs. p. 304.

Appendix II. Tartarian *rhubarb brought to* Kiachta *by the* Bucharian *merchants—method of examining and purchaſing the roots—different ſpecies of rheum which yield the fineſt rhubarb—price of rhubarb in* Ruſſia—*exportation—ſuperiority of the* Tartarian *over the* Indian *rhubarb.* p. 332.

Table of the longitude and latitude of the principal places mentioned in this work. p. 344.

PART I.

CONTAINING

I. PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS
CONCERNING KAMTCHATKA,

AND

II. ACCOUNT OF THE NEW DISCOVERIES
MADE BY THE RUSSIANS.

PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

CONCERNING

KAMTCHATKA, &c.

CHAP. I.

Diſcovery and Conqueſt of Kamtchatka*—Preſent ſtate of that Peninſula—Population—Tribute—Productions, &c.*

First Diſcovery of Kamtchatka.

THE Peninſula of Kamtchatka was not diſcovered by the Ruſſians before the latter end of the laſt century. The firſt expedition towards thoſe parts was made in 1696, by ſixteen Coſſacs, under the command of Lucas Semænoff Moroſko, who was ſent againſt the Koriacks of the river Opooka by Volodimir Atlaſſoff commander of Anadirſk. Moroſko continued his march until he came within four days journey of the river Kamtchatka, and having rendered a Kamtchadal village tributary, he returned to Anadirſk *.

---

* S. R. G. V. III. p. 72.

The following year Atlaſſoff himſelf at the head of a larger body of troops penetrated into the Peninſula, took poſſeſſion of the river Kamtchatka by erecting a croſs upon its banks; and built ſome huts upon the ſpot, where Upper Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog now ſtands.

That Peninſula conquered and colonised by the Ruſſians.

Theſe expeditions were continued during the following years: Upper and Lower Kamtchatkoi Oſtrogs and Bolcheretſk were built; the Southern diſtrict conquered and coloniſed; and in 1711 the whole Peninſula was finally reduced under the dominion of the Ruſſians.

During ſome years the poſſeſſion of Kamtchatka brought very little advantage to the crown, excepting the ſmall tribute of furs exacted from the inhabitants. The Ruſſians indeed occaſionally hunted in that Peninſula foxes, wolves, ermines, ſables, and other animals, whoſe valuable ſkins form an extenſive article of commerce among the Eaſtern nations. But the fur trade carried on from thence was inconſiderable; until the Ruſſians diſcovered the iſlands ſituated between Aſia and America, in a ſeries of voyages, the journals of which will be exhibited in the ſubſequent tranſlation. Since theſe diſcoveries, the variety of rich furs, which are procured from thoſe Iſlands, has greatly encreaſed the trade of Kamtchatka, and rendered it a very important branch of the Ruſſian commerce.

The Peninſula of Kamtchatka lies between 51 and 62 degrees of North latitude, and 173 and 182 of longitude from the Iſle of Fero. It is bounded on the Eaſt and South by the Sea of Kamtchatka, on the Weſt by the Seas of Ochotſk and Penſhinſk, and on the North by the country of the Koriacs.

Preſent State of Kamtchatka.

It is divided into four diſtricts, Bolchereſk, Tigilſkaia Krepoſt, Verchnei or Upper Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog, and Niſhnei or Lower Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog. The government is veſted in the chancery of Bolchereſk, which depends upon and is ſubject to the inſpection of the chancery of Ochotſk. The whole Ruſſian force ſtationed in the Peninſula conſiſts of no more than three hundred men*.

Government.

Population.

The preſent population of Kamtchatka is very ſmall, amounting to ſcarce four thouſand ſouls. Formerly the inhabitants were more numerous, but in 1768, that country was greatly depopulated by the ravages of the ſmall-pox, by which diſorder five thouſand three hundred and ſixty-eight perſons were carried off. There are now only ſeven hundred and ſix males in the whole Peninſula who are tributary, and an hundred and fourteen in the Kuril Iſles, which are ſubject to Ruſſia.

---

* Journal of St. Peterſburg for April 1777.

Tribute.

The fixed annual tribute conſiſts in 279 ſables, 464 red foxes, 50 ſea-otters with a dam, and 38 cub ſea-otters. All furs exported from Kamtchatka pay a duty of 10 per cent. to the crown; the tenth of the cargoes brought from the new diſcovered iſlands is alſo delivered into the cuſtoms.

Volcanos.

Many traces of Volcanos have been obſerved in this Peninſula; and there are ſome mountains, which are at preſent in a burning ſtate. The moſt conſiderable of theſe Volcanos is ſituated near the Lower Oſtrog. In 1762 a great noiſe was heard iſſuing from the inſide of that mountain, and flames of fire were ſeen to burſt from different parts. Theſe flames were immediately ſucceeded by a large ſtream of melted ſnow water, which flowed into the neighbouring valley, and drowned two Kamtchadals, who were at that time upon an hunting party. The aſhes, and other combuſtible matter, thrown from the mountain, ſpread to the circumference of three hundred verſts. In 1767 there was another diſcharge, but leſs conſiderable. Every night flames of fire were obſerved ſtreaming from the mountain; and the eruption which attended them, did no ſmall damage to the inhabitants of the Lower Oſtrog. Since that year no flames have been ſeen; but the mountain emits a conſtant ſmoke. The ſame phænomenon is alſo obſerved upou another mountain, called Tabaetſhinſkian.

Productions.

The face of the country throughout the Peninſula is chiefly mountainous. It produces in ſome parts birch, poplars, alders, willows, underwood, and berries of different ſorts. Greens and other vegetables are raiſed with great facility; ſuch as white cabbage, turneps, radiſhes, beetroot, carrots, and ſome cucumbers. Agriculture is in a very low ſtate, which is chiefly owing to the nature of the ſoil and the ſevere hoar froſts; for though ſome trials have been made with reſpect to the cultivation of corn, and oats, barley and rye have been ſown; yet no crop has ever been procured ſufficient in quality or quality to anſwer the pains and expence of raiſing it. Hemp however has of late years been cultivated with great ſucceſs*.

Every year a veſſel, belonging to the crown, ſails from Ochotſk to Kamtchatka laden with ſalt, proviſions, corn, and Ruſſian manufactures; and returns in June or July of the following year with ſkins and furs.

---

* Journal of St. Peterſburg.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

General idea of the commerce carried on to the New Diſcovered Iſlands.—Equipment of the veſſels.—Riſks of the trade, profits, &c.

SINCE the concluſion of Beering's voyage, which was made at the expence of the crown, the proſecution of the New Diſcoveries began by him has been almoſt entirely carried on by individuals. Theſe perſons were principally merchants of Irkutſk, Yakutſk, and other natives of Siberia, who formed themſelves into ſmall trading companies, and fitted out veſſels at their joint expence.

Equipment of the veſſels.

Moſt of the veſſels which are equipped for theſe expeditions are two maſted: they are commonly built without iron, and in general ſo badly conſtructed, that it is wonderful how they can weather ſo ſtormy a ſea. They are called in Ruſſian Skitiki or ſewed veſſels, becauſe the planks are ſewed together with thongs of leather. Some few are built in the river of Kamtchatka; but they are for the moſt part conſtructed at the haven of Ochotſk. The largeſt of theſe veſſels are manned with ſeventy men, and the ſmalleſt with forty. The crew generally conſiſts of an equal number of Ruſſians and Kamtchadals. The latter occaſion a conſiderable ſaving, as their pay is ſmall; they alſo reſiſt, more eaſily than the former, the attacks of the ſcurvy. But Ruſſian mariners are more enterpriſing and more to be depended upon in time of danger than the others; ſome therefore are unavoidably neceſſary.

Expences attending this trade.

The expences of building and fitting out the veſſels are very conſiderable: for there is nothing at Ochotſk but timber for their conſtruction. Accordingly cordage, ſails, and ſome proviſions, muſt be brought from Yakutſk upon horſes. The dearneſs of corn and flour, which muſt be tranſported from the diſtricts lying about the river Lena, renders it impoſſible to lay-in any large quantity for the ſubſiſtence of the crew during a voyage, which commonly laſts three or four years. For this reaſon no more is provided, than is neceſſary to ſupply the Ruſſian mariners with quaſs and other fermented liquors.

From the exceſſive ſcarcity of cattle both at Ochotſk and * Kamtchatka very little proviſion is laid in at either of thoſe places: but the crew provide themſelves

---

* In 1772 there were only 570 head of cattle upon the whole Peninſula. A cow ſold from 50 to 60 Roubles, an ox from 60 to 100. A pound of freſh beef ſold upon an average for 12½ copecs. The exceſſive dearneſs of this price will be eaſily conceived, when it is known, that at Moſcow a pound of beef ſells for about three copecs. Journ. St. Peterſh.

with a large ſtore of the fleſh of ſea animals, which are caught and cured upon Beering's Iſland, where the veſſels for the moſt part winter.

After all expences are paid, the equipment of each veſſel ordinarily coſts from 15,000 to 20,000 Roubles. And ſometimes the expences amount to 30,000. Every veſſel is divided into a certain number of ſhares, generally from thirty to fifty; and each ſhare is worth from 300 to 500 Roubles.

Profits.

The riſk of the trade is very great, as ſhipwrecks are common in the ſea of Kamtchatka, which is full of rocks and very tempeſtuous. Beſides, the crews are frequently ſurpriſed and killed by the iſlanders, and the veſſels deſtroyed. In return the profits ariſing from theſe voyages are very conſiderable, and compenſate the inconveniencies and dangers attending them. For if a ſhip comes back after having made a profitable voyage, the gain at the moſt moderate computation amounts to cent. per cent. and frequently to as much more. Should the veſſel be capable of performing a ſecond expedition, the expences are of courſe conſiderably leſſened, and the ſhares are at a lower price.

Some notion of the general profits ariſing from this trade (when the voyage is ſucceſsful), may be deduced from the ſale of a rich cargo of furs, brought to Kamtchatka, on the 2d of June, 1772, from the new-diſcovered iſlands, in a veſſel belonging to Ivan Popoff.

The tenth part of the ſkins being delivered to the cuſtoms, the remainder was diſtributed in fifty-five ſhares. Each ſhare conſiſted of twenty ſea-otters, ſixteen black and brown foxes, ten red foxes, three ſea-otter tails; and ſuch a portion was ſold upon the ſpot from 800 to 1000 Roubles: ſo that according to this price the whole lading was worth about 50,000 Roubles *.

---

* Georgi Reiſe Tom. I. p. 25, & ſeq. Journal of St. Peterſburg.

CHAP. III.

Furs and ſkins procured from Kamtchatka *and the New Diſcovered Iſlands.*

Furs and Skins brought from Kamtchatka and the New Diſcovered Iſlands.

THE principal furs and ſkins procured from the Peninſula of Kamtchatka and the New Diſcovered Iſlands are ſea-otters, foxes, ſables, ermines, wolves, bears, &c.—Theſe furs are tranſported to Ochotſk by ſea, and from thence carried to [*]Kiachta upon the frontiers of Siberia; where the greateſt part of them are ſold to the Chineſe at a very conſiderable profit.

Sea-Otters.

Of all theſe furs the ſkins of the ſea-otters are the richeſt and moſt valuable. Thoſe animals reſort in great numbers to the Aleutian and Fox Iſlands: they are called by the Ruſſians Bobry Morſki or ſea-beavers, and ſometimes Kamtchadal beavers, on account of the reſemblance of their fur to that of the common beaver. From theſe circumſtances ſeveral authors have been led into a miſtake, and have ſuppoſed that this animal is of the beaver ſpecies; whereas it is the true ſea-otter [†].

[*] See Part II. Chap. III.

[†] S. R. G. III. p. 520.

The female are called Matka or dams; and the cubs till five months old Medviedki or little bears, becauſe their coat reſembles that of a bear; they loſe that coat after five months, and then are called Koſchloki.

The fur of the fineſt ſort is thick and long, of a dark colour, and a fine gloſſy hue. They are taken four ways; ſtruck with darts as they are ſleeping upon their backs in the ſea, followed in boats and hunted down till they are tired, ſurpriſed in caverns, and taken in nets.

Their ſkins fetch different prices according to their quality.

At Kamtchatka* the beſt ſell for per ſkin from - - -	30 to 40 Roubles.
Middle ſort	20 to 30
Worſt ſort	15 to 25
At Kiachta† the old and middle-aged ſea-otter ſkins are ſold to the Chineſe per ſkin from	80 to 100
The worſt ſort	30 to 40

---

* Journal St. Peterſburg.

† Pallas Reiſe, Part III. p. 137.

As theſe furs fetch ſo great a price to the Chineſe, they are ſeldom brought into Ruſſia for ſale: and ſeveral, which have been carried to Moſcow as a tribute, were purchaſed for 30 Roubles per ſkin; and ſent from thence to the Chineſe frontiers, where they were diſpoſed of at a very high intereſt.

Different ſpecies of Foxes.

There are ſeveral ſpecies of Foxes, whoſe ſkins are ſent from Kamtchatka into Siberia and Ruſſia. Of theſe the principal are the black foxes, the Petſi or Arctic foxes, the red and ſtone foxes.

The fineſt black foxes are caught in different parts of Siberia, and more commonly in the Northern regions between the Rivers Lena, Indigirka, and Kovyma: the black foxes found upon the remoteſt Eaſtern iſlands diſcovered by the Ruſſians, or the Lyſſie Oſtrova, are not ſo valuable. They are very black and large; but the coat for the moſt part is as coarſe as that of a wolf. The great difference in the fineneſs of the fur, between theſe foxes and thoſe of Siberia, ariſes probably from the following circumſtances. In thoſe iſlands the cold is not ſo ſevere as in Siberia; and as there is no wood, the foxes live in holes and caverns of the rocks; whereas in the abovementioned parts of Siberia, there are large tracts of foreſts, in which they find ſhelter. Some black foxes how-

---

* S. R. G. V. III. Pallas Reiſe.

ever are occaſionally caught in the remoteſt Eaſtern Iſlands, not wholly deſtitute of wood, and theſe are of great value. In general the Chineſe, who pay the deareſt for black furs, do not give more for the black foxes of the new-diſcovered iſlands than from 20 to 30 Roubles per ſkin.

The arctic or ice foxes are very common upon ſome of the New-Diſcovered Iſlands. They are called Petſi by the Ruſſians, and by the Germans blue foxes. Their natural colour is of a bluiſh grey or aſh colour; but they change their coat at different ages, and in differerent ſeaſons of the year. In general they are born brown, are white in winter, and brown in ſummer; and in ſpring and autumn, as the hair gradually falls off, the coat is marked with different ſpecks and croſſes.

Pennant's Synopſis.

At Kiachta* all the ſeveral varieties ſell upon an average to the Chineſe per ſkin from 50

copecs to - - -	2 ⅔ Roubles.	
Stone Foxes at Kamtchatka per ſkin from - - - -	1 to 2 ½	
Red Foxes from 80 copecs to -	1	80 copecs.
At Kiachta from 80 copecs to	9	
Common wolves ſkins at per ſkin	2	
Beſt ſort per ſkin from -	8 to 16	
Sables per ditto - - -	2 ½ to 10	

---

* Pallas Reiſe.

" A pood of the beſt ſea-horſe teeth * ſells

At Yakutſk for - - -	10 Roubles.
Of the middling - - -	8
Inferior ditto - -	from 5 to 7.

Four, five, or ſix teeth generally weigh a pood, and ſometimes, but very rarely, three. They are ſold to the Chineſe, Monguls, and Calmucs.

---

* S. R. G. V. III.

CHAP.

ACCOUNT OF THE NEW DISCOVERIES MADE BY THE RUSSIANS

IN THE EASTERN OCEAN,

BETWEEN KAMTCHATKA AND AMERICA.

TRANSLATED FROM THE GERMAN.

WITH NOTES BY THE TRANSLATOR.

ACCOUNT

OF THE

RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES.

CHAP. I.

Commencement and progreſs of the Ruſſian *Diſcoveries in the ſea of* Kamtchatka—*General diviſion of the New Diſcovered Iſlands.*

A Thirſt after riches was the chief motive which excited the Spaniards to the diſcovery of America; and which turned the attention of other maritime nations to that quarter. The ſame paſſion for riches occaſioned, about the middle of the ſixteenth century, the diſcovery and conqueſt of Northern Aſia, a country, before that time, as unknown to the Europeans, as Thule to the ancients. The firſt foundation of this conqueſt was laid by the celebrated Yermac *, at the head of a band of adventurers, leſs civilized, but at the ſame time, not ſo inhuman as the conquerors of America. By the acceſſion of this vaſt territory, now known by the name of Siberia, the Ruſſians have acquired an extent of empire never before attained by any other nation.

Conqueſt of Siberia.

---

* The reader will find an account of this conqueſt by Yermac in Part II. Chap. I.

The

Commencement of the New Diſcoveries.

The firſt project * for making diſcoveries in that tempeſtuous ſea, which lies between Kamtchatka and America, was conceived and planned by Peter I. the greateſt ſovereign who ever ſat upon the Ruſſian throne, until it was adorned by the preſent empreſs. The nature and completion of this project under his immediate ſucceſſors are well known to the public from the relation of the celebrated Muller. No ſooner had † Beering and

---

* There ſeems a want of connection in this place, which will be cleared up by conſidering, that, by the conqueſt of Siberia, the Ruſſians advanced to the ſhores of the Eaſtern Ocean, the ſcene of the diſcoveries here alluded to.

† Beering had already made ſeveral expeditions in the ſea of Kamtchatka, by orders of the crown, before he undertook the voyage mentioned in the text.

In 1728, he departed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, in company with Tſchirikoff. The purport of this voyage was to aſcertain, whether the two Continents of Aſia and America were ſeparated; and Peter I. a ſhort time before his death, had drawn up inſtructions with his own hand for that purpoſe. Beering coaſted the Eaſtern ſhore of Siberia as high as latitude 67° 18′; but made no diſcovery of the oppoſite Continent.

In 1729, he ſet ſail again for the proſecution of the ſame deſign; but this ſecond attempt equally failed of ſucceſs.

In 1741, Beering and Tſchirikoff went out upon the celebrated expedition (alluded to in the text, and which is ſo often mentioned in the courſe of this work) towards the coaſts of America. This expedition led the way to all the important diſcoveries ſince made by the Ruſſians.

Beering's veſſel was wrecked in December of the ſame year; and Tſchirikoff landed at Kamtchatka on the 9th of October, 1742.

S. R. G. III. Nachrichten von See Reiſen, &c. and Robertſon's Hiſtory of America, Vol. I. p. 273, & ſeq.

Tſchirikoff, in the proſecution of this plan, opened their way to iſlands abounding in valuable furs, than private merchants immediately engaged with ardour in ſimilar expeditions; and, within a period of ten years, more important diſcoveries were made by theſe individuals, at their own private coſt, than had been hitherto effected by all the expenſive efforts of the crown.

Their progreſs.

Soon after the return of Beering's crew from the iſland where he was ſhip-wrecked and died, and which is called after his name, the inhabitants of Kamtchatka ventured over to that iſland, to which the ſea-otters and other ſea-animals were accuſtomed to reſort in great numbers. Mednoi Oſtroff, or Copper Iſland, which takes that appellation from large maſſes of native copper found upon the beach, and which lies full in ſight of Beering's Iſle, was an eaſy and ſpeedy diſcovery.

Theſe two ſmall uninhabited ſpots were for ſome time the only iſlands that were known; until a ſcarcity of land and ſea-animals, whoſe numbers were greatly diminiſhed by the Ruſſian hunters, occaſioned other expeditions. Several of the veſſels which were ſent out upon theſe voyages were driven by ſtormy weather to the South-eaſt; and diſcovered by that means the Aleutian Iſles, ſituated about the 195th * degree of longitude, and but moderately peopled.

From

---

* The author reckons, throughout this treatiſe, the longitude from the

From the year 1745, when it ſeems theſe iſlands were firſt viſited, until 1750, when the firſt tribute of furs was brought from thence to Ochotſk, the government appears not to have been fully informed of their diſcovery. In the laſt mentioned year, one Lebedeff was commander of Kamtchatka. From 1755 to 1760, Captain Tſheredoff and Lieutenant Kaſhkareff were his ſucceſſors. In 1760, Feodor Ivanovitch Soimonoff, governor of Tobolſk, turned his attention to the abovementioned iſlands; and, the ſame year, Captain Rtiſtſheff, at Ochotſk, inſtructed Lieutenant Shmaleff, the ſame who was afterwards commander in Kamtchatka, to promote and favour all expeditions in thoſe ſeas. Until this time, all the diſcoveries ſubſequent to Beering's voyage were made, without the interpoſition of the court, by private merchants in ſmall veſſels fitted out at their own expence.

The Empreſs promotes all attempts towards New Diſcoveries.

The preſent Empreſs (to whom every circumſtance which contributes to aggrandize the Ruſſian empire is an object of attention) has given new life to theſe diſcoveries. The merchants engaged in them have been animated by recompences. The importance and true poſition of the Ruſſian

islands

---

the firſt meridian of the iſle of Fero. The longitude and latitude, which he gives to the Fox Iſlands, correſponds exactly with thoſe in which they are laid down upon the General Map of Ruſſia. The longitude of Beering's, Copper Iſland, and of the Aleutian Iſles, are ſomewhat different. See Advertiſement relating to the Charts, and alſo Appendix I. N° IV.

iſlands have been aſcertained by an expenſive voyage [*], made by order of the crown; and much additional information will be derived from the journals and charts of the officers employed in that expedition, whenever they ſhall be publiſhed.

Meanwhile, we may reſt aſſured, that ſeveral modern geographers have erred in advancing America too much to the Weſt, and in queſtioning the extent of Siberia Eaſtwards, as laid down by the Ruſſians. It appears, indeed, evident, that the accounts and even conjectures of the celebrated Muller, concerning the poſition of thoſe diſtant regions, are more and more confirmed by facts; in the ſame manner as the juſtneſs of his ſuppoſition concerning the form of the coaſt of the ſea of Ochotſk [†] has been lately eſtabliſhed. With reſpect to the extent of Siberia, it appears almoſt beyond a doubt from the moſt recent obſervations, that its Eaſtern extremity is ſituated beyond [‡] 200 degrees of longitude. In regard to the Weſtern coaſts of America, all the navigations to the New Diſcovered Iſlands evidently ſhew, that, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, that Continent advances no where nearer to Aſia than the * coaſts touched at by Beering and Tſchirikoff, or about 236 degrees of longitude.

---

[*] The author here alludes to the ſecret expedition of Captain Krenitzin and Levaheff, whoſe journal and chart were ſent, by order of the Empreſs of Ruſſia, to Dr. Robertſon. See Robertſon's Hiſtory of America, Vol. I. p. 276 and 460. See Appendix I. N° I.

[†] Mr. Muller formerly conjectured, that the coaſt of the ſea of Ochotſk ſtretched South-weſt towards the river Ud; and from thence to the mouth of the Amoor South-eaſt: and the truth of this conjecture had been ſince confirmed by a coaſting voyage made by Captain Synd.

[‡] Appendix I. N° I.

As to the New Diſcovered Iſlands, no credit muſt be given to a chart publiſhed in the Geographical Calendar of St. Peterſburg for 1774; in which they are inaccurately laid down. Nor is the antient chart of the New Diſcoveries, publiſhed by the Imperial Academy, and which ſeems to have been drawn up from mere reports, more deſerving of attention †.

Poſition of the New Diſcovered Iſlands.

The late navigators give a far different deſcription of the Northern Archipelago. From their accounts we learn, that Beering's Iſland is ſituated due Eaſt from Kamtchatkoi Noſs, in the 185th degree of longitude. Near it is Copper Iſland; and, at ſome diſtance from them, Eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, there are three ſmall iſlands, named by their inhabitants, Attak, Semitſhi, and Shemiya: theſe are properly the Aleütian Iſles; they ſtretch from Weſt-north-weſt towards Eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, in the ſame direction as Beering's and Copper Iſlands, in the longitude of 195, and latitude 54.

* Appendix I. N° II.

† Appendix I. N° IV.

To the North-eaſt of theſe, at the diſtance of 600 or 800 verſts, lies another group of ſix or more iſlands, known by the name of the Andreanofſkie Oſtrova.

South-eaſt, or Eaſt-ſouth, of theſe, at the diſtance of about 15 degrees, and North by Eaſt of the Aleütian, begins the chain of Lyſſie Oſtrova, or Fox Iſlands: this chain of rocks and iſles ſtretches Eaſt-north-eaſt between 56 and 61 degrees of North latitude, from 211 degrees of longitude moſt probably to the Continent of America; and in a line of direction, which croſſes with that in which the Aleütian iſles lie. The largeſt and moſt remarkable of theſe iſlands are Umnak, Aghunalaſhka, or, as it is commonly ſhortened, Unalaſhka, Kadyak, and Alagſhak.

Of theſe and the Aleütian Iſles, the diſtance and poſition are tolerably well aſcertained by ſhips reckonings, and latitudes taken by pilots. But the ſituation of the Andreanofſky Iſles * is ſtill ſomewhat doubtful, though probably their direction is Eaſt and Weſt; and ſome of them may unite with that part of the Fox Iſlands which are moſt contiguous to the oppoſite Continent.

The main land of America has not been touched at by any of the veſſels in the late expeditions; though poſſibly

---

* Theſe are the ſame iſlands which are called, by Mr. Stæhlin, Anadirſky Iſlands, from their ſuppoſed vicinity to the river Anadyr. See Appendix I. No V.

the time is not far diſtant when ſome of the Ruſſian adventurers will fall in with that coaſt *. More to the North perhaps, at leaſt as high as 70 degrees latitude, the Continent of America may ſtretch out nearer to the coaſt of the Tſchutſki; and form a large promontory, accompanied with iſlands, which have no connection with any of the preceding ones. That ſuch a promontory really exiſts, and advances to within a very ſmall diſtance from Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, can hardly be doubted; at leaſt it ſeems to be confirmed by all the lateſt accounts which have been procured from thoſe parts †. That prolongation, therefore, of America, which by Deliſle is made to extend Weſtward, and is laid down juſt oppoſite to Kamtchatka, between 50 and 60 degrees latitude, muſt be entirely removed; for many of the voyages related in this collection lay through that part of the ocean, where this imaginary Continent was marked down.

It is even more than probable, that the Aleutian, and ſome of the Fox Iſlands, now well known, are the very ſame which Beering fell-in with upon his return; though, from the unſteadineſs of his courſe, their true poſition could not be exactly laid down in the chart of that expedition ‡.

As

---

* Appendix I. N° VI.

† Appendix I. N° VII.

‡ This error is however ſo ſmall, and particularly with reſpect to the more Eaſtern coaſts and iſlands, as laid down in Beering's chart, ſuch as Cape Hermogenes, Toomanoi, Shumaghin's Iſland, and mountain of St. Dolmat,

As the ſea of Kamtchatka is now ſo much frequented, theſe conjectures cannot remain long undecided; and it is only to be wiſhed, that ſome expeditions were to be made North-eaſt, in order to diſcover the neareſt coaſts of America. For there is no reaſon to expect a ſucceſsful voyage by taking any other direction; as all the veſſels, which have ſteered a more ſoutherly courſe, have ſailed through an open ſea, without meeting with any ſigns of land.

A very full and judicious account of all the diſcoveries hitherto made in the Eaſtern ocean may be expected from the celebrated Mr. Muller *. Meanwhile, I hope the following account, extracted from the original papers, and procured from the beſt intelligence, will be the more acceptable to the public; as it may prove an inducement to the Ruſſians to publiſh fuller and more circumſtantial relations. Beſides, the reader will find here a narrative more authentic and accurate, than what has been publiſhed

---

Dolmat, that if they were to be placed upon the general map of Ruſſia, which is prefixed to this work, they would coincide with the very chain of the Fox Iſlands.

* Mr. Muller has already arranged and put in order ſeveral of the journals, and ſent them to the board of admiralty at St. Peterſburg, where they are at preſent kept, together with the charts of the reſpective voyages.

liſhed in the abovementioned calendar*; and ſeveral miſtakes in that memoir are here corrected.

---

* A German copy of the treatiſe alluded to in the text, was ſent, by its author, Mr. Stæhlin Counſellor of State to the Empreſs of Ruſſia, to the late Dr. Maty; and it is mentioned, in the Philoſophical Tranſactions for 1774, under the following title: "A New Map and Preliminary "Deſcription of the New Archipelago in the North, diſcovered a few "Years ago by the Ruſſians in the N. E. beyond Kamtchatka." A tranſlation of this treatiſe was publiſhed the ſame year by Heydinger.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Voyages in 1745.—*Firſt diſcovery of the* Aleütian Iſles *by* Michael Nevodtſikoff.

A Voyage made in the year 1745 by Emilian Baſſoff is ſcarce worth mentioning; as he only reached Beering's Iſland, and two ſmaller ones, which lie South of the former, and returned on the 31ſt of July, 1746.

Voyage of Nevodtſikoff in 1745.

The firſt voyage which is in any wiſe remarkable, was undertaken in the year 1745. The veſſel was a Shitik named Eudokia, fitted out at the expence of Aphanaſſei Tſebaeſskoi, Jacob Tſiuproff and others; ſhe ſailed from the Kamtchatka river Sept. 19, under the command of Michael Nevodtſikoff a native of Tobolſk. Having diſcovered three unknown iſlands, they wintered upon one of them, in order to kill ſea-otters, of which there was a large quantity. Theſe iſlands were undoubtedly the neareſt * Aleütian Iſlands: the language of the inhabitants

Diſcovers the Aleütian Iſlands.

---

* The ſmall group of [illegible]ands lying S. E. of Beering's Iſland, are the real Aleütian iſles: they are ſometimes called the Neareſt Aleütian Iſlands; and the Fox Iſlands the Furtheſt Aleütian Iſles.

tants was not underſtood by an interpreter, whom they had brought with them from Kamtchatka. For the purpoſe therefore of learning this language, they carried back with them one of the Iſlanders; and preſented him to the chancery of Bolcheretſk, with a falſe account of their proceedings. This iſlander was examined as ſoon as he had acquired a ſlight knowledge of the Ruſſian language; and as it is ſaid, gave the following report. He was called Temnac, and Att was the name of the iſland of which he was a native. At ſome diſtance from thence lies a great iſland called Sabya, of which the inhabitants are denominated Rogii: theſe inhabitants, as the Ruſſians underſtood or thought they underſtood him, made croſſes, had books and fire-arms, and navigated in baidars or leathern canoes. At no great diſtance from the iſland where they wintered, there were two well-inhabited iſlands: the firſt lying E. S. E. and S. E. by South, the ſecond Eaſt and Eaſt by South. The above-mentioned Iſlander was baptiſed under the name of Paul, and ſent to Ochotſk.

As the miſconduct of the ſhip's crew towards the natives was ſuſpected, partly from the loſs of ſeveral men, and partly from the report of thoſe Ruſſians, who were not concerned in the diſorderly conduct of their companions, a ſtrict examination took place; by which the following circumſtances relating to the voyage were brought to light.

According to the account of ſome of the crew, and particularly of the commander, after ſix days ſailing they came in ſight of the firſt iſland on the 24th of September, at mid-day. They ſailed by, and towards evening they diſcovered the ſecond iſland; where they lay at anchor until the next morning.

Narrative of the Voyage.

The 25th ſeveral inhabitants appeared on the coaſt, and the pilot was making towards ſhore in the ſmall boat, with an intention of landing; but obſerving their numbers increaſe to about an hundred, he was afraid of venturing among them, although they beckoned to him. He contented himſelf therefore with flinging ſome needles amongſt them: the iſlanders in return threw into the boat ſome ſea-fowl of the cormorant kind. He endeavoured to hold a converſation with them by means of the interpreters, but no one could underſtand their language. And now the crew endeavoured to row the veſſel out to ſea; but the wind being contrary, they were driven to the other ſide of the ſame iſland, where they caſt anchor.

The 26th, Tſiupnoff having landed with ſome of the crew in order to look for water, met ſeveral inhabitants: he gave them ſome tobacco and ſmall Chineſe pipes; and received in return a preſent of a ſtick, upon which the head of a ſeal was carved. They endeavoured to wreſt his hunting gun from him; but upon his refuſing to part with it and retiring to the ſmall boat, the iſlanders ran after him; and ſeized the rope by which the boat was made faſt to ſhore. This violent attack obliged Tſiuproff to fire; and having wounded one perſon in the hand, they all let go their hold; and he rowed off to the ſhip. The Savages no ſooner ſaw that their companion was hurt, than they threw off their cloaths, carried the wounded perſon naked into the ſea, and waſhed him. In conſequence of this encounter the ſhip's crew would not venture to winter at this place, but rowed back again to the other iſland, where they came to an anchor.

The next morning Tſiuproff, and a certain Shaffyrin landed with a more conſiderable party: they obſerved ſeveral traces of inhabitants; but meeting no one they returned to the ſhip, and coaſted along the iſland. The following day the Coſſac Shekurdin went on ſhore, accompanied by five ſailors: two of whom he ſent back with a ſupply of water; and remained himſelf with the others in order to hunt ſea-otters. At night they came to ſome dwellings inhabited by five families: upon their approach the natives abandoned their huts with precipitation, and hid themſelves among the rocks. Shekurdin no ſooner returned to the ſhip, than he was again ſent on ſhore with a larger company, in order to look out for a proper place to lay up the veſſel during winter: In their way they obſerved fifteen iſlanders upon an height;

and

and threw them ſome fragments of dried fiſh in order to entice them to approach nearer. But as this overture did not ſucceed, Tſhuproff, who was one of the party, ordered ſome of the crew to mount the height, and to ſeize one of the inhabitants, for the purpoſe of learning their language: this order was accordingly executed, notwithſtanding the reſiſtance which the iſlanders made with their bone ſpears; the Ruſſians immediately returned with their priſoner to the ſhip. They were ſoon afterwards driven to ſea by a violent ſtorm, and beat about from the 2d to the 9th of October, during which time they loſt their anchor and boat; at length they came back to the ſame iſland, where they paſſed the winter.

Soon after their landing they found in an adjacent hut the dead bodies of two of the inhabitants, who had probably been killed in the laſt encounter. In their way the Ruſſians were met by an old woman, who had been taken priſoner, and ſet at liberty. She was accompanied with thirty-four iſlanders of both ſexes, who all came dancing to the ſound of a drum; and brought with them a preſent of coloured earth. Pieces of cloth, thimbles, and needles, were diſtributed among them in return; and they parted amicably. Before the end of October, the ſame perſons, together with the old woman and ſeveral children, returned dancing as before, and brought birds, fiſh, and other proviſion. Having paſſed the night with

the

the Ruſſians, they took their leave. Soon after their departure, Tſiuproff, Shaffyrin, and Nevodſikoff, accompanied with ſeven of the crew, went after them, and found them among the rocks. In this interview the natives behaved in the moſt friendly manner, and exchanged a baidar and ſome ſkins for two ſhirts. They were obſerved to have hatchets of ſharpened ſtone, and needles made of bone: they lived upon the fleſh of ſea-otters, ſeals, and ſea-lions, which they killed with clubs and bone lances.

So early as the 24th of October, Tſiuproff had ſent ten perſons, under the command of Larion Belayeff, upon a reconnoitring party. The latter treated the inhabitants in an hoſtile manner; upon which they defended themſelves as well as they could with their bone lances. This reſiſtance gave him a pretext for firing; and accordingly he ſhot the whole number, amounting to fifteen men, in order to get at their wives.

Shekurdin, ſhocked at theſe cruel proceedings, retired unperceived to the ſhip, and brought an account of all that had paſſed. Tſiuproff, inſtead of puniſhing theſe cruelties as they deſerved, was ſecretly pleaſed with them; for he himſelf was affronted at the iſlanders for having refuſed to give him an iron bolt, which he ſaw in their poſſeſſion. He had, in conſequence of their refuſal, committed ſeveral acts of hoſtilities againſt them; and had even formed the horrid deſign of poiſoning them with a mixture of corroſive ſublimate. In order however to preſerve appearances, he diſpatched Shekurdin and Nevodſikoff to reproach Belayeff for his diſorderly conduct; but ſent him at the ſame time, by the abovementioned perſons, more powder and ball.

The Ruſſians continued upon this iſland, where they caught a large quantity of ſea otters, until the 14th of September, 1746; when, no longer thinking themſelves ſecure, they put to ſea with an intention of looking out for ſome uninhabited iſlands. Being however overtaken by a violent ſtorm, they were driven about until the 30th of October, when their veſſel ſtruck upon a rocky ſhore, and was ſhipwrecked, with the loſs of almoſt all the tackle, and the greateſt part of the furs. Worn out at length with cold and fatigue, they ventured, the firſt of November, to penetrate into the interior part of the country, which they found rocky and uneven. Upon their coming to ſome huts, they were informed, that they were caſt away upon the iſland of Karaga, the inhabitants of which were tributary to Ruſſia, and of the Koraki tribe. The iſlanders behaved to them with great kindneſs, until Belayeff had the imprudence to make propoſals to the wife of the chief. The woman gave immediate intelligence to her huſband; and the natives were incenſed to ſuch a degree, that they threatened the whole crew with immediate death: but means were found to pacify them, and they continued to live with the Ruſſians upon the ſame good terms as before.

The 30th of May, 1747, a party of Olotorians made a deſcent upon the iſland in three baidars, and attacked the natives; but, after ſome loſs on both ſides, they went away. They returned ſoon after with a larger force, and were again forced to retire. But as they threatened to come again in a ſhort time, and to deſtroy all the inhabitants who paid tribute, the latter adviſed the Ruſſians to retire from the iſland, and aſſiſted them in building two baidars. With theſe they put to ſea the 27th of June, and landed the 21ſt of July at Kamtchatka, with the reſt of their cargo, conſiſting of 320 ſea-otters, of which they paid the tenth into the cuſtoms. During this expedition twelve men were loſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Succeſſive voyages, from 1747 *to* 1753, *to* Beering's *and* Copper Iſland, *and to the* Aleütian Iſles.—*Some account of the inhabitants.*

IN the year 1747[*] two veſſels ſailed from the Kamtchatka river, according to a permiſſion granted by the chancery of Bolckeretſk for hunting ſea-otters. One was fitted out by Andrew Wſevidoff, and carried forty-ſix men, beſides eight Coſſacs: the other belonged to Feodor Cholodiloff, Andrew Tolſtyk, and company; and had on board a crew, conſiſting of forty-one Ruſſians and Kamtchadals, with ſix Coſſacs.

The latter veſſel ſailed the 20th of October, and was forced, by ſtreſs of weather and other accidents, to winter at Beering's Iſland. From thence they departed May the 31ſt, 1748, and touched at another ſmall iſland, in order to provide themſelves with water and other neceſſaries. They then ſteered S. E. for a conſiderable way without diſcovering any new iſlands; and, being in great want of proviſions, returned into Kamtchatka River, Auguſt 14, with a cargo of 250 old ſea-otter-ſkins, above 100 young ones, 148 petſi or arctic fox-ſkins, which were all ſlain upon Beering's Iſland.

---

[*] It may be neceſſary to inform the reader, that, in this and the two following chapters, ſome circumſtances are occaſionally omitted, which are to be found in the original. Theſe omiſſions relate chiefly to the names of ſome of the partners engaged in the equipments, and to a detail of immaterial occurrences prior to the actual departure of the veſſels.

We have no ſufficient account of Wſevidoff's voyage. All that is known amounts only to this, that he returned the 25th of July, 1749, after having probably touched upon one of the neareſt Aleütian Iſles which was uninhabited: his cargo conſiſted of the ſkins of 1040 ſea-otters, and 2000 arctic foxes.

Voyage of Emilian Yugoff.

Emilian Yugoff, a merchant of Yakutſk, obtained from the ſenate of St. Peterſburg the permiſſion of fitting out four veſſels for himſelf and his aſſociates. He procured, at the ſame time, the excluſive privilege of hunting ſea-otters upon Beering's and Copper Iſland during theſe expeditions; and for this monopoly he agreed to deliver to the cuſtoms the tenth of the furs.

October 6, 1750, he put to ſea from Bolchereſk, in the ſloop John, manned with twenty-five Ruſſians and Kamtchadals, and two Coſſacs: he was ſoon overtaken by a ſtorm, and the veſſel driven on ſhore between the mouths of the rivers Kronotſk and Tſchaſminſk.

October 1751, he again ſet ſail. He had been commanded to take on board ſome officers of the Ruſſian

navy;

navy; and, as he diſobeyed this injunction, the chancery of Irkutſk iſſued an order to confiſcate his ſhip and cargo upon his return. The ſhip returned on the 22d of July, 1754, to New Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog, laden with the ſkins of 755 old ſea-otters, of 35 cub ſea-otters, of 447 cubs of ſea-bears, and of 7044 arctic fox-ſkins: of the latter 2000 were white, and 1765 black. Theſe furs were procured upon Beering's and Copper Iſland. Yugoff himſelf died upon the laſt-mentioned iſland. The cargo of the ſhip was, according to the above-mentioned order, ſealed and properly ſecured. But as it appeared that certain perſons had depoſited money in Yugoff's hand, for the purpoſe of equipping a ſecond veſſel, the crown delivered up the confiſcated cargo, after reſerving the third part according to the original ſtipulation.

This kind of charter-company, if it may be ſo called, being ſoon diſſolved for miſconduct and want of ſufficient ſtock, other merchants were allowed the privilege of fitting out veſſels, even before the return of Yugoff's ſhip; and theſe perſons were more fortunate in making new diſcoveries than the above-mentioned monopoliſt.

Voyage of the Boris and Glebb.

Nikiphor Trapeſnikoff, a merchant of Irkutſk, obtained the permiſſion of ſending out a ſhip, called the Boris and Glebb, upon the condition of paying, beſides the tribute which might be exacted, the tenth of all the furs. The Coſſac Sila Sheffyrin went on board this veſſel for the purpoſe of collecting the tribute. They ſailed in Auguſt, 1749, from the Kamtchatka river; and re-entered it the 16th of the ſame month, 1753, with a large cargo of furs. In the ſpring of the ſame year, they had touched upon an unknown iſland, probably one of the Aleütians, where ſeveral of the inhabitants were prevailed upon to pay a tribute of ſea-otter ſkins. The names of the iſlanders who had been made tributary, were Igya, Oeknu, Ogogoektack, Shabukiauck, Alak, Tutun, Ononuſhan, Rotogei, Tſchinitu, Vatſch, Aſhagat, Avyjaniſhaga, Unaſhayupu, Lak, Yanſhugalik, Umgalikan, Shati, Kyipago, and Oloſhkot *; another Aleütian had contributed three ſea-otters. They brought with them 320 beſt ſea-otter ſkins, 480 of the ſecond, and 400 of the third ſort, 500 female and middle aged, and 220 medwedki or young ones.

Voyage of Andrew Tolſtyk to the Aleütian Iſles, 1749.

Andrew Tolſtyk, a merchant of Selenginſk, having obtained permiſſion from the chancery of Bolſheretſk, refitted the ſame ſhip which had made a former voyage; he ſailed from Kamtchatka Auguſt the 19th, 1749, and returned July the 3d, 1752.

According to the commander's account, the ſhip lay at anchor from the 6th of September, 1749, to the 20th

---

* The author here remarks in a note, that the proper names of the iſlanders mentioned in this place, and in other parts, bear a ſurpriſing reſemblance, both in their ſound and termination, to thoſe of the Greenlanders.

of May, 1750, before Beering's Iſland, where they caught only 47 ſea-otters. From thence they made to thoſe Aleutian Iſlands, which were* firſt diſcovered by Nevodſikoff, and ſlew there 1662 old and middle-aged ſea-otters, and 119 cubs; beſides which, their cargo conſiſted of the ſkins of 720 blue foxes, and of 840 young ſea-bears.

The inhabitants of theſe iſlands appeared to have never before paid tribute; and ſeemed to be a-kin to the Tſchuktſki tribe, their women being ornamented with different figures ſewed into the ſkin in the manner of that people, and of the Tunguſians of Siberia. They differed however from them, by having two ſmall holes cut through the bottom of their under-lips, through each of which they paſs a bit of the ſea-horſe tuſh, worked into the form of a tooth, with a ſmall button at one end to keep it within the mouth when it is placed in the hole. They had killed, without being provoked, two of the Kamtchadals who belonged to the ſhip. Upon the third Iſland ſome inhabitants had payed tribute; their names were reported to be Anitin, Altakukor, and Aleſhkut, with his ſon Atſchelap. The weapons of the whole iſland conſiſted of no more than twelve ſpears pointed with flint, and one dart of bone pointed with the ſame; and the Ruſſians obſerved in the poſſeſſion of the natives two figures, carved out of wood, reſembling ſea-lions.

---

* See Chap. II.

Voyage of Vorobieff, 1750.

Auguſt 3, 1750, the veſſel Simeon and John, fitted out by the above-mentioned Wſevidoff, agent for the Ruſſian merchant A. Rybenſkoi, and manned with fourteen Ruſſians (who were partly merchants and partly hunters) and thirty Kamtchadals, ſailed out for the diſcovery of new iſlands, under the command of the Coſſac Vorobieff. They were driven by a violent current and tempeſtuous weather to a ſmall deſert iſland, whoſe poſition is not determined; but which was probably one of thoſe that lie near Beering's Iſland. The ſhip being ſo ſhattered by the ſtorm, that it was no longer in a condition to keep the ſea, Vorobieff built another ſmall veſſel with drift-wood, which he called Jeremiah; in which he arrived at Kamtchatka in Autumn, 1752.

Upon the above-mentioned iſland were caught 700 old and 120 cub ſea-otters, 1900 blue foxes, 5700 black ſea-bears, and 1310 Kotiki, or cub ſea-bears.

A voyage made about this time from Anadyrſk deſerves to be mentioned.

Voyage of Novikoff and Bacchoff from Anadyrſk.

Auguſt 24, 1749, Simeon Novikoff of Yakutſk, and Ivan Bacchoff of Uſtyug, agents for Ivan Shilkin, ſailed from Anadyrſk into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. They aſſigned the inſecurity of the roads as their reaſon for coming from Anadyrſk to Kamtchatka by ſea; on this account, having determined to riſk all the dangers of a ſea voyage, they built a veſſel one hundred and thirty verſts above Anadyr, after having employed two years and five months in its conſtruction.

Narrative of its Voyage.

The narrative of their expedition is as follows. In 1748, they ſailed down the river Anadyr, and through two bays, called Kopeikina and Onemenſkaya, where they found many ſand banks, but paſſed round them without difficulty. From thence they ſteered into the exterior gulph, and waited for a favourable wind. Here they ſaw ſeveral Tſchutſki, who appeared upon the heights ſingly and not in bodies, as if to reconnoitre; which made them cautious. They had deſcended the river and its bays in nine days. In paſſing the large opening of the exterior bay, they ſteered between the beach, that lies to the left, and a rock near it; where, at about an hundred and twenty yards from the rock, the depth of water is from three to four fathoms. From the opening they ſteered E. S. E. about fifty verſts, in about four fathom water; then doubled a ſandy point, which runs out directly againſt the Tſhuktſhi coaſt, and thus reached the open ſea.

From the 10th of July to the 30th, they were driven about by tempeſtuous winds, at no great diſtance from the mouth of the Anadyr; and ran up the ſmall river Katirka, upon whoſe banks dwell the Koriacs, a people

tributary

Shipwreck upon Beering's Iſland.

tributary to Ruſſia. The mouth of the river is from ſixty to eighty yards broad, from three to four fathoms deep, and abounds in fiſh. From thence they put again to ſea, and after having beat about for ſome time, they at length reached Beering's Iſland. Here they lay at anchor from the 15th of September to the 30th of October, when a violent ſtorm blowing right from the ſea, drove the veſſel upon the rocks, and daſhed her to pieces. The crew however were ſaved: and now they looked out for the remains of Beering's wreck, in order to employ the materials for the conſtructing of a boat. They found indeed ſome remaining materials, but almoſt entirely rotten, and the iron-work corroded with ruſt. Having ſelected however the beſt cables, and what iron-work was immediately neceſſary, and collected drift-wood during the winter, they built with great difficulty a ſmall boat, whoſe keel was only ſeventeen Ruſſian ells and an half long, and which they named Capiton. In this they put to ſea, and ſailed in ſearch of an unknown iſland, which they thought they ſaw lying North-eaſt; but finding themſelves miſtaken, they tacked about, and ſtood far Copper Iſland: from thence they ſailed to Kamtchatka, where they arrived at the time above-mentioned.

The new conſtructed veſſel was granted in property to Ivan Shilkin as ſome compenſation for his loſſes, and with the privilege of employing it in a future expedition to the New Diſcovered Iſlands. Accordingly he ſailed therein on the 7th of October, 1757, with a crew of twenty Ruſſians, and the ſame number of Kamtchadals: he was accompanied by Studentzoff a Coſſac, who was ſent to collect the tribute for the crown. An account of this expedition will be given hereafter *.

Voyage of Durneff, in the St. Nicholas, 1754.

Auguſt, 1754, Nikiphor Trapeſnikoff fitted out the Shitik St. Nicholas, which ſailed from Kamtchatka under the command of the Coſſac Kodion Durneff. He firſt touched at two of the Aleütian Iſles, and afterwards upon a third, which had not been yet diſcovered. He returned to Kamtchatka in 1747. His cargo conſiſted of the ſkins of 1220 ſea-otters, of 410 female, and 665 cubs; beſides which, the crew had obtained in barter from the iſlanders the ſkins of 652 ſea-otters, of 30 female ditto, and 50 cubs.

Narrative of the Voyage.

From an account delivered in the 3d of May, 1758, by Durneff and Sheffyrin, who was ſent as collector of the tributes, it appears that they ſailed in ten days as far as Ataku, one of the Aleütian Iſlands; that they remained there until the year 1757, and lived upon amicable terms with the natives.

Deſcription of the Aleütian Iſles.

The ſecond iſland, which is neareſt to Ataku, and which contains the greateſt number of inhabitants, is

---

* See Chap. V.

called Agataku; and the third Shemya: they lie from forty to fifty verſts aſunder. Upon all the three iſlands there are (excluſive of children) but ſixty males, whom they made tributary. The inhabitants live upon roots which grow wild, and ſea animals: they do not employ themſelves in catching fiſh, although the rivers abound with all kinds of ſalmon, and the ſea with turbot. Their cloaths are made of the ſkins of birds and of ſea-otters. The Toigon or chief of the firſt iſland informed them by means of a boy, who underſtood the Ruſſian language, that Eaſtward there are three large and well peopled iſlands, Ibiya, Rickſa, and Olas, whoſe inhabitants ſpeak a different language. Sheffyrin and Durneff found upon the iſland three round copper plates, with ſome letters engraved upon them, and ornamented with foliage, which the waves had caſt upon the ſhore: they brought them, together with other trifling curioſities, which they had procured from the natives, to New Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog.

Account of Inhabitants.

Another ſhip built of larchwood by the ſame Trapeſnikoff, which ſailed in 1752 under the conduct of Alexei Druſinin a merchant of Kurſk, had been wrecked at Beering's Iſland, where the crew conſtructed another veſſel out of the wreck, which they named Abraham. In this veſſel they bore away for the more diſtant iſlands; but being forced back by contrary winds to the ſame iſland, and meeting with the St. Nicholas upon the point of ſailing for the Aleütian Iſles, they embarked on that ſhip, after having left the new conſtructed veſſel under the care of four of their own ſailors. The crew had ſlain upon Beering's Iſland five ſea-otters, 1222 arctic foxes, and 2500 ſea-bears: their ſhare of the furs, during their expedition in the St. Nicholas, amounted to the ſkins of 500 ſea-otters, and of 300 cubs, excluſive of 200 ſea-otter-ſkins, which they procured by barter.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Voyages from 1753 to 1756.

Some of the further Aleütian *or* Fox Iſlands *touched at by* Serebranikoff's *veſſel.—Some account of the Natives.*

THREE veſſels were fitted out for the iſlands in 1753, one by Cholodiloff, a ſecond by Serebranikoff agent for the merchant Rybenſkoy, and the third by Ivan Kraſſilnikoff a merchant of Kamtchatka.

Cholodiloff's ſhip ſails from Kamtchatka 1753.

Cholodiloff's ſhip ſailed from Kamtchatka, the 19th of Auguſt, manned with thirty-four men; and anchored the 28th before Beering's Iſland, where they propoſed to winter, in order to lay-in a ſtock of proviſions: as they were attempting to land, the boat overſet, and nine of the crew were drowned.

June 30, 1754, they ſtood out to ſea in queſt of new diſcoveries: the weather however proving ſtormy and foggy, and the ſhip ſpringing a leak, they were all in danger of periſhing: in this ſituation they unexpectedly reached one of the Aleütian iſlands, were they lay from the 15th of September until the 9th of July, 1755. In the autumn of 1754 they were joined by a Kamtchadal, and a Koriac: theſe perſons, together with four others, had deſerted from Trapeſnikoff's crew; and had remained upon the iſland in order to catch ſea-otters for their own profit. Four of theſe deſerters were killed by the iſlanders for having debauched their wives: but as the two perſons above-mentioned were not guilty of the ſame diſorderly conduct, the inhabitants ſupplied them with women, and lived with them upon the beſt terms. The crew ſlew upon this iſland above 1600 ſea-otters, and came back ſafe to Kamtchatka in autumn 1755.

Departure of Serebranikoff's Veſſel.

Serebranikoff's veſſel ſailed in July 1753, manned alſo with thirty-four Ruſſians and Kamtchadals: they diſcovered ſeveral new iſlands, which were probably ſome of the more diſtant ones; but were not ſo fortunate in hunting ſea-otters as Cholodiloff's crew. They ſteered S. E. and on the 17th of Auguſt anchored under an unknown iſland; whoſe inhabitants ſpoke a language they did not underſtand. Here they propoſed looking out for a ſafe harbour; but were prevented by the coming on of a ſudden ſtorm, which carried away their anchor. The ſhip being toſt about for ſeveral days towards the Eaſt, they diſcovered not far from the firſt iſland four others: ſtill more to the Eaſt three other iſlands appeared in ſight; but on neither of theſe were they able to land. The veſſel continued driving until the 2d of September, and was conſiderably ſhattered, when they fortunately came

Shipwrecked upon one of the more diſtant Iſlands.

near an iſland and caſt anchor before it; they were however again forced from this ſtation, the veſſel wrecked upon the coaſt, and the crew with difficulty reached the ſhore.

This iſland ſeemed to be right oppoſite to Katyrſkoi Noſs in the peninſula of Kamtchatka, and near it they ſaw three others. Towards the end of September Demitri Trophin, accompanied with nine men, went out in the boat upon an hunting and reconnoitring party: they were attacked by a large body of inhabitants, who hurled darts from a ſmall wooden engine, and wounded one of the company. The firſt fire however drove them back; and although they returned ſeveral times to the attack in numerous bodies, yet they were always repulſed without difficulty.

Account of the Inhabitants.

Theſe ſavages mark and colour their faces like the Iſlanders above-mentioned; and alſo thruſt pieces of bone through holes made in their under-lips.

Soon afterwards the Ruſſians were joined in a friendly manner by ten iſlanders, who brought the fleſh of ſea-animals and of ſea-otters; this preſent was the more welcome, as they had lived for ſome time upon nothing but ſmall ſhell-fiſh and roots; and had ſuffered greatly from hunger. Several toys were in return diſtribut-

ed

The Crew conſtruct another Veſſel, and return to Kamtchatka.

ed among the ſavages. The Ruſſians remained until June, 1754, upon this iſland: at that time they departed in a ſmall veſſel, conſtructed from the remains of the wreck, and called the St. Peter and Paul: in this they landed at Katyrſkoi Noſs; where having collected 140 ſea-horſe teeth, they got ſafe to the mouth of the Kamtchatka river.

During this voyage twelve Kamtchadals deſerted; of whom ſix were ſlain, together with a female inhabitant, upon one of the moſt diſtant iſlands. The remainder, upon their return to Kamtchatka, were examined; and from them the following circumſtances came to light. The iſland, where the ſhip was wrecked, is about 70 verſts long, and 20 broad. Around it lie twelve other iſlands of different ſizes, from five to ten verſts diſtant from each other. Eight of them appear to be no more than five verſts long. All theſe iſlands contain about a thouſand ſouls. The dwellings of the inhabitants are provided with no other furniture than benches, and mats of platted graſs*. Their dreſs conſiſts of a kind of ſhirt made of bird-ſkins, and of an upper garment of inteſtines ſtitched together; they wear wooden caps, ornamented with a ſmall piece of board projecting forwards, as it ſeemed, for a defence againſt the arrows. They are all provided with ſtone knives, and a

---

[*] Matten aus einem geviſſen Krautgeflochten.

few of them poſſeſs iron ones: their only weapons are arrows with points of bone or flint, which they ſhoot from a wooden inſtrument. There are no trees upon the iſland: it produces however the cow-parſnip*, which grows at Kamtchatka. The climate is by no means ſevere, for the ſnow does not lie upon the ground above a month in the year.

Departure of Kraſſilnikoff's Veſſel.

Kraſſilnikoff's veſſel ſailed in 1754, and anchored on the 18th of October before Beering's Iſland; where all the ſhips which make to the New Diſcovered Iſlands are accuſtomed to winter, in order to procure a ſtock of ſalted proviſions from the ſea-cows and other amphibious animals, that are found in great abundance. Here they refitted the veſſel, which had been damaged by driving upon her anchor; and having laid in a ſufficient ſtore of all neceſſaries, weighed the 1ſt of Auguſt, 1754. The 10th they were in ſight of an iſland, whoſe coaſt was lined with ſuch a number of inhabitants, that they durſt not venture aſhore. Accordingly they ſtood out to ſea, and being overtaken by a ſtorm, they were reduced to great diſtreſs for want of water; at length they were driven upon Copper Iſland, where they landed; and having taken in wood and water, they again ſet ſail.

Shipwrecked upon Copper Iſland.

They were beat back however by contrary winds, and dropped both their anchors near the ſhore; but the ſtorm increaſing at night, both the cables were broken, and the ſhip daſhed to pieces upon the coaſt. All the crew were fortunately ſaved; and means were found to get aſhore the ſhip's tackle, ammunition, guns, and the remains of the wreck; the proviſions, however, were moſtly ſpoiled. Here they were expoſed to a variety of misfortunes; three of them were drowned on the 15th of October, as they were going to hunt; others almoſt periſhed with hunger, having no nouriſhment but ſmall ſhell-fiſh and roots. On the 29th of December great part of the ſhip's tackle, and all the wood, which they had collected from the wreck, was waſhed away during an high ſea. Notwithſtanding their diſtreſſes, they continued their hunting parties, and caught 103 ſea-otters, together with 1390 blue foxes.

---

* Heracleum.

The Crew reach Beering's Iſland in two Baidars.

In ſpring they put to ſea for Beering's Iſland in two baidars, carrying with them all the ammunition, fire-arms, and remaining tackle. Having reached that iſland, they found the ſmall veſſel Abraham, under the care of the four ſailors who had been left aſhore by the crew of Trapeſnikoff's ſhip: but as that veſſel was not large enough to contain the whole number, together with their cargo of furs, they ſtaid until Serebranikoff's and Tolſtyk's veſſels arrived. Theſe took in eleven of the crew, with their part of the furs. Twelve remained at Beering's Iſland, where they killed great numbers of arctic foxes, and returned to Kamtchatka in the Abraham, excepting two, who joined Shilkin's crew.

---

* See the preceding chapter.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Voyages from 1756 *to* 1758.

Voyage of Andrean Tolſtyk in 1756 to the Aleütian Iſles.

SEPTEMBER 17, 1756, the veſſel Andréan and Natalia, fitted out by Andrean Tolſtyk, merchant of Selenginſk, and manned with thirty-eight Ruſſians and Kamtchadals, ſailed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. The autumnal ſtorms coming on, and a ſcarcity of proviſions enſuing, they made to Beering's Iſland, where they continued until the 14th of June 1757. As no ſea-otters came on ſhore that winter, they killed nothing but ſeals, ſea-lions, and ſea-cows; whoſe fleſh ſerved them for proviſion, and their ſkins for the coverings of baidars.

June 13, 1757, they weighed anchor, and after eleven days ſailing came to Ataku, one of the Aleütian iſles diſcovered by Nevodſikoff. Here they found the inhabitants, as well of that, as of the other two iſlands, aſſembled; theſe iſlanders had juſt taken leave of the crew of Trapeſnikoff's veſſel, which had ſailed for Kamtchatka. The Ruſſians ſeized this opportunity of perſuading them to pay tribute; with this view they beckoned the Toigon, whoſe name was Tunulgaſen: the latter recollected one of the crew, a Koriac, who had formerly been left upon theſe iſlands, and who knew ſomething of their language. A copper kettle, a fur and cloth coat, a pair of breeches, ſtockings and boots, were beſtowed upon this chief, who was prevailed upon by theſe preſents to pay tribute. Upon his departure for his own iſland, he left behind him three women and a boy, in order to be taught the Ruſſian language, which the latter very ſoon learned.

The Ruſſians wintered upon this iſland, and divided themſelves, as uſual, into different hunting parties: they were compelled, by ſtormy weather, to remain there until the 17th of June, 1758: before they went away, the above-mentioned chief returned with his family, and paid a year's tribute.

This veſſel brought to Kamtchatka the moſt circumſtantial account of the Aleütian iſles which had been yet received.

Account of thoſe Iſlands.

The two largeſt contained at that time about fifty males, with whom the Ruſſians had lived in great harmony. They heard of a fourth iſland, lying at ſome diſtance from the third, called by the natives Iviya, but which they did not reach on account of the tempeſtuous weather.

The firſt iſland is about an hundred verſts long and from five to twenty broad. They eſteemed the diſtance from the firſt to the ſecond, which lies Eaſt by South, to be about thirty verſts, and about forty from the latter to the third, which ſtands South Eaſt. The original dreſs of the iſlanders was made of the ſkins of birds, ſea-otters and ſeals, which were tanned; but the greateſt part had procured from the Ruſſians dog-ſkin coats, and under-garments of ſheep-ſkin, which they were very fond of. They are repreſented as naturally talkative, quick of apprehenſion, and much attached to the Ruſſians. Their dwellings are hollowed in the ground, and covered with wooden roofs reſembling the huts in the peninſula of Kamtchatka. Their principal food is the fleſh of ſea animals, which they harpoon with their bone lances; they alſo feed upon ſeveral ſpecies of roots and berries: namely *cloud-berries, crake-berries, bilberries, and ſervices. The rivulets abound with ſalmon, and other fiſh of the trout kind ſimilar to thoſe of Kamtchatka; and the ſea with turbot, which are caught with bone hooks.

Theſe iſlands produce quantities of ſmall oſiers and underwood, but no large trees: the ſea however drives aſhore fir and larch, ſufficient for the conſtruction of

---

* Rubus Chamæmorus—Empetrum—Myrtillus—Sorbus.

their huts. There are a great number of arctic foxes upon the firſt iſland, as well as ſea-otters; and the ſhores, during ſtormy weather, are covered with wild geeſe and ducks.

The Ruſſians, according to the order of the chancery of Bolcheretſk, endeavoured to perſuade the Toigon of theſe iſlands to accompany them to Kamtchatka, but without ſucceſs: upon their departure they diſtributed among the iſlanders ſome linen, and thirteen nets for the purpoſe of catching ſea-otters, which were very thankfully received. This veſſel brought to Kamtchatka the ſkins of 5030 old and young ſea-otters, of 1040 old and young arctic foxes, and of 330 Medwedki or cubs of ſea-otters.

In the year 1757, Ivan Nikiphoroff, a merchant of Moſcow, ſent out a veſſel: but we have no further account of this voyage, than that ſhe ſailed to the Fox Iſlands, at leaſt as far as Umnak.

The ſmall veſſel Capiton, the ſame that was built upon Beering's Iſland, and which was given to the merchant *Ivan Shilkin, put to ſea September 26, 1757, carrying on board the Coſſac Ignatius Studentſoff, who has given an account of the voyage.

Voyage of Ivan Shilkin in the Capiton 1757.

---

* See chap. III.

They had not long ſailed, before they were driven back to the ſhore of Kamtchatka by ſtreſs of weather, and the veſſel ſtranded; by which accident they loſt the rudder and one of the crew. This misfortune prevented them from putting to ſea again until the following year, with thirty-nine of the original crew, ſeveral perſons being left behind on account of ſickneſs. They made directly to Beering's Iſland, where they took up two of Kraſilnikoff's crew*, who had been ſhipwrecked. They again ſet ſail in Auguſt of the ſame year, and touched at the neareſt Aleütian Iſles, after ſuffering greatly from ſtorms. They then continued their courſe to the remoter iſlands lying between Eaſt and South Eaſt; and having paſſed by the firſt, they anchored before the ſecond. A boat being immediately ſent out towards the ſhore, the crew was attacked by a numerous body of iſlanders in ſo ſudden a manner, that they had ſcarcely time to ſecure themſelves by returning to the veſſel. They had no ſooner got aboard, than a violent gale of wind blowing from the ſhore broke the cable, and drove them out to ſea. The weather became ſuddenly thick and foggy; and under

Shipwrecked upon one of the Fox Iſlands.

theſe circumſtances the veſſel was forced upon a ſmall iſland at no great diſtance from the other, and ſhipwrecked. The crew got to ſhore with difficulty, and were able to ſave nothing but the fire-arms and ammunition.

---

* See chap. IV.

They had ſcarcely got to land, before they were beſet by a number of ſavages, rowing in baidars from the Weſtern point of the iſland. This attack was the more to be dreaded, becauſe ſeveral of the Ruſſians were diſabled by cold and wet; and there remained only fifteen capable of defending themſelves. They advanced however without heſitation to the iſlanders; and one Nicholas Tſiuproff (who had a ſlight knowledge of their language) accoſted and endeavoured to ſooth them, but without ſucceſs. For upon their approach the ſavages gave a ſudden ſhout, and ſaluting them at the ſame time with a volley of darts, wounded one perſon in the hand. Upon this the Ruſſians fired, killed two of the aſſailants, and forced the remainder to retire: and although a freſh body appeared in ſight, as if they were coming to the aſſiſtance of their companions, yet no new attack was made. Soon afterwards the ſavages left the iſland, and rowed acroſs the ſtrait.

From the 6th of September to the 23d of April, they underwent all the extremities of famine: during that period their beſt fare was ſhell-fiſh and roots; and they were even at times reduced to ſtill the cravings of their appetite with the leather, which the waves waſhed aſhore from the wreck. Seventeen died of hunger, and the reſt would ſoon have followed their companions, if they had not fortunately diſcovered a dead whale, which the ſea had caſt aſhore. They remained upon this iſland another

The Crew conſtruct a ſmall Veſſel, and are again ſhipwrecked.

winter, where they ſlew 230 ſea-otters; and having built a ſmall veſſel out of the remains of the wreck, they put to ſea in the beginning of ſummer 1760. They had ſcarcely reached one of the Aleütian iſlands, where Serebranikoff's veſſel lay at anchor, when they were again ſhipwrecked, and loſt all the remaining tackle and furs. Only thirteen of the crew now remained, who returned on board the above-mentioned veſſel to Kamtchatka July 1751.

CHAP. VI.

Voyages in 1758, 1759, *and* 1760—*to the* Fox Iſlands—*in the* St. Vladimir, *fitted out by* Trapeſnikoff—*and in the* Gabriel, *by* Betſhevin—*The latter under the command of* Puſhkareff *ſails to* Alakſu *or* Alachſkak, *one of the remoteſt Eaſtern Iſlands hitherto viſited—Some account of its inhabitants, and productions, which latter are different from thoſe of the more Weſtern Iſlands.*

Voyage of the St. Vladimir, commanded by Paikoff, 1758.

SEPTEMBER 1758, the merchant Simeon Kraſilnikoff and Nikiphor Trapeſnikoff fitted out two veſſels for the purpoſe of catching ſea-otters. One of theſe veſſels, called the St. Vladimir, ſailed the 28th under the command of Demetri Paikoff, carrying on board the Coſſac Sila Shaffyrin as collector of the tribute, and a crew of forty-five men. In twenty-four hours they reached Beering's Iſland, where they wintered. July 16, 1759, they ſteered towards the South in order to diſcover land, but being diſappointed, they bore away to the North for the Aleütian Iſles: being prevented however by contrary winds from reaching them, they ſailed ſtreight towards the diſtant iſlands, which are known at preſent under the name of Lyſſie Oſtrova or the Fox Iſlands. September 1, they reached the firſt of theſe, called by the natives Atchu; and by the Ruſſians Goreloi or the Burnt Iſland:

Arrival at the Fox Iſland.

but as the coaſts were very ſteep and craggy, they made to Amlach, lying at a ſmall diſtance, where they determined to paſs the winter. They divided themſelves accordingly into three parties; the firſt, at the head of which was Alexey Druſinin, went over to a ſmall iſland called in the journal Sitkin; the Coſſac Shaffyrin led the ſecond, conſiſting of ten perſons, to the iſland Atach; and Simeon Polevoi remained aboard with the reſt of the crew. All theſe iſlands were well peopled; the men had bones thruſt through their ears, under lips, and griſtle of their noſes; and the faces of the women were marked with blackiſh ſtreaks made with a needle and thread in the ſkin, in the ſame manner as a Coſſac one of the crew had obſerved before upon ſome of the Tſchutſki. The inhabitants had no iron; the points of their darts and lances were tipped with bone and flint.

They at firſt imagined, that Amlach was uninhabited; but in one of their hunting parties they found a boy of eight years old, whom they brought with them: they gave him the name of Hermolai, and taught him the Ruſſian language, that he might ſerve as an interpreter. After penetrating further they diſcovered an hut, wherein were two women, four men, and as many boys, whom they treated kindly, and employed in hunting, fiſhing, and in digging of roots. This kind behaviour encouraged others to pay frequent viſits, and to exchange fiſh and fleſh for goat's hair, horſes manes, and glaſs beads.

They procured alſo four other iſlanders with their wives, who dug roots for them: and thus the winter paſſed away without any diſturbance.

In the ſpring the hunting parties returned; during theſe excurſions one man alone was killed upon the iſland Atach, and his fire-arms taken away by the natives. June 1760, the ſame parties were ſent again to the ſame iſlands. Shaffyrin, who headed one of the parties, was ſoon afterwards killed, with eleven men, by the inhabitants of Atach, but for what reaſon is not known.—Druſinin received the firſt information of this maſſacre from ſome inhabitants of Sitkin, where he then was; and immediately ſet out with the remaining hunters to join their companions, who were left on board. Although he ſucceeded in regaining the veſſel, their number was by this time ſo conſiderably reduced that their ſituation appeared very dangerous: he was ſoon however relieved from his apprehenſions by the arrival of the merchant Betſhevin's veſſel at the iſland of Atchu *. The two crews entered into partnerſhip: the St. Vladimir received twenty-two men, and transferred eleven of her own to the other veſſel. The former wintered at Amlach, and the latter continued at anchor before Atchu.

---

* Atach and Atchu are two names for the ſame iſland, called alſo by the Ruſſians Goreloi or Burnt Iſland.

Voyage of Puſhkareff, 1760.

This veſſel, fitted out at the expence of Betſhevin, a merchant of Irkutſk, was called Gabriel; and put to ſea from the mouth of the Bolſhaia Reka July 31ſt, 1760. She was manned with forty Ruſſians and twenty Kamtchadals, and carried on board Gabriel Puſhkareff, of the garriſon of Ochotſk, Andrew Shdanoff, Jacob Sharypoff, Prokopei Lobaſhkoff, together with Nikiphor Golodoff, and Aphanaſſei Oſkoloff, Betſhevin's agents.

Having ſailed through the ſecond ſtrait of the Kuril Iſles, they reached the Aleutian Iſles on the 24th of Auguſt. They ſtood out from thence in order to make new diſcoveries among thoſe more remote iſlands, which lie in one continued chain to the extent of 15 degrees of longitude.

Reaches Atchu, one of the Fox Iſlands.

September 25 they reached Atchu, or Burnt Iſland, and found the above-mentioned ſhip the St. Vladimir, lying twenty verſts from that iſland, before Amlach, in danger of being attacked by the iſlanders. They immediately joined crews in order to enable the enfeebled company of the St. Vladimir to continue hunting; and as it is uſual in ſuch caſes, entered into a contract for the diviſion of the profit. During that winter the two crews killed partly upon Siguyam, about 800 ſea otters of different ſizes, about 100 medwedki or cubs, ſome river otters, above 400 red, greyiſh, and black foxes, and collected twelve pood of ſea-horſe teeth.

In June, of the following year, the two crews were diſtributed equally on board the two veſſels: Kraſſilnikoff's remained at Amlach, with an intention of returning to Kamtchatka, and Belſhevin's put to ſea from Atchu in queſt of other iſlands. They touched firſt at Umnak where they met Nikiphoroff's veſſel. Here they took in wood and water, and repaired their ſails: they then ſailed to the moſt remote iſland Alakſu*, or Alachſhak, where, having laid up the ſhip in a bay, they built huts, and made preparations for wintering. This iſland was very well inhabited, and the natives behaved at firſt in a very friendly manner, for they trafficked with the Ruſſians, and even delivered up nine of their children as hoſtages; but ſuch was the lawleſs and irregular behaviour of the crew, that the iſlanders were ſoon irritated and provoked to hoſtilities.

Departs from thence.

Winters upon Alakſu.

In January 1762, Golodoff and Puſhkareff went with a party of twenty men along the ſhore; and, as they were attempting to violate ſome girls upon the iſland Unyumga, were ſurpriſed by a numerous body of the natives: Golodoff and another Ruſſian were killed, and three were wounded. Not long afterwards the watch of the crew was ſuddenly attacked by the iſlanders; four men were ſlain upon the ſpot, as many wounded, and the huts reduced to aſhes.

---

* This is probably the ſame iſland which is laid down in Krenitzin's chart under the name of Alaxa.

May 3, Lobaſchkoff and another Ruſſian were killed, as they were going to bathe in the warm ſprings, which lie about five verſts from the haven: upon which ſeven of the hoſtages were put to death. The ſame month the natives attempted to ſurpriſe the Ruſſians in their huts; but being fortunately diſcovered in time were repulſed by means of the fire arms. At length the Ruſſians, finding themſelves in continual danger from theſe attempts, weighed anchor, and ſailed for Umnak, where they took up two inhabitants with their wives and children, in order to ſhew them other iſlands. They were prevented however by tempeſtuous weather from reaching them; and were driven out to ſea Weſtward with ſuch violence, that all their ſails were carried away: at length on the 23d of September they ſtruck againſt land, which they took for the peninſula of Kamtchatka; and they found it to be the diſtrict of Stobolſkoi Oſtrog. Six men were immediately diſpatched in the ſmall boat and two baidars to land: they carried with them ſeveral girls (who had been brought from the new diſcovered iſlands) in order to gather berries. Mean while the crew endeavoured to ply the ſhip to the windward. When the boat returned, thoſe on board were ſcarcely able, on account of the ſtorm, to row to the ſhip, and to catch hold of a rope, which was flung out to them. Two men remained with the baidars, and were afterwards carried by ſome Kamtchadals to New Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog. The ſhip without one ſail remaining was driven along the coaſt of Kamtchatka towards Avatcha, and about ſeventy verſts from that harbour ran into the bay of Kalatzoff on the 25th of September. Their cargo conſiſted of the ſkins of 900 old and young ſea-otters, and of 350 foxes.

Puſhkareff and his crew had during this voyage behaved with ſuch inhumanity towards the iſlanders, that they were brought to trial in the year 1764; and the above-mentioned account is taken from the concurring evidence of ſeveral witneſſes. It appears alſo, that they brought away from Atchu and Amleg two Aleütian men and three boys, Ivan an Aleütian interpreter, and above twenty women and girls whom they debauched. Ivan, and one of the boys whom they called Moſes, were the only perſons who arrived at Kamtchatka. Upon their firſt approach to that coaſt, fourteen women were ſent aſhore to dig roots and to gather berries. Of theſe, two ran away, and a third was killed, as they were returning to the ſhip by one Gorelin: upon this the others in a fit of deſpair leaped into the ſea and were drowned. All the remaing Aleütians, excepting the two perſons above-mentioned, were immediately thrown overboard by Puſhkareff's order. The account which follows, although it is found in the depoſitions, deſerves not to be entirely credited in all particulars.

The

Account of the Inhabitants of Alackſu.

The natives of the above-mentioned iſlands are very tall and ſtrongly made. They make their cloaths of the ſkins of birds; and thruſt bones through their under-lips by way of ornament. They were ſaid to ſtrike their noſes until they bled, in order to ſuck the blood; but we are informed from ſubſequent accounts, that the blood thus drawn from themſelves was intended for other purpoſes *. They were accuſed even of murdering their own children in order to drink their blood; but this is undoubtedly an invention of the criminals, who repreſented the iſlanders in the moſt hideous colours, in order to excuſe their own cruelties. Their dwellings under-ground are ſimilar to thoſe of the Kamtchadals; and have ſeveral openings on the ſides, through which they make their eſcape when the principal entrance is beſet by an enemy. Their weapons conſiſt of arrows and lances pointed with bone, which they dart at a conſiderable diſtance.

Animals.

The iſland Alakſu is ſaid to contain rein-deer, bears, wild boars, wolves, otters, and a ſpecies of dogs with long ears, which are very fierce and wild. And as the greateſt part of theſe animals are not found upon thoſe Fox Iſlands which lie nearer to the weſt, this circumſtance

---

* It appears in the laſt chapter of this tranſlation, that the iſlanders are accuſtomed to glue on the point of their darts with blood; and that this was the real motive to the practice mentioned in the text.

ſtance ſeems to prove that Alakſu is ſituated at no great diſtance from the Continent of America. As to red, black, and grey foxes, there is ſo large a quantity, that they are ſeen in herds of ten or twenty at a time. Wood is driven upon the coaſt in great abundance. The iſland produces no large trees, having only ſome underwood, and a great variety of bulbs, roots, and berries. The coaſts are frequented by large flocks of ſea-birds, the ſame which are obſerved upon the ſhore of the ſea of Penſhinſk.

Voyage of the Peter and Paul to the Aleütian Iſlands, 1759.

Auguſt 4, 1759, the Peter and Paul, fitted out at the expence of the merchant Rybenſkoi by his agent Andrew Serebranikoff, and manned with thirty-three perſons, ſet ſail from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river. They ſteered ſouthwards until the 20th of September without ſeeing any land, when they ſtood for the Aleütian Iſles, one of which they reached the 27th of September. They remained there until the 24th of June, 1761; during which time they killed upon this and the two other iſlands 1900 old and young ſea-otters, and obtained 450 more by bartering with the iſlanders. The Coſſac Minyachin, who was on board as collector of the tribute, calls in his account the firſt iſland by the Ruſſian name of Krugloi, or Round Iſland, which he ſuppoſes to be about ſixty verſts in circumference: the largeſt iſland lies thirty verſts from thence, and is about an hundred and fifty round: the ſmalleſt is about thirty verſts from the latter, and is forty in circumference. Theſe three iſlands contain ſeveral high rocky mountains. The number of inhabitants were computed to be about forty-two men, without reckoning women and children.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Voyage of Andrean Tolſtyk *in the* St. Andrean *and* Natalia—*Diſcovery of ſome New Iſlands called* Andreanoffſkye Oſtrova—*Deſcription of ſix of thoſe Iſlands.*

Voyage of Andrean Tolſtyk in the St. Andrean and Natalia, 1760.

THE moſt remarkable voyage hitherto made is that of the St. Andrean and Natalia, of which the following extract is drawn from the Journals of the two Coſſacs, Peter Waſyutinſkoi and Maxim Laſaroff. This veſſel, fitted out by the above-mentioned merchant Andrean Tolſtyk, weighed from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river September 27, 1760; ſhe ſtood out to ſea right Eaſtwards, and on the 29th reached Beering's Iſland. There ſhe lay at anchor in a bay, from whence the crew brought all the tackle and lading aſhore. Soon afterwards they were driven upon the ſhore by a violent autumnal ſtorm, without any other damage than the loſs of an anchor. Here they paſſed the winter; and having refitted their veſſel, put to ſea June 24, 1761: they paſſed by Copper Iſland, which lies about an hundred and fifty verſts from the former, and ſteered S. E. towards the Aleutian Iſles, which they did not reach before the 6th of Auguſt. They caſt anchor in an open bay near Attak, in order to procure an interpreter from the

Toigon

Reaches Ayagh, one of the Andreanoſſkye Iſlands.

Toigon Tunulgaſen; but the latter being dead, they ſent preſents to the Toigon Bakutun. As there were already three ſhips lying at anchor before this Iſland, on the 19th they again ſtood out to ſea in queſt of the more diſtant iſlands, for the purpoſe of exacting a tribute. They carried on board a relation of the Toigon Bakutun, who had a ſlight knowledge of the Ruſſian language. They ſteered N. E. and N. E. by E. and were driven, on the 28th, by a high gale of wind towards an iſland, before which they immediately caſt anchor. The following morning the two Coſſacs with a party of eight perſons went aſhore to reconnoitre the iſland; they ſaw no inhabitants. Auguſt 30, the veſſel was brought into a ſafe bay. The next day ſome of the crew were ſent aſhore to procure wood, that the ſhip might be refitted; but there were no large trees to be met with upon the whole iſland. Laſaroff, who was one of the party, had been there before in Serebranikoff's veſſel: he called the iſland Ayagh or Kayachu; and another, which lay about the diſtance of twenty verſts, Kanaga. As they were returning to the ſhip, they ſaw two iſlanders rowing in ſmall canoes towards Kanaga, one of whom had ſerved as an interpreter, and was known to Laſaroff. The latter accordingly made them a preſent of ſome freſh proviſion, which the others gratefully accepted, and then continued their courſe acroſs the ſtrait to Kanaga. Soon afterwards Laſaroff and eight men rowed over to that iſland, and having invited the Toigon, who was a relation

tion of the above-mentioned interpreter, to pay them a viſit at Kayachu, they immediately returned to the ſhip.

Near the place where they lay at anchor, a rivulet falls into the bay; it flows from a lake that is about two or three verſts in circumference, and which is formed from a number of ſmall ſprings. Its courſe is about eight verſts long; and in ſummer ſeveral ſpecies of ſalmon and other fiſh, ſimilar to thoſe which are found at Kamtchatka, aſcend the ſtream as far as the lake.

Laſaroff was employed in fiſhing in this rivulet, when the Toigon of Kanaga, accompanied with a conſiderable number of the natives in fifteen baidars, arrived at the ſhip: he was hoſpitably entertained, and received ſeveral preſents. The Ruſſians ſeized this opportunity of perſuading the iſlanders to acknowledge themſelves ſubject to the Empreſs, and to pay a regular tribute; to which they made no great objection. By means of the interpreter, the following information was obtained from the Toigon. The natives chiefly ſubſiſt upon dried fiſh and other ſea animals. They catch *turbot of a very large ſize, and take ſeals by means of harpoons, to which they faſten bladders. They fiſh for cod with bone hooks, and lines made of a long and tough ſpecies of ſea-weed,

---

* The author adds, that theſe turbot [paltus] weigh occaſionally ſeven or eight pood.

which they dip in freſh water and draw out to the ſize of a fine packthread.

As ſoon as the veſſel was laid up in a ſecure place, Tolſtyk, Vaſſyutin and Laſaroff, with ſeveral others, went in four baidars to Kanaga. The firſt remained upon that iſland, but the two others rowed in two baidars to Tſetchina, which is ſeparated from Kanaga by a ſtrait about ſeven verſts in breadth: the iſlanders received them amicably, and promiſed to pay tribute. The ſeveral parties returned all ſafe to Kayachu, without having procured any furs. Soon afterwards Tolſtyk diſpatched ſome hunters in four baidars to Tagalak, Atchu, and Amlach, which lay to the Eaſt of Kayachu: none of theſe party met with any oppoſition from the natives: they accordingly remained with great tranquillity upon theſe ſeveral iſlands until the year 1764. Their ſucceſs in hunting was not however very great; for they caught no more than 1880 full grown ſea-otters, 778 middle-aged, and 372 cubs.

Deſcription of the Andreanoſſkye Iſlands.

The following is Laſaroff's deſcription of the above-mentioned ſix iſlands* which lie in a chain ſomewhat to the North Weſt of the Fox Iſlands, and muſt not be blended with them. The firſt certain account was brought by this veſſel, the St. Andrean and Natalia, from whence they are called the Andreanoffſkie Oſtrova or the Iſlands of St. Andrean.

---

* Theſe are the ſix Iſlands deſcribed by Mr. Stæhlin in his deſcription of the New Archipelago. See Appendix I. N°. V.

Ayagh. Ayagh is about an hundred and fifty verſts in circumference: it contains ſeveral high and rocky mountains, the intervals of which are bare heath and moor ground: not one foreſt tree is to be found upon the whole iſland. The vegetables ſeem for the moſt part like thoſe which grow in Kamtchatka. Of berries there are found *crow or crake-berries and the larger ſort of bilberries, but in ſmall quantities. Of the roots of burnet and all kinds of ſnake weed, there is ſuch abundance as to afford, in caſe of neceſſity, a plentiful proviſion for the inhabitants. The above-mentioned rivulet is the only one upon the iſland. The number of inhabitants cannot ſufficiently be aſcertained, becauſe the natives paſs continually from iſland to iſland in their baidars.

Kanaga. Kanaga ſtands Weſt from Ayagh, and is two hundred verſts in circumference. It contains an high volcano where the natives find ſulphur in ſummer. At the foot of this mountain are hot ſprings, wherein they occaſionally boil their proviſion. There is no rivulet upon this iſland; and the low grounds are ſimilar to thoſe of Ayagh. The inhabitants are reckoned about two hundred ſouls.

---

* Empetrum, Vaccin. Uliginoſum, Sanguiſorba, & Biſtorta.

Tſetchina.

Tſetchina lies Eaſtward about forty verſts from Kanaga, and is about eighty in circumference. It is full of rocky mountains, of which the Bielaia Sopka, or the White Peak, is the higheſt. In the valley there are alſo ſome warm ſprings, but no rivulet abounding in fiſh: the iſland contains only four families.

Tagalak.

Tagalak is forty verſts in circumference, ten Eaſt from Tſetchina: it contains a few rocks, but neither rivulets with fiſh, nor any vegetable production fit for nouriſhment. The coaſts are rocky, and dangerous to approach in baidars. This iſland is alſo inhabited by no more than four families.

Atchu.

Atchu lies in the ſame poſition forty verſts diſtant from Tagalak, and is about three hundred in circumference: near it is an harbour, where ſhips may ride ſecurely at anchor. It contains many rocky mountains; and ſeveral ſmall rivulets that fall into the ſea, and of which one running Eaſtwards abounds in fiſh. The roots which have juſt before been mentioned, and bulbs of white lilies, are found there in plenty. Its inhabitants amount to about ſixty ſouls.

Amlach.

Amlach is a mountainous iſland ſtanding to the Eaſt more than ſeven verſts from Atchu, and is alſo three hundred in circumference. It contains the ſame number of inhabitants as Atchu, has a commodious haven, and produces roots in abundance. Of ſeveral ſmall rivulets there is one only which flows towards the North, that contains any fiſh. Beſides theſe a cluſter of other iſlands were obſerved ſtretching farther to the Eaſt, which were not touched upon.

Account of the Inhabitants.

The inhabitants of theſe ſix iſlands are tributary to Ruſſia. They live in holes dug in the earth, in which they make no fires even in winter. Their clothes are made like ſhirts, of the ſkins of the *guillinot and puffin, which they catch with ſpringes. Over theſe in rainy weather they wear an upper garment, made of the bladders and other dried inteſtines of ſeals and ſea-lions oiled and ſtitched together. They catch cod and turbot with bone hooks, and eat them raw. As they never lay in a ſtore of proviſion, they ſuffer greatly from hunger in ſtormy weather, when they cannot go out to fiſh; at which time they are reduced to live upon ſmall ſhell-fiſh and ſea-wrack, which they pick up upon the beach and eat raw. In May and June they kill ſea-otters in the following manner: When the weather is calm, they row out to ſea in ſeveral baidars: having found the animal, they ſtrike him with harpoons, and follow him ſo cloſely, that he cannot eaſily eſcape. They take ſea dogs in the ſame manner. In the ſevereſt weather they make no addition to their uſual cloathing. In order to warm

---

* Colymbus Troile, Alca Arctica.

themſelves in winter, whenever it freezes very hard, they burn a heap of dry graſs, over which they ſtand and catch the heat under their clothes. The clothes of the women and children are made of ſea-otter ſkins, in the ſame form as thoſe belonging to the men. Whenever they paſs the night at a diſtance from home, they dig a hole in the earth, and lay themſelves down in it, covered only with their clothes and mats of platted graſs. Regardleſs of every thing but the preſent moment, deſtitute of religion, and without the leaſt appearance of decency, they ſeem but few degrees removed from brutes.

As ſoon as the ſeveral baidars ſent out upon hunting parties were returned, and the veſſel got ready for their departure, the Toigons of theſe iſlands (excepting Kanaga) came in baidars to Tolſtyk, accompanied with a conſiderable number of the natives; their names were Tſarkulini, Tſhunila, Kayugotſk and Mayatok. They brought with them a voluntary tribute, making preſents of pieces of dried ſalmon, and unanimouſly expreſſing their ſatisfaction upon the good conduct of the Ruſſians. Tolſtyk gave them in return ſome toys and other trifles, and deſired them to recommend to the inhabitants of the other iſlands the like friendly behaviour towards the Ruſſian merchants who ſhould come amongſt them, if they had a mind to be treated in the ſame manner.

June 14, 1764, they ſailed for Kamtchatka, and anchored on the 19th before Shemiya, one of the Aleütian

Iſlands. The 21ſt they were forced from their anchor by tempeſtuous winds, and driven upon a rocky ſhore. This accident obliged them to ſend the lading aſhore, and to draw the ſhip upon land in order to repair the damage, which was done not without great difficulty. On the 18th of Auguſt they ſtood out to ſea and made towards Atchu, which they reached on the 20th. Having ſprung a leak they again refitted the veſſel; and, after taking on board the crew of a ſhip which had been lately caſt away, they failed for Kamtchatka. On the 4th of September they came in ſight of that peninſula near Tzaſchminſkoi Oſtrog; and on the 18th, as they were endeavouring to run into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, they were forced by a ſtorm upon the coaſt. The veſſel was deſtroyed, and the greateſt part of the cargo loſt.

The Veſſel wrecked upon the Coaſt of Kamtchatka.

CHAP. VIII.

Voyage of the Zacharias *and* Elizabeth, *fitted out by* Kulkoff, *and commanded by* Druſinin—*They ſail to* Umnak *and* Unalaſhka, *and winter upon the latter iſland—The veſſel deſtroyed, and all the crew, except four, murdered by the iſlanders—The adventures of theſe four* Ruſſians, *and their wonderful eſcape.*

I SHALL here barely mention that a veſſel was fitted out in Auguſt, 1760, at the expence of Terrenti Tſebaëſſkoi: but I ſhall have occaſion to be very circumſtantial in my accounts concerning ſeveral others, which ſailed during the following years: more copious information concerning the Fox Iſlands having been procured from theſe voyages, although for the moſt part unfortunate, than from all the preceding ones.

In 1762 four veſſels ſailed for the Fox Iſlands: of theſe only one returned ſafe to Kamtchatka.

Voyage of Druſinin in the Zacharias and Elizabeth, 1762.

The firſt was the Zacharias and Elizabeth, fitted out by Kulkoff, a merchant of Vologda and Company, under the command of Druſinin, and manned by thirty-four Ruſſians, and three Kamtchadals.

September the 6th, they weighed anchor from Ochotſk, and arrived October the 11th in the haven of St. Peter and Paul, where they wintered. June the 24th, 1763, they again put to ſea, and having reached, after eleven days ſailing, the neareſt Aleütian Iſlands, they anchored before Atach. They ſtaid here about fourteen days, and took up ſeven Ruſſians who had been ſhipwrecked on this coaſt. Among theſe was Korelin, who returned to Kamtchatka, and brought back the following account of the voyage.

July the 17th, they ſailed from Atach towards the more diſtant iſlands. In the ſame month they landed upon an iſland, where the crew of the Andrean and Natalia was engaged in hunting; and, having laid in a proviſion of water, continued their voyage.

Arrival at Umnak.

In the beginning of September they arrived at Umnak, one of the Fox Iſlands, and caſt anchor about a verſt from the ſhore. They found there Glottoff's veſſel, whoſe voyage will be mentioned in a ſucceeding chapter*. Druſinin immediately diſpatched his firſt mate Maeſniſk and Korelin, with thirty-four of the crew, to land. They paſſed over to the Eaſtern extremity of the iſland, which was diſtant about ſeventy verſts from the veſſel; and returned ſafe on the 12th of September. During this expedition, they ſaw ſeveral remains of fox-traps which had been ſet by the Ruſſians; and met with ſeveral natives who ſhewed ſome tribute-quittances. The ſame day letters were brought by the iſlanders from Medvedeff and Korovin [*], who were juſt arrived at Umnak and Unalaſhka in two veſſels fitted out by the merchants Protaſſoff and Trapeſnikoff. Anſwers were returned by the ſame meſſengers.

---

* Chap. X.

Winters at Unalaſhka.

On the 22d, Druſinin ſailed to the Northern point of Unalaſhka, which lies about fifteen verſts from Umnak: the crew, having laid up the veſſel in a ſafe harbour, and brought the lading aſhore, made preparation to conſtruct an hut. Soon after their arrival, two Toigons of the neareſt village brought hoſtages of their own accord; their example was immediately followed by ſeveral of the more diſtant villages. Here they received information of an hunting party ſent from Trapeſnikoff's ſhip. Upon which Maeſnyk alſo diſpatched three companies upon the ſame errand, one conſiſting of eleven men, among whom was Korelin, under the command of Peter Tſekaleff; a ſecond of the ſame number, under Michael Kudyakoff; and a third of nine men, under Yephim Kaſkitſyn. Of theſe three parties, Tſekaleff's was the only one of which we have received any circumſtantial account: for not a ſingle perſon of the other two parties, or of the crew remaining on board, ever returned to Kamtchatka.

---

[*] See the following Chapter.

Kaſkitſyn remained near the haven, and the two other companies were diſpatched to the Northern point of the iſland. Kudyakoff ſtopped at a place called Kalaktak, which contained about forty inhabitants; Tſekaleff went on to Inalok, which lies about thirty verſts from Kalaktak. He found there a dwelling with about ſeventy inhabitants, whom he behaved to with kindneſs: he built an hut for himſelf and his companions, and kept a conſtant watch.

All the Crew, except four Ruſſians, deſtroyed by the Natives.

December the 4th, ſix of the party being diſpatched to look after the pit-falls, there remained only five Ruſſians: namely, Peter Tſekaleff, Stephen Korelin, Dmitri Bragin, Gregory Shaffyrin, and Ivan Kokovin: the iſlanders took this opportunity of giving the firſt proofs of their hoſtile intentions, which they had hitherto concealed. As Tſekaleff and Shaffyrin were upon a viſit to the iſlanders, the latter ſuddenly, and without any provocation, ſtruck Tſekaleff upon the head with a club, and afterwards ſtabbed him with knives. They next fell upon Shaffyrin, who defended himſelf with an hatchet, and, though deſperately wounded, forced his way back to his companions. Bragin and Korelin, who remained in the hut, had immediate recourſe to their fire-arms; but Kokovin, who was at a ſmall diſtance, was ſurrounded by the ſavages, and thrown down. They continued ſtabbing him with knives and darts, until Korelin came to his aſſiſtance; the latter having wounded two iſlanders, and driven away the others, brought Kokovin half-dead to the hut.

The Adventures of the four Ruſſians upon Unalaſka.

Soon afterwards the natives ſurrounded the hut, which the Ruſſians had taken the precaution to provide with ſhooting-holes. The ſiege laſted four days without intermiſſion. The iſlanders were prevented indeed by the fire-arms from ſtorming the hut; but whenever the Ruſſians made their appearance, darts were immediately ſhot at them from all ſides; ſo that they could not venture to go out for water. At length when Shaffyrin and Kokovin were a little recovered, they all ſallied out upon the iſlanders with their guns and lances; three perſons were killed upon the ſpot, and ſeveral wounded; upon which the others fled away and diſperſed. During the ſiege the ſavages were ſeen at a little diſtance bearing ſome arms and caps, and holding them up in triumph: theſe things belonged to the ſix Ruſſians, who had been ſent to the pit-falls, and had fallen a ſacrifice to the reſentment of the natives.

The latter no ſooner diſappeared, than the Ruſſians dragged the baidar into the ſea, and rowed without moleſtation out of the bay, which is about ten verſts broad. They next landed near a ſmall habitation: finding it empty they drew the baidar aſhore, and went with their fire-arms and lances acroſs the mountains towards Kalaktak, where they had left Kudyakoff's party. As they approached that place towards evening, they fired from the heights; but no ſignal being returned, they concluded, as was really the caſe, that this company had likewiſe been maſſacred by the inhabitants. They themſelves narrowly eſcaped the ſame fate; for, immediately upon the report of the fire-arms, numerous bodies of the iſlanders made their appearance, and cloſely purſued the Ruſſians: darkneſs however coming on, the latter found means to eſcape over the ſandy ſhore of a bay to a rock, where they were ſheltered, and could defend themſelves. They here made ſo good a uſe of their arms, that the iſlanders thought proper to retire: the fugitives, as ſoon as their purſuers were withdrawn, ſeized the opportunity of proceeding towards the haven, where their veſſel lay at anchor: they ran without interruption during the whole night, and at break of day, when they were about three verſts from the haven, they eſpied a locker of the veſſel lying on the ſhore. Struck with aſtoniſhment at this alarming diſcovery, they retreated with precipitation to the mountains, from whence they deſcried ſeveral iſlanders rowing in canoes, but no appearance of their own veſſel. During that day they kept themſelves cloſely concealed, and durſt not venture again towards the haven before the evening. Upon their arrival they found the veſſel broken to pieces, and the dead bodies of their companions lying mangled along the beach. Having collected all the proviſion which had been untouched by the ſavages, they returned to the mountains.

The following day they ſcooped out a cavity at the foot of a mountain ſituated about three verſts from the haven, and covered it with a piece of a ſail. In the evening they returned to the haven, and found there an image of a ſaint and a prayer book; all the tackle and lading were taken away, excepting the ſacks for proviſion.

Theſe ſacks were made of leather: the natives had ript them up probably to ſee if they contained any iron, and had left them, together with the proviſion, behind as uſeleſs. The Ruſſians collected all that remained, and dragged as much as they were able to carry into the mountains to their retreat, where they lived in a very wretched ſtate from the 9th of December to the 2d of February, 1764.

Mean while they employed themſelves in making a little baidar, which they covered with the leather of the ſacks. Having drawn it at night from the mountains to the ſea, they rowed without waiting for break of day along the Northern coaſt of Unalaſchka, in order to reach Trapeſnikoff's veſſel, which, as they had reaſon to think, lay at anchor ſomewhere upon the coaſt. They rowed at ſome diſtance from the ſhore, and by that means paſſed three habitations unperceived. The following day they obſerved at ſome diſtance five iſlanders in a baidar, who upon ſeeing them made to Makuſhinſk, before which place the fugitives were obliged to paſs. Darkneſs coming on, the Ruſſians landed on a rock, and paſſed the night aſhore. Early in the morning they diſcovered the iſlanders advancing towards them from the bay of Makuſhinſk. Upon this they placed themſelves in an advantageous poſt, and prepared for defence.

The ſavages rowed cloſe to the beach: part landing, and part remaining in their baidars, they commenced the aſſault by a volley of darts; and notwithſtanding the Ruſſians did great execution with their fire-arms, the ſkirmiſh continued the whole day. Towards evening the enemy retired, and the fugitives betook themſelves with their canoe to an adjoining cavern. The attack was again renewed during the night; but the Ruſſians were ſo advantageouſly poſted, that they repulſed the aſſailants without much difficulty. In this encounter Bragen was ſlightly wounded. They remained in this place three days; but the ſea riſing at a ſpring-tide into the rock, forced them to ſally out towards a neighbouring cavern, which they reached without loſs, notwithſtanding the oppoſition of the iſlanders.

They were impriſoned in this cave five weeks, and kept watch by turns. During that time they ſeldom ventured twenty yards from the entrance; and were obliged to quench their thirſt with ſnow-water, and with the moiſture dripping from the rock. They ſuffered alſo greatly from hunger, having no ſuſtenance but ſmall ſhell-fiſh, which they occaſionally found means to collect upon the beach. Compelled at length by extreme want, they one night ventured to draw their baidar into the ſea, and were fortunate enough to get off unperceived.

Their Eſcape from Unalaſhka to Trapeſnikoff's veſſel.

They continued rowing at night, but in the day they hid themſelves on the ſhore; by this means they eſcaped unobſerved from the bay of Makuſhinſk, and reached Trapeſnikoff's veſſel the 30th of March, 1764. What happened to them afterwards in company with the crew of this veſſel will be mentioned in the ſucceeding chapter. Shaffyrin alone of all the four died of ſickneſs during the voyage; but Korelin, Kohovin, and Bragin* returned ſafe to Kamtchatka. The names of theſe brave men deſerve our admiration, for the courage and perſeverance with which they ſupported and overcame ſuch imminent dangers.

---

* Theſe Ruſſians were well known to ſeveral perſons of credit, who have confirmed the authenticity of this relation. Among the reſt the celebrated naturaliſt Mr. Pallas, whoſe name is well known in the literary world, ſaw Bragin at Irkutſk: from him he had a narrative of their adventures and eſcape; which, as he aſſured me, perfectly tallied with the above account, which is drawn from the journal of Korelin.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Voyage of the veſſel called the Trinity, *under the command of* Korovin—*Sails to the* Fox Iſlands—*Winters at* Unalaſhka—*Puts to ſea the ſpring following—The veſſel is ſtranded in a bay of the iſland* Umnak, *and the crew attacked by the natives—Many of them killed—Others carried off by ſickneſs—They are reduced to great ſtreights—Relieved by* Glottoff, *twelve of the whole company only remaining—Deſcription of* Umnak *and* Unalaſhka.

THE ſecond veſſel which ſailed from Kamtchatka in the year 1762, was the Trinity, fitted out by the trading company of Nikiphor Trapeſnikoff, merchant of Irkutſk, under the command of Ivan Korovin, and manned with thirty-eight Ruſſians and ſix Kamtchadals.

Voyage of Korovin, 1762.

September 15, they ſailed down the Kamtchatka river, and ſtood out to ſea the 29th, when they were driven at large for ten days by contrary winds. At laſt upon the 8th of October they came in ſight of Beering's and Copper Iſland, where they caſt anchor before the South ſide of the former. Here they were reſolved to winter on account of the late ſeaſon of the year. Accordingly they laid up the veſſel in a ſecure harbour, and brought

Departs from Kamtchatka.

Winters upon Beering's Iſland.

all the lading aſhore. They ſtaid here until the firſt of Auguſt, 1763: during that time they killed about 500 arctic foxes and 20 ſea-otters; the latter animals reſorted leſs frequently to this iſland, in conſequence of the diſturbance given them by the Ruſſian hunters.

Korovin, having collected a ſufficient ſtore of proviſion, ſeveral ſkins of ſea-cows for the coverings of baidars, and ſome iron which remained from the wreck of Beering's ſhip, prepared for his departure. Upon his arrival at Beering's Iſland the preceding autumn, he found there a veſſel fitted out by Jacob Protaſſoff, merchant of Tiumen, under the command of Dennis Medvedeff *. Korovin had entered into a formal contract with Medvedeff for the diviſion of the furs. Here he took on board ten of Medvedeff's crew, and gave him ſeven in return.

August 1, Korovin put to ſea from Beering's Iſland with thirty-ſeven men, and Medvedeff with forty-nine. They ſailed without coming in ſight of the Aleütian Iſles: on

Reaches Unalaſhka.

the 15th, Korovin made Unalaſhka, where Glottoff lay at anchor, and Medvedeff reached Umnak. Korovin received the news of the latter's ſafe arrival, firſt by ſome iſlanders, and afterwards by letters; both veſſels

---

* This is the fourth veſſel which ſailed in 1762. As the whole crew was maſſacred by the ſavages, we have no account of the voyage. Short mention of this maſſacre is occaſionally made in this and the following chapters.

lay at no greater diſtance from each other than about an hundred and fifty verſts, taking a ſtraight line from point to point acroſs the firth.

Korovin caſt anchor in a convenient bay at the diſtance of ſixty yards from the ſhore. On the 16th he landed with fourteen men, and having found nothing but an empty ſhed, he returned to the veſſel. After having taken a reinforcement, he again went aſhore in order to look for ſome inhabitants. About ſeven verſts from the haven, he came to two habitations, and ſaw three hundred perſons aſſembled together. Among them were three Toigons, who recollected and accoſted in a friendly manner one Barnaſheff, a native of Tobolſk, who had been there before with Glottoff; they ſhewed ſome tribute-quittances, which they had lately received from the Coſſac Sabin Ponomareff. Two of theſe Toigons gave each a boy of twelve years of age as an hoſtage, whom they paſſed for their children; and the third delivered his ſon of about fifteen years of age, the ſame who had been Glottoff's hoſtage, and whom Korovin called Alexèy. With theſe hoſtages he returned to the ſhip, which he laid up in the mouth of a river, after having brought all the proviſion and lading aſhore. Soon afterwards the three Toigons came to ſee the hoſtages; and informed Korovin, that Medvedeff's veſſel rode ſecurely at anchor before Umnak.

Lays up the Ship.

September 15, when every thing was prepared for wintering, Korovin and Barnaſheff ſet out in two baidars, each with nine men and one of the hoſtages, who had a ſlight knowledge of the Ruſſian language. They went along the Northern coaſt of the iſland, towards its Weſtern extremity, in order to hunt, and to enquire after a certain interpreter called Kaſhmak, who had been employed by Glottoff on a former occaſion. Having rowed about twenty verſts, they paſſed by a village, and landed at another which lay about five verſts further. But as the number of inhabitants ſeemed to amount to two hundred, they durſt not venture to the dwellings, but ſtayed by the baidar. Upon this the Toigon of the place came to them, with his wife and ſon: he ſhewed a tribute-quittance, and delivered his ſon, a boy of thirteen years of age and whom Korovin called Stepanka, as an hoſtage, for which he received a preſent of corals.

They rowed now further to a third village, about fifteen verſts from the former, where they found the interpreter Kaſhmak; the latter accompanied them to the two Toigons, who gave them a friendly reception, and ſhewed their tribute-quittances. A few natives only made their appearance; the others, as the Toigons pretended, were gone out to fiſh. The next morning each Toigon gave a boy as an hoſtage; one of the boys Korovin called Gregory, and the other Alexèy. The Ruſſians were detained there two days by a violent ſtorm; during which time a letter from Medvedeff was brought by an Aleutian, and an anſwer was returned by the ſame perſon. The ſtorm at length ſomewhat abating, they rowed back to the next village, where they continued two nights without any apprehenſions from the ſavages. At length Korovin returned in ſafety with the hoſtages to the crew.

Builds an Hut, and makes Preparations for Wintering.

In the beginning of October they built a winter-hut, partly of wood and partly of ſeal-ſkins, and made all the neceſſary preparations for hunting. On the 14th, two companies, each conſiſting of eleven men, were ſent out upon an hunting party to the Eaſtern point of the iſland; they returned in four days with hoſtages. About ſixty verſts from the haven, they had met a party of twenty-five Ruſſians, commanded by Druſinin. About the ſame time ſome Toïgons brought a preſent of ſturgeon and whale's blubber, and received in return ſome beads and proviſion.

Korovin and his company now thought themſelves ſecure; for which reaſon twenty-three men, under the command of the above-mentioned Barnaſheff, were diſpatched in two baidars upon an hunting party towards the Weſtern point of the iſland. Eight muſkets were diſtributed to each boat, a piſtol and a lance to each man, and alſo a ſufficient ſtore of ammunition and proviſion. The following day two accounts were ſent from Barnaſheff; and letters were alſo received from the crew of Protaſſoff's veſſel. From the 2d of November to the 8th of December, the Ruſſians, who remained with Korovin, killed forty-eight dark-coloured foxes, together with an hundred and ſeventeen of the common ſort: during this expedition one man was loſt. Some of the natives came occaſionally in baidars, and exchanged ſea-otters and fox ſkins for corals. On the 8th of December letters were again brought from Barnaſheff and alſo from the crew of Protaſſoff's ſhip. Anſwers were returned by the ſame meſſengers.

After the departure of theſe meſſengers, the mother of Alexèy came with a meſſage from the Toigon her huſband importing, that a large number of iſlanders were making towards the ſhip. Upon this Korovin ordered the men to arms, and ſoon after ſeventy natives approached and held up ſome ſea-otter ſkins. The Ruſſians cried out that no more than ten at a time ſhould come over the brook towards their hut: upon which the iſlanders left their ſkins with Korovin, and returned without attempting any hoſtilities. Their apprehenſions were now ſomewhat quieted, but they were again raiſed by the arrival of three Kamtchadals belonging to Kulkoff's ſhip, who flew for protection to Korovin: they brought the account that the crew had been killed by the ſavages, and the veſſel deſtroyed. It was now certain that the ſeventy iſlanders above-mentioned had come with hoſtile intentions. This information ſpread ſuch a ſudden panic among the Ruſſians, that it was even propoſed to burn the veſſel, and to endeavour to find their companions, who were gone upon hunting parties.

The Ruſſians attacked by the Natives.

That day however paſſed without any attack: but towards the evening of the 10th of December, the ſavages aſſembled in large bodies, and inveſted the hut on all ſides. Four days and nights they never ceaſed annoying the Ruſſians with their darts; two of the latter were killed, and the ſurvivors were nearly exhauſted by continual fatigue. Upon the fifth day the iſlanders took poſt in a neighbouring cavern, where they continued watching the Ruſſians ſo cloſely during a whole month, that none of the latter durſt venture fifty paces from their dwelling. Korovin, finding himſelf thus annoyed by the natives, ordered the hut to be deſtroyed: he then retired to his veſſel, which was brought for greater ſecurity out of the mouth of the rivulet to the diſtance of an hundred yards from the beach. There they lay at anchor from the 5th of March to the 26th of April, during which time they ſuffered greatly from want of proviſion, and ſtill more from the ſcurvy.

During this period they were attacked by a large body of the natives, who advanced in forty baidars with the hopes of ſurpriſing the veſſel. Korovin had been warned of their approach by two of the inhabitants, one of whom was a relation of the interpreter Kaſhmak: accordingly he was prepared for their reception. As ſoon as the ſavages came near the veſſel, they brandiſhed their darts and got ready for the attack. Korovin however had no ſooner fired and killed one perſon, than they were ſtruck with a panic and rowed away. They were ſo incenſed at this failure of ſucceſs, that they immediately put to death the two good-natured natives, who had betrayed their deſign to the Ruſſians. Soon afterwards the father of Alexèy came and demanded his ſon, who was reſtored to him: and on the 30th of March Korovin and his three companions arrived as it is mentioned in the preceding chapter. By this reinforcement the number of the crew amounted to eighteen perſons.

Korovin puts to Sea. The Veſſel ſtranded upon Umnak.

April 26 Korovin put to ſea from Unalaſhka with the crew and eleven hoſtages. The veſſel was driven until the 28th by contrary winds, and then ſtranded in a bay of the iſland Umnak. The ammunition and ſails, together with the ſkins for the conſtruction of baidars, were brought aſhore with great difficulty. During the diſembarkation one ſick man was drowned, another died as ſoon as he came to land, and eight hoſtages ran away amidſt the general confuſion. There ſtill remained the faithful interpreter Kaſhmak and three hoſtages. The whole number of the Ruſſians amounted to only ſixteen perſons; and of theſe three were ſick of the ſcurvy. Under theſe circumſtances they ſecured themſelves between their baidar and ſome empty barrels, which they covered with ſeal-ſkins, while the ſails were ſpread over them in form of a tent. Two Ruſſians kept watch; and there being no appearance of any iſlanders, the others retired to ſleep.

The Ruſſians in Danger of being deſtroyed by the Natives.

Before break of day, about an hundred ſavages advancing ſecretly from the ſea-ſide, threw their darts at the diſtance of twenty yards with ſuch force, that many of them pierced through the baidar and the ſkins; others fell from above through the ſails. By this diſcharge, the two perſons who kept watch, together with the three hoſtages, were killed upon the ſpot; and all the Ruſſians were wounded. The latter indeed were ſo effectually ſurpriſed, as to be prevented from having recourſe to their fire-arms. In this diſtreſs Korovin ſallied out, in company with four Ruſſians, and attacked the enemy with lances: two of the ſavages were killed, and the others driven to flight. Korovin and his party were ſo ſeverely wounded, that they had ſcarcely ſtrength ſufficient to return to their tent.

The latter repulſed.

During the night the ſtorm increaſed to ſuch a degree, that the veſſel was entirely daſhed to pieces. The greateſt part of the wreck, which was caſt on ſhore by the ſea, was carried away by the iſlanders. They alſo broke to pieces the barrels of fat, emptied the ſacks of proviſion, and deſtroyed moſt of the furs: having thus ſatisfied their reſentment, they went away; and did not again make their appearance until the 30th of April. Upon their retiring, the Ruſſians collected the wretched remains which had been left untouched by the ſavages, or which the waves had caſt on ſhore ſince their departure.

April 30, a body of an hundred and fifty natives advanced from the Eaſtern point of the iſland towards the tent; and, at the diſtance of an hundred yards, ſhot at the Ruſſians with fire arms, but luckily without execution. They alſo ſet on fire the high graſs, and the wind blew the flames towards the tent; but the Ruſſians firing forced the enemy to flight, and gained time to extinguiſh the flames.

This was the laſt attack which was made upon Korovin; although ſickneſs and miſery detained him and his companions upon this ſpot until the 21ſt of July. They then put to ſea in a baidar eight yards long, which they had conſtructed in order to make to Protaſſoff's veſſel, with whoſe fate they were as yet unacquainted. Their number was now reduced to twelve perſons, among whom were ſix Kamtchadals.

The Ruſſians diſcover the dead Bodies of their Countrymen who had been murdered by the Natives.

After having rowed ten days they landed upon the beach of the ſame iſland Umnak; there they obſerved the remains of a veſſel which had been burnt, and ſaw ſome clothes, ſails, and ropes, torn to pieces. At a ſmall diſtance was an empty Ruſſian dwelling, and near it a bath-room, in which they found, to their inexpreſſible terror, twenty dead bodies in their clothes. Each of them had a thong of leather, or his own girdle, faſtened about the neck, with which he had been dragged along. Korovin and his companions recollected them to have been ſome of thoſe who had ſailed in Protaſſoff's veſſel; and could diſtinguiſh among the reſt the commander Medvedeff. They diſcovered no further traces of the remaining crew; and as none ever appeared, we have no account of the circumſtances with which this cataſtrophe was attended.

Relieved from their Diſtreſſes by the Arrival of Glottoff.

After having buried his dead countrymen, Korovin and his companions began to build an hut: they were prevented however from finiſhing it, by the unexpected arrival of Stephen Glottoff *, who came to them with a ſmall party by land. Korovin and his companions accordingly joined Glottoff, and rowed the next day to his veſſel.

---

* See the following Chapter.

Soon afterwards Korovin was ſent with a party of twenty men to coaſt the iſland of Umnak, in order to diſcover if any part of Medvedeff's crew had made their eſcape from the general maſſacre; but his enquiries were without ſucceſs. In the courſe of this expedition, as he lay at anchor, in September, before a ſmall iſland ſituated between Umnak and Unalaſhka, ſome ſavages rowed towards the Ruſſians in two large baidars; and having ſhot at them with fire-arms, though without effect, inſtantly retired. The ſame evening Korovin entered a bay of the iſland Umnak, with an intention of paſſing the night on ſhore; but as he came near the coaſt, a large number of ſavages in an hundred baidars ſurrounded and ſaluted him with a volley of darts. Korovin fired and ſoon diſperſed them; and immediately made to a large baidar, which he ſaw at ſome diſtance, in hopes of finding ſome Ruſſians. He was however miſtaken; the iſlanders who were aboard landed at his approach, and, after ſhooting at him from their fire-arms, retired to the mountains.

Korovin found there an empty baidar, which he knew to be the ſame in which Barnaſheff had ſailed, when he was ſent upon an hunting party. Within were nothing but two hatchets and ſome iron points for darts. Three women were ſeized at the ſame time; and two natives, who refuſed to ſurrender themſelves, were put to death.

They then made to the dwelling, from which all the inhabitants had run away, and found therein pieces of Ruſſian leather, blades of ſmall knives, ſhirts, and other things, which had belonged to the Ruſſians. All the information which they could procure from the women whom they had taken priſoners, was, that the crew had been killed, and this booty taken away by the inhabitants, who had retired to the iſland Unalaſhka. Korovin gave theſe women their liberty, and, being apprehenſive of freſh attacks, returned to the haven.

Towards winter Korovin, with a party of twenty-two men, was ſent upon an hunting expedition to the Weſtern point of Unalaſhka: he was accompanied by an Aleütian interpreter, called Ivan Glottoff. Being informed by ſome iſlanders, that a Ruſſian ſhip, under the command of Ivan Solovioff*, was then lying before Unalaſhka, he immediately rowed towards the haven where ſhe was at anchor. On the way he had a ſharp encounter with the natives, who endeavoured to prevent him from landing: of theſe, ten were killed upon the ſpot; and the remainder fled away, leaving behind them ſome women and children.

Korovin ſtaid three days aboard Solovioff's veſſel, and then returned to the place where he had been ſo lately attacked. The inhabitants however, for this time, made no oppoſition to his landing; on the contrary, they received him with kindneſs, and permitted him to hunt: they even delivered hoſtages, and entered into a friendly traffic, exchanging furs for beads. They were alſo prevailed upon to reſtore ſeveral muſkets and other things, taken from the Ruſſians who had been maſſacred.

---

* Chap. XI.

A ſhort time before his departure, the inhabitants again ſhewed their hoſtile intentions; for three of them came up to the Ruſſian centinel, and ſuddenly fell upon him with their knives. The centinel however diſengaging himſelf, and retreating into the hut, they ran away. The Toigons of the village proteſted ignorance of this treachery; and the offenders were ſoon afterwards diſcovered and puniſhed. Korovin, as he was returning to Glottoff, was forced to engage with the iſlanders upon Unalaſhka, and alſo upon Umnak, where they endeavoured to prevent him from landing. Before the end of the year a ſtorm drove the baidar upon the beach of the latter iſland; and the tempeſtuous weather ſetting in, they were detained there until the 6th of April, 1765. During this time they were reduced, from a ſcarcity of proviſion, to live chiefly upon ſea-wrack and ſmall ſhell fiſh. On the 22d they returned to Glottoff; and as they had been unſucceſsful in hunting, their cargo of furs was very inconſiderable. Three days after his arrival, Korovin quitted Glottoff, and went over with five other Ruſſians to Solovieff, with whom he returned the following year to Kamtchatka. The ſix Kamtchadals of Korovin's party joined Glottoff.

Korovin's Deſcription of Umnak and Unalaſhka.

According to Korovin's account, the iſlands Umnak and Unalaſhka are ſituated not much more Northwards than the mouth of the Kamtchatka river; and, according to the ſhip's reckoning, about the diſtance of 1700 verſts Eaſtwards from the ſame place. The circumference of Umnak is about two hundred and fifty verſts; Unalaſhka is much larger. Both theſe iſlands are wholly deſtitute of trees; drift-wood is brought aſhore in large quantities. There were five lakes upon the Northern coaſt of Unalaſhka, and but one upon Umnak, of which none were more than ten verſts in circumference. Theſe lakes give riſe to ſeveral ſmall rivulets, which flow only a few verſts before they empty themſelves into the ſea: the fiſh enter the rivulets in the middle of April, they aſcend the lakes in July, and continue there until Auguſt. Sea-otters and other ſea-animals reſort but ſeldom to theſe iſlands; but there is great abundance of red and black foxes. North Eaſtwards from Unalaſhka two iſlands appeared in ſight, at the diſtance of five or ten verſts; but Korovin did not touch at them.

Account of the Inhabitants.

The inhabitants of theſe iſlands row in their ſmall baidars from one iſland to the other. They are ſo numerous, and their manner of life ſo unſettled, that their number cannot exactly be determined. Their dwelling caves are made in the following manner. They firſt dig an hole in the earth proportioned to the ſize of their intended habitation, of twenty, thirty, or forty yards in length, and from ſix to ten broad. They then ſet up poles of larch, firs, and aſh driven on the coaſt by the ſea. Acroſs the top of theſe poles they lay planks, which they cover with graſs and earth. They enter through holes in the top by means of ladders. Fifty, an hundred, and even an hundred and fifty perſons dwell together in ſuch a cave. They light little or no fires within, for which reaſon theſe dwellings are much cleaner than thoſe of the Kamtchadals. When they want to warm themſelves in the winter, they make a fire of dry herbs, of which they have collected a large ſtore in ſummer, and ſtand over it until they are ſufficiently warmed. A few of theſe iſlanders wear fur-ſtockings in winter; but the greateſt part go bare-footed, and all are without breeches. The ſkins of cormorants, puffins, and ſea-divers, ſerve for the mens clothing; and the women wear the ſkins of ſea-bears, ſeals, and ſea-otters. They ſleep upon thick mats, which they twiſt out of a ſoft kind of graſs that grows upon the ſhore, and have no other covering but their uſual clothes. Many of the men have five or ſix wives; and he that is the beſt hunter or fiſher has the greateſt number. The women make their needles of the bones of birds wings, and uſe ſinews for thread.

Their weapons are bows and arrows, lances and darts, which they throw like the Greenlanders to the diſtance of ſixty yards by means of a little hand-board. Both the darts and arrows are feathered: the former are about an ell and an half long; the ſhaft, which is well made conſidering their want of inſtruments, is often compoſed of two pieces that join into each other: the point is of flint, ſharpened by beating it between two ſtones. Theſe darts as well as the lances were formerly tipped with bone, but at preſent the points are commonly made of the iron which they procure from the Ruſſians, and out of which they ingeniouſly form little hatchets and two-edged knives. They ſhape the iron by rubbing it between two ſtones, and whetting it frequently with ſea-water. With theſe inſtruments and ſtone hatchets they build their baidars. They have a ſtrange cuſtom of cutting holes in the under-lip and through the griſtle of the noſe. They place in the former two little bones, wrought in the form of teeth, which project ſome inches from the face. In the noſe a piece of bone is placed croſsways. The deceaſed are buried with their boat, weapons, and clothes *.

---

* The author repeats here ſeveral circumſtances which have been mentioned before, and many of them will occur again; but my office as a tranſlator would not ſuffer me to omit them.

CHAP. X.

Voyage of Stephen Glottoff—*He reaches the* Fox Iſlands—*Sails beyond* Unalaſhka *to* Kadyak—*Winters upon that Iſland—Repeated attempts of the Natives to deſtroy the Crew—They are repulſed, reconciled, and prevailed upon to trade with the* Ruſſians—*Account of* Kadyak—*Its inhabitants—animals—productions*—Glottoff *ſails back to* Umnak—*Winters there—Returns to* Kamtchatka—*Journal of his voyage.*

HERE follows one of the moſt memorable voyages yet made, which extended farther, and terminated more fortunately, than the laſt mentioned expeditions.

Voyage of Glottoff in the Andrean and Natalia, 1762.

Terenty Tſebaeffikoi and company, merchants of Lalſk, fitted out the Andrean and Natalia under the command of Stephen Glottoff, an experienced and ſkilful ſeaman of Yarenſk. This veſſel ſailed from the bay of the river Kamtchatka the 1ſt of October, 1762, manned with thirty-eight Ruſſians and eight Kamtchadals. In eight days they reached Mednoi Oſtroff, or Copper Iſland, where having ſought out a convenient harbour, they unloaded and laid up the veſſel for the winter. Their firſt care was to ſupply themſelves with proviſions; and

Winters upon Copper Iſland.

they killed afterwards a quantity of ice-foxes, and a conſiderable number of ſea-otters.

For the benefit of the crown and their own uſe in caſe of need, they reſolved to take on board all the remaining tackle and iron work of Beering's ſhip, which had been left behind on Commander's Iſland, and was buried in the beach. For this purpoſe they diſpatched, on the 27th of May, Jacob Malevinſkoy (who died ſoon after) with thirteen men in a baidar to that iſland, which was ſeventy verſts diſtant. They brought back with them twenty-two pood of iron, ten of old cordage fit for caulker's uſe, ſome lead and copper, and ſeveral thouſand beads.

Copper Iſland has its name from the native copper found on the coaſt, particularly at the Weſtern point on its South ſide. Of this native copper Malevinſkoy brought with him two large pieces weighing together twelve pounds, which were picked up between a rock and the ſea on a ſtrand of about twelve yards in breadth. Amongſt other floating bodies which the ſea drives upon the ſhores of this Iſland, the true right camphor wood, and another ſort of wood very white, ſoft, and ſweet-ſcented, are occaſionally found.

Sails to the Fox Iſlands.

Every preparation for continuing the voyage being made, they ſailed from Copper Iſland the 26th of July, 1763, and ſteered for the Iſlands Umnak and Agunalaſhka,

laſhka, where Glottoff had formerly obſerved great numbers of black foxes. On account of ſtorms and contrary winds, they were thirty days before they fetched Umnak. Here they arrived the 24th of Auguſt, and without dropping anchor or loſing any time, they reſolved to ſail further for the diſcovery of new iſlands: they paſſed eight contiguous to each other and ſeparated by ſtraits, which were to the beſt of their eſtimation from twenty to an hundred verſts broad. Glottoff however did not land till he reached the laſt and moſt Eaſtward of theſe iſlands, called by the inhabitants Kadyak, from which the natives ſaid it was not far to the coaſt of a wide extended woody continent. No land however was to be ſeen from a little iſland called by the natives Aktunak, which is ſituated about thirty verſts more to the Eaſt than Kadyak.

Arrive at Kadyak.

September 8th, the veſſel ran up a creek, lying South Eaſt of Aktunak, through which a rivulet empties itſelf into the ſea; this rivulet comes from a lake ſix verſts long, one broad, and about fifty fathoms deep. During the ebb of the tide the veſſel was left aground; but the return of the water ſet her again afloat. Near the ſhore were four large huts, ſo crouded with people, that their number could ſcarcely be counted: however, ſoon after Glottoff's arrival, all theſe inhabitants quitted their dwellings, and retired with precipitation. The next day ſome iſlanders in baidars approached the veſſel, and accoſted the people on board; and as Ivan Glottoff, the Aleütian interpreter, did not well underſtand the language of theſe iſlanders, they ſoon afterwards returned with a boy whom they had formerly taken priſoner from Iſanak, one of the iſlands which lie to the Weſt of Kadyak. Him the Aleütian interpreter perfectly underſtood: and by his means every neceſſary explanation could be obtained from the iſlanders.

In this manner they converſed with the ſavages, and endeavoured to perſuade them to become tributary; they uſed alſo every argument in their power to prevail upon them to give up the boy for an interpreter; but all their entreaties were for the preſent without effect. The ſavages rowed back to the cliff called Aktalin, which lies about three verſts to the South of Kadyak, where they ſeemed to have habitations.

On the 6th of September Kaplin was ſent with thirteen men to the cliff, to treat peaceably with the iſlanders. He found there ten huts, from which about an hundred of the natives came out. They behaved ſeemingly in a friendly manner, and anſwered the interpreter by the boy, that they had nobody proper for an hoſtage; but that they would deliver up the boy to the Ruſſians agreeable to their deſire. Kaplin received him very thankfully, and brought him on board, where he was properly taken care of: he afterwards accompanied Glottoff to Kamtchatka, and was baptized by the name of Alexander Popoff, being then about thirteen years of age. For ſome days after this conference the iſlanders came off in companies of five, ten, twenty, and thirty: they were admitted on board in ſmall numbers, and kindly received, but with a proper degree of circumſpection.

On the 8th of September the veſſel was brought further up the creek without unloading her cargo: and on the 9th Glottoff with ten men proceeded to a village on the ſhore about two hundred yards from the veſſel, where the natives had begun to reſide: it conſiſted of three ſummer-huts covered only with long graſs: they were from eight to ten yards broad, twelve long, and about four high: they ſaw there about an hundred men, but neither women nor children.

Finding it impoſſible to perſuade the ſavages to give hoſtages, Glottoff reſolved to let his people remain together, and to keep a ſtrong guard.

The iſlanders viſited them ſtill in ſmall bodies; it was however more and more viſible that their intentions were bad. At laſt on the 1ſt of October, by day break, a great number having aſſembled together in the remote parts of the iſland, came unexpectedly acroſs the country. They approached very near without being diſcovered by the watch, and ſeeing nobody on deck but thoſe

The Natives attack the Ruſſians, but are defeated.

on duty, ſhot ſuddenly into the veſſel with arrows. The watch found refuge behind the quarter boards, and gave the alarm withont firing. Glottoff immediately ordered a volley to be fired over their heads with ſmall arms; upon which they immediately returned with great expedition. As ſoon as it was day there was no enemy to be ſeen: but they diſcovered a number of ladders, ſeveral bundles of hay in which the ſavages had put ſulphur, likewiſe a quantity of birch-tree bark, which had been left behind in their precipitate flight.

They now found it very neceſſary to be on their guard againſt the attempts of theſe perfidious incendiaries. Their ſuſpicions were ſtill further increaſed by the ſubſequent conduct of the natives: for though the latter came to the veſſel in ſmall bodies, yet it was obſerved that they examined every thing, and more particularly the watch, with the ſtricteſt attention; and they always returned without paying any regard to the friendly propoſitions of the Ruſſians.

On the 4th of October about two hundred iſlanders made their appearance, carrying wooden ſhields before them, and preparing with bows and arrows for an attack. Glottoff endeavoured at firſt by perſuaſion to prevail upon them to deſiſt; but obſerving that they ſtill continued advancing, he reſolved to venture a ſally. This intrepidity diſconcerted the iſlanders, and they immediately retreated without making the leaſt reſiſtance.

The 26th of October they ventured a third attack, and advanced towards the veſſel for this purpoſe by day-break: the watch however gave the alarm in due time, and the whole crew were immediately under arms. The approach of day-light diſcovered to their view different parties of the enemy advancing under the protection of wooden ſcreens. Of theſe moving breaſt-works they counted ſeven; and behind each from thirty to forty men armed with bone lances. Beſides theſe a croud of armed men advanced ſeparately to the attack, ſome of them bearing whale jaw-bones, and others wooden ſhields. Diſſuaſion proving ineffectual, and the arrows beginning to fall even aboard the ſhip, Glottoff gave orders to fire. The ſhot from the ſmall arms however not being of force enough to pierce the ſcreens, the iſlanders advanced under their protection with ſteadineſs and intrepidity. Glottoff nevertheleſs determined to riſk a ſally of his whole crew armed with muſkets and lances. The iſlanders inſtantly threw down their ſcreens, and fled with precipitation until they gained their boats, into which they threw themſelves and rowed off. They had about ſeventeen large baidars and a number of ſmall canoes. The ſcreens which they left behind were made of three rows of ſtakes placed perpendicularly, and bound together with ſea-weed and oſiers; they were twelve feet broad, and above half a yard thick.

The Natives are finally repulſed by the Ruſſians.

The Ruſſians winter at Kadyak.

The iſlanders now appearing to be ſufficiently intimidated, the Ruſſians began to build a winter hut of floated wood, and waited in a body the appearance of ſpring without further annoyance. Although they ſaw nobody before the 25th of December, yet Glottoff kept his people together; ſending out occaſionally ſmall hunting and fiſhing parties to the lake, which lay about five verſts from the creek. During the whole winter they caught in the lake ſeveral different ſpecies of trout and ſalmon, ſoles, and herrings of a ſpan and a half long, and even turbot and cod-fiſh, which came up with the flood into the lake.

At laſt, on the 25th of December, two iſlanders came to the ſhip, and converſed at a diſtance by means of interpreters. Although propoſals of peace, and trade were held out to them in the moſt friendly manner, yet they went off without ſeeming to put much confidence in theſe offers: nor did any of them appear again before the 4th of April, 1764. Want of ſufficient exerciſe in the mean time brought on a violent ſcurvy among the crew, by which diſorder nine perſons were carried off.

On the 4th of April four iſlanders made their appearance, and ſeemed to pay more attention to the propoſals: one of them at laſt advanced, and offered to barter two fox-ſkins for beads. They did not ſet the leaſt va-

The Natives are reconciled to the Ruſſians.

lue upon other goods of various kinds, ſuch as ſhirts, linen, and nankeen, but demanded glaſs beads of different colours, for which they exchanged their ſkins with pleaſure. This friendly traffic, together with Glottoff's entreaties, operated ſo powerfully, that, after holding a conſultation with their countrymen, they returned with a ſolemn declaration, that their brethren would in future commit no hoſtilities againſt the Ruſſians. From that time until their departure a daily intercourſe was carried on with the iſlanders, who brought all ſorts of fox and ſea-otter ſkins, and received in exchange a ſtipulated number of beads. Some of them were even perſuaded to pay a tribute of ſkins, for which receipts were given.

Amongſt other wares the Ruſſians procured two ſmall carpets, worked or platted in a curious manner, and on one ſide ſet cloſe with beaver-wool like velvet: they could not however learn whether theſe carpets were wrought by the iſlanders. The latter brought alſo for ſale well-dreſſed ſea-otter ſkins, the hair of which was ſhorn quite ſhort with ſharp ſtones, in ſuch a manner, that the remainder, which was of a yellowiſh brown colour, gliſtened and appeared like velvet. Their caps had ſurpriſing and ſometimes very ornamental decorations: ſome of them had on the forepart combs adorned with manes like an helmet; others, ſeemingly peculiar to the females, were made of inteſtines ſtitched together with rein-deer hair and ſinews in a moſt elegant

5 taſte,

taſte, and ornamented on the crown with long ſtreamers of hair died of a beautiful red. Of all theſe curioſities Glottoff carried ſamples to Kamtchatka *.

Animals of Kadyak.

The natives differ conſiderably in dreſs and language from the inhabitants of the other Fox Iſlands: and ſeveral ſpecies of animals were obſerved upon Kadyak, which are not to be found upon the other iſlands, viz. ermines, martens, beavers, river otters, wolves, wild boars, and bears: the laſt-mentioned animal was not indeed actually ſeen by the Ruſſians, but the prints of its feet were traced. Some of the inhabitants had clothes made of the ſkins of rein-deer and jevras; the latter of which is a ſort of ſmall marmoſet. Both theſe ſkins were probably procured from the continent of America †. Black, brown, and red foxes were ſeen in great numbers; and the coaſt abounds with ſea-dogs, ſea-bears, ſea-lions, and ſea-otters. The birds are cranes, geeſe, ducks, gulls, ptarmigans, crows, and magpies; but no uncommon ſpecies was any where diſcovered. The vegetable pro-

---

[*] Theſe and ſeveral other ornaments of a ſimilar kind are preſerved in the cabinet of curioſities at the Academy of Sciences of St. Peterſburg: a cabinet which well merits the attention of the curious traveller; for it contains a large collection of the dreſſes of the Eaſtern nations. Amongſt the reſt one compartment is entirely filled with the dreſſes, arms, and implements, brought from the new diſcovered iſlands.

[†] Although this conjecture is probable, yet, when the reader recollects that the iſland Alakſu is ſaid to contain rein-deer, he will perceive that the inhabitants of Kadyak might have been ſupplied with the ſkins of that animal from thence. See p. 68.

Productions.

ductions, are bilberries, cranberries, wortleberries, and wild lily-roots. Kadyak likewiſe yields willows and alders, which circumſtance affords the ſtrongeſt proof that it lies at no great diſtance from the continent of America. The extent of Kadyak cannot be exactly aſcertained, as the Ruſſians, through apprehenſion of the natives, did not venture to explore the country.

Account of the Inhabitants.

The inhabitants, like thoſe of the Aleütian and nearer iſlands, make holes in the under-lips and through the griſtle of the noſe, in which they inſert the bones of birds and animals worked into the form of teeth. Their clothes are made of the ſkins of birds, foxes, ſea-otters, young rein-deer, and marmoſets; they ſew them together with ſinews. They wear alſo fur-ſtockings of rein-deer ſkins, but no breeches. Their arms are bows, arrows, and lances, whoſe points, as well as their ſmall hatchets, are of ſharp flint: ſome few make knives and lance points of rein-deer bones. Their wooden ſhields are called kuyaky, which amongſt the Greenlanders ſignifies a ſmall canoe. Their manners are altogether rude. They have not the leaſt diſpoſition to give a courteous reception to ſtrangers: nor does there appear amongſt themſelves any kind of deference or ſubmiſſion from one to another.

Their canoes are ſome of them ſo ſmall as to contain only one or two perſons; others are large baidars ſimilar to the women's boats of the Greenlanders. Their food conſiſts chiefly of raw and dried fiſh, partly caught at ſea with bone hooks, and partly in rivulets, in bagnets made of ſinews platted together. They call themſelves Kanagiſt, a name that has no ſmall reſemblance to Karalit; by which appellation, the Greenlanders and Eſquimaux on the coaſt of Labradore diſtinguiſh themſelves: the difference between theſe two denominations is occaſioned perhaps by a change of pronunciation, or by a miſtake of the Ruſſian ſailors, who may have given it this variation. Their numbers ſeem very conſiderable on that part of the iſland, where they had their fixed habitations.

The iſland Kadyak * makes, with Aghunalaſhka, Umnak, and the ſmall iſlands lying between them, a continued Archipelago, extending N. E. and E. N. E. towards America: it lies by the ſhip's reckoning in 230 degrees of longitude; ſo that it cannot be far diſtant from that part of the American coaſt which Beering formerly touched at.

The large iſland Alakſu, lying Northward from Kadyak where Puſhkaref † wintered, muſt be ſtill nearer the

continent:

---

* Kadyak is not laid down upon any chart of the new diſcovered iſlands: for we have no chart of Glottoff's voyage; and no other Ruſſian navigator touched at that iſland.

† See Chap. VI.

continent: and the account propagated by its inhabitants of a great promontory, called Atachtak, ſtretching from the continent N. E. of Alakſu, is not at all improbable.

Although the conduct of the iſlanders appeared more friendly, yet on account of their numbers Glottoff reſolved not to paſs another winter upon Kadyak, and accordingly prepared for his departure. He wanted hoops for repairing his water-caſks; and being told by the natives that there were trees on the iſland at no great diſtance from the bay, he diſpatched on the 25th of April Lukas Ftoruſkin with eleven men for the purpoſe of felling wood. Ftoruſkin returned the ſame day with the following intelligence: that after rowing along the South coaſt of the iſland forty or fifty verſts from the haven, he obſerved, about half a verſt from the ſhore, a conſiderable number of alders, ſimilar to thoſe found in Kamtchatka, growing in vallies between the rocks. The largeſt trunks were from two to four verſhocks in diameter. Of this wood he felled as much as he had occaſion for; and returned without having met with either iſlander or habitation.

Departure from Kadyak, May, 1764.

They brought the veſſel down the creek in May; and, after taking in all the peltry and ſtores, left Kadyak on the 24th. Contrary winds retarded their voyage, and drove them near the iſland Alakſu, which they paſſed; their water being nearly exhauſted, they afterwards landed upon another iſland, called Saktunk, in order to procure a freſh ſtock. At laſt on the 3d of July, they arrived again at Umnak, and anchored in a bay which Glottoff had formerly viſited. He immediately went aſhore in a baidar, and ſoon found out his former hut, which was in ruins: near it he obſerved another Ruſſian dwelling, that had been built in his abſence, in which lay a murdered Ruſſian, but whoſe face none of them knew. Glottoff, reſolving to procure further information, went acroſs the iſland the 5th of July, accompanied by ſixteen of his crew. He diſcovered the remains of a burnt veſſel, ſome prayer books, images, &c.; all the iron work and cordage were carried off. Near the ſpot he found likewiſe a bathing room filled with murdered Ruſſians in their clothes. From ſome marks, he concluded that this was the veſſel fitted out by Protaſſoff; nor was he miſtaken in his conjectures.

Arrival at Umnak.

Alarmed at the fate of his countrymen, Glottoff returned to the ſhip, and held a conſultation upon the meaſures neceſſary to be taken; and it was unanimouſly reſolved that they ſhould endeavour to procure more intelligence concerning the veſſel. In the mean time ſeven iſlanders came rowing off in baidars, and pretended that they wanted to trade. They ſhewed ſea-otter ſkins at a diſtance, but would not venture on board;

and deſired by the interpreter Glottoff and two of his people to come on ſhore and barter. Glottoff however, having ſufficient cauſe to diſtruſt the ſavages, refuſed to comply with their demands: upon this they immediately landed, and ſhot from the ſhore with fire-arms, but without doing any execution. They were even bold enough to get into their canoes a ſecond time, and to row near the veſſel. In order if poſſible to procure intelligence from them, every method of perſuading them to peace was tried by means of the interpreters; and at laſt one of them approached the ſhip and demanded victuals, which being thrown to him, he came on board. He then related the fate of the above-mentioned veſſel, of which the iſlanders had made themſelves maſters; and gave likewiſe ſome intelligence concerning the remaining ſmall body of fugitives under the command of Korovin. He alſo confeſſed, that their deſign was to entice Glottoff on ſhore, and then to kill him; for which purpoſe more than thirty iſlanders were poſted in ambuſh behind the neareſt rocks. After cutting off the leader, they imagined it would be an eaſy matter to ſeize upon the ſhip. Upon this information Glottoff detained the iſlander on board, and landing with a ſtrong party attacked the ſavages; the latter ſhot with arrows, as well as from the muſkets which they had ſeized, but without effect, and were ſoon forced to retire to their canoes.

July the 14th a violent ſtorm aroſe, in which Glottoff's veſſel parted her cable, and was forced on ſhore without any other loſs than that of an anchor. The crew likewiſe, through want of freſh proviſions, began to grow ſo ſickly, that they were almoſt in a defenceleſs ſtate. Glottoff however, with ten men, ſet out the 28th of July for that part of the iſland, where according to information they expected to find Korovin. They diſcovered only parts of the wreck, but none of the crew, ſo that they now gave them up for loſt. But on the 2d of Auguſt, as Glottoff was on his way back, five iſlanders approached him in canoes, and aſked why the baidar had been out; to which a falſe anſwer being given, they told him, that on the other ſide of the iſland he would find Korovin with his people, who were building an hut on the ſide of the rivulet. Upon receiving this intelligence, Glottoff and his companions went over land to the place pointed out by the iſlanders, and found every thing agreeable to their information: in this Korovin had not the leaſt ſhare, not having been made privy to the tranſaction. The circumſtances of his joining, and afterwards ſeparating from Glottoff, have already been mentioned [*].

---

[*] See the preceding Chapter.

Glottoff winters upon Umnak.

Glottoff now reſolved to winter upon Umnak, and accordingly laid up his veſſel for that purpoſe. On the 2d of September Korovin, as is before related, was at his own deſire ſent out with a hunting party in two baidars. On his return, in May 1765, they had the firſt intelligence of the arrival of Solovioff's veſſel, which lay before Unalaſhka, and of which an account ſhall be given*. None of the iſlanders appeared near the harbour during the winter, and there were none probably at that time upon Umnak; for Glottoff made excurſions on all ſides, and went once round the iſland. He likewiſe looked into the habitations of the iſlanders, and found them empty: he examined the country and cauſed a ſtrict ſearch to be made after the remains of the plundered veſſel.

According to his account Umnak is about 300 verſts in circumference. It contains ſeveral ſmall rivulets, which take their riſe from lakes, and fall into the ſea after a very ſhort courſe. No trees were obſerved upon the iſland; and the vegetables were the ſame as thoſe of Kamtchatka.

---

* Chap. XI.

The following ſummer ſmall parties of the inhabitants were ſeen; but they immediately fled upon the approach of the Ruſſians. Some of them however were at laſt perſuaded to a friendly intercourſe and to pay a tribute: by theſe means they got back part of the arms, anchors, and iron work, of the plundered veſſel. They continued to barter with the natives during the ſummer of 1765, exchanging beads for the ſkins of foxes and ſea-otters.

Departure from Umnak.

The following winter hunting parties were ſent out in Umnak as well as to Unalaſhka; and in July 1766 Glottoff, without meeting with any more difficulties began his voyage homewards. We ſhall here conclude with giving a copy of the journal kept on board Glottoff's veſſel, the Andrean and Natalia; from which inferences with regard to the ſituation of the iſlands may be drawn.

Journal of Glottoff, on board the Andrean and Natalia.

Journal of the Voyage.

1762.

Oct. 1. Sailed from Kamtchatka Bay.

2. Wind Southerly, ſteered between E. and S. E. three hours.

3. Wind S. E. worked at N. E. courſe, 16 hours.

4. From midnight ſailed Eaſt with a fair wind, 18 hours.

5. At Six o'clock A. M. diſcovered Beering's Iſland diſtant about 18 verſts.

6. At 1 o'clock came to anchor on the South Eaſt point of Copper Iſland.

7. At 8 A. M. ſailed to the South ſide of the Iſland, anchored there at 10 o'clock.

1763.

July 26. Sailed from Copper Iſland at 5 P. M.

27. Sailed with a fair S. S. W. wind, 17 hours.

28. Made little way.

29. Drove—wind E. N. E.

30. Ditto.

31. Ditto.

Aug. 1. Ditto.

2. At 11 A. M. wind N. E. ſteered E.

3. Wind W. S. W. ſailed 8 knots an hour, 250 verſts.

4. Wind South—ſailed 150 verſts.

5. Wind ditto—ſailed 126 verſts.

6. Wind ditto, 3 knots, 45 verſts.

7. Calm.

8. During the night gentle S. E. wind ſteered, N. E. at 2 ½ knots.

9. Forenoon calm. At 2 o'clock P. M. gentle N. E. wind, ſteered between E. N. E. and S. E. at the rate of three knots.

10. Morning, wind E. N. E. afterwards S. S. W. with which ſteered N. E.

11. At 5 o'clock the wind S. S. E. ſteered E. N. E. at the rate of three knots.

12. Wind S. ſteered E. at 2 ½ knots, ſailed 50 verſts.

13. Wind S.S.E. ſteered E. at 4 ½ knots, ſailed 90 verſts.

14. Wind W. N. W. at 2 knots, ſailed 30 verſts.

15. The wind freſhened, at 4 knots, ſailed 60 verſts.

16. Wind N. N. E. ſteered E. S. E. at 3 knots, ſailed 30 verſts.

17. Wind E. S. E. and S. E. light breezes and changeable.

18. Wind S. E. ſteered N. E. at 3 ½ knots, ſailed in 12 hours 22 verſts.

19. Wind S. and light breezes, ſteered E. at 3 knots, ſailed in 8 hours 11 verſts.

20. Before day-break calm; three hours after ſunriſe a breeze ſprung up at S. E. ſteered E. N. E. at 3 knots, and ſailed 20 verſts.

22. Calm.

23. Wind S. S. E. during the night, the ſhip ſailed at the rate of 2 knots; the wind afterwards came round to the S. S. W. and the ſhip ſailed at 5 to 6 knots theſe 24 hours 150 verſts.

24. Saw land at day-break, at 3 knots ſailed 45 verſts.

25. Wind W. S. W. ſailed along the coaſt theſe 24 hours 50 verſts.

26. Wind N. W. ſteered N. E. at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ knots, 100 verſts.

27. Wind E. N. E. the ſhip drove towards land, on which diſcovered a high mountain.

28. Wind N. E. and ſtormy, the ſhip drove.

29. Wind N. W. ſteered E. N. E. at the rate of 3 knots.

30. Wind S. S. E. at 6 knots, ſteering again towards land.

31. A violent ſtorm, Wind weſt.

Sept. 1. Wind Weſt, ſteered N. E. at the rate of 3 knots towards land.

2. Wind S. W. ſteered N. E. towards land at 5 knots.

3. Wind S. W. drove N. N. E. along the coaſt.

4. Wind W. N. W. ſteered N. E. at 4 knots, ſailed 100 verſts.

5. Wind N. W. ſteered E. N. E. at 3 knots, and towards evening came to anchor off the Iſland Kadyak.

1764.

1764.

May 24. Sailed from Kadyak.

25. Wind N. W. and made but little way W. S. W.

26. Wind W. ſhip drove towards S. E.

27. Wind W. S. W. ſhip drove E. S. E. The ſame day the wind came round to the S. when ſteered again towards Kadyak.

28. Wind E. S. E. fell in with the iſland Alaſka or Alakſu.

29. Wind S. W. ſteered N. W.

30. Wind W. N. W. the ſhip drove under the foreſail.

31. Wind W. drove to the Southward.

June 1. Wind W. S. W. landed on the Iſland Saktunak, for a ſupply of water.

2. Wind S. E. ſteered S. W. along the iſland at 3 knots.

3. Wind N. E. ſteered W. S. W. at the rate of 3 to 4 knots, ſailing in theſe 24 hours 100 verſts.

4. Calm.

5. At 8 o'clock A. M. a ſmall breeze S. E.

6. Wind E. afterwards calm. Towards evening the wind S. E. ſteered S. W. at 3 knots, and unexpectedly diſcovered land ahead, which kept clear of with difficulty.

From the 7th to the 10th at anchor off a ſmall cliff.

10. A hard gale at S. the ſhip drove foul of the anchor, ſtood out to ſea ſteering E.

11. Anchored again at a ſmall diſtance from land.

13. Wind S. S. W. ſtood out to ſea and ſteered E. S. E.

14. Wind W. S. W. ſteered S. S. E. at the rate of 1 knot.

15. Calm.

16. Wind S. ſteered W. at 1 knot, the ſhip drove a little to the Northward.

17. Wind S. S. E. ſteered W. S. W. at 3 knots.

18. Calm.

19. Ditto.

20. Wind N. E. ſteered S. W. and ſailed this day about 87 verſts.

21. The Wind blowing right ahead, came to anchor off an unknown iſland, where continued till the

25. When ſtood out to ſea early in the morning.

26. Wind W. N. W. afterwards W. ſteered S. E.

27. Calm, in the night a ſmall but favourable breeze.

28. Wind N. W. continued the courſe, at the rate of 2 to 3 knots*.

29. Wind N. E. ſteered W. at 3 to 4 knots, and ſaw land.

30. Wind N. E. ſteered S. W. at the rate of 7 knots.

---

* Lief man bey nordweſt wind auf den curs zu 2 bis 3 knoten.

July 1. With the ſame wind and courſe, at the rate of 5 knots, ſailed 200 verſts.

2. Fell in with the iſland Umnak, and came to an anchor under a ſmall iſland until next day; when brought the ſhip into the harbour, and laid her up.

1766.

June 13. Brought the ſhip into the harbour, and continued at anchor there until the 3d of July.

July 3. Got under way.

4. Wind E.

5. A South Weſt wind drove the ſhip about 50 verſts N. E.

6. Wind S. ſailed about 60 verſts W.

7. Wind W. S. W. the ſhip drove to the Northward.

8. Wind N. W. ſteered S. at the rate of one knot.

9. Wind N. W. ſteered the whole day W. S. W.

10. Wind S. S. W. ſailed about 40 verſts W. N. W.

11. Wind S. W. continued the ſame courſe, ſailing only 5 verſts.

12. Continued the ſame courſe, and ſailed 55 verſts.

13. For the moſt part calm.

14. Wind W. N. W. and ſtormy, the ſhip drove under the foreſail.

15. Wind S. ſailed on the proper courſe 100 verſts.

16. Wind E. S. E. ſailed W. S. W. at the rate of 6 knots, 100 verſts.

17. Wind N. N. W. ſailed S. W. at the rate of 2 knots, 30 verſts.

18. Wind S. ſteered W. at the rate of 5 knots, and ſailed 130 verſts.

19. Wind S. W. the ſhip drove under the foreſail.

20. Wind E. N. E. ſteered W. N. W. at the rate of 3 knots.

21. Wind E. N. E. at the rate of 4 to 5 knots, ſailed 200 verſts.

22. Wind N. E. at 4½ knots, 150 verſts.

23. Wind E. N. E. ſteered W. at 3 knots, 100 verſts.

24. Wind E. ſteered W. at the rate of 3 knots, 50 verſts.

25. Wind N. E. ſteered W. at 5 knots 100 verſts.

26. The wind continued N. E. and freſhened, ſteered W. at the rate of 7 knots, 200 verſts.

27. A ſmall breeze N. N. W. with which however ſailed 150 verſts.

28. Wind being W. S. W. drove 24 hours under bare-poles.

29. Wind South, ſteered W. at the rate of 2 knots, 48 verſts—this day ſaw land.

30. Wind S. S. E. ſailed, at the rate of 4 knots, 96 verſts, and approached the land, which found to be the iſland Karaga—From the 1ſt to the 13th of Auguſt, continued our voyage towards the mouth of Kamtchatka river, ſometimes plying to windward, ſometimes driving, and at laſt arrived happily with a rich cargo.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Solovioff's voyage—he reaches Unalaſhka, and paſſes two winters upon that iſland—relation of what paſſed there—fruitleſs attempts of the natives to deſtroy the crew—Return of Solovioff to Kamtchatka—journal of his voyage in returning—deſcription of the iſlands Umnak and Unalaſhka—productions—inhabitants—their manners—cuſtoms, &c. &c.

Voyage of Solovioff in the St. Peter and Paul, 1764.

IN the year 1764, Jacob Ulednikoff, merchant of Irkutſk and company, fitted out a ſhip called the Holy Apoſtles Peter and Paul, under the command of Ivan Solovioff: ſhe ſailed from the mouth of Kamtchatka river the 25th of Auguſt. The crew conſiſted of fifty-five men, amongſt whom were ſome of the owners, and thirteen Kamtchadals.

They ſteered at firſt S. E. with the wind at N. W. but on its coming ſoutherly they afterwards ſhaped their courſe E. N. E. The 27th one of the Ruſſian ſailors died off Kamtchatka point; the 31ſt they made Beering's Iſland, which they paſſed leaving it on their left. The 1ſt and 2d of September they were becalmed, and afterwards the wind ſpringing up at W. S. W. they continued their former courſe; until the 5th they ſailed on with the wind at ſouth; but on the 5th and 6th, from changeable breezes and dead calms, made no progreſs; from the 7th to the 13th, they ſailed E. S. E. with Southerly and Weſterly winds; and from that time to the fifteenth Eaſt, with the wind at Weſt.

September 16, they made the iſland Umnak, where Solovioff had formerly been in Nikiphoroff's veſſel. As they ſailed along the Northern coaſt, three iſlanders came to them in baidars; but, the crew having no interpreter, they would not come on board. As they found no good bay on that ſhore, they proceeded through a ſtrait of about a verſt broad, which ſeparates Umnak from Unalaſhka. Arrival at Unalaſhka. They lay-to during the night; and early on the 17th dropped anchor at the diſtance of about two hundred yards from the ſhore, in a bay on the North ſide of the laſt mentioned iſland.

From thence the captain diſpatched Gregory Korenoff at the head of twenty men in a baidar, with orders to land, reconnoitre the country, find out the neareſt habitations, and report the diſpoſition of the people. Korenoff returned the ſame day, with an account that he had diſcovered one of the dwelling-caves of the ſavages, but abandoned and demoliſhed, in which he had found traces of Ruſſians, viz. a written legend, and a broken muſket-ſtock. In conſequence of this intelligence, they brought the ſhip near the coaſt, and endeavoured to get into the mouth of a river called by the natives Tſikanok, and by the Ruſſians Oſernia, but were prevented by ſhallow water. They landed however their tackle and lading. No natives made their appearance until the 22d, when two of them came of their own accord, and welcomed the Ruſſians on their arrival. They told their names, and were recognized by Solovioff; he had known them on a former expedition, when Agiak, one of the two, had ſerved as an interpreter; the other, whoſe name was Kaſhmak, had voluntarily continued ſome time with the crew on the ſame occaſion.

Theſe two perſons recounted the particular circumſtances which attended the loſs of Kulkoff's, Protaſſoff's, and Trapeſnikoff's veſſels; from the laſt of which Kaſhmak had, with great hazard of his life, eſcaped by flight. Agiak had ſerved as interpreter to Protaſſoff's company, and related that the iſlanders, after murdering the hunting detachments of the Ruſſians, came to the harbour, and entered the ſhip under the moſt friendly appearances. Finding the crew in perfect ſecurity, they ſuddenly attacked and ſlew them, together with their commander. He added, that he had hid himſelf under a bench until the murderers were gone: that ſince that time, he, as well as Kaſhmak, had lived as fugitives; and in the courſe of their wanderings had learned the following intelligence from the girls who were gathering berries in the fields. The Toigons of Umnak, Akutan, and Toſhko, with their relations of Unalaſhka, had formed a confederacy. They agreed not to diſturb any Ruſſians on their firſt landing, but to let them go out on different hunting excurſions; being thus ſeparated and weakened, the intention of the Toigons were to attack and cut them off at the ſame time, ſo that no one party ſhould have aſſiſtance from any of the others. They acquainted him alſo with Glottoff's arrival at Umnak.

Theſe unfavourable reports filled Solovioff with anxiety; he accordingly doubled his watch, and uſed every precaution in his power againſt attacks from the ſavages. But wanting wood to repair his veſſel, and wiſhing for more particular information concerning the ſituation of the iſland, he diſpatched the 29th a party of thirty men, with the above-mentioned interpreter, to its weſtern extremity. In three or four hours they rowed to Ankonom, a point of land, where they ſaw a village, conſiſting of two large caves, and over againſt it a little iſland at no great diſtance. The moment the inhabitants ſaw them approaching, they got into their baidars, and put out to ſea, leaving their dwellings empty. The Ruſſians found therein ſeveral ſkeletons, which, in the interpreter's opinion, were the remains of ten murdered ſailors of Trapeſnikoff's company. With much perſuaſion the interpreter prevailed on the iſlanders to return to the place which they had juſt quitted: they kept however at a wary diſtance, and were armed for whatever might occur.

Hoſtilities between Solovioff and the Natives.

Solovioff attempting to cut off their retreat, in order to ſecure if poſſible ſome hoſtages, they took the alarm, and began themſelves the attack. Upon this the Ruſſians fired upon and purſued them; four were killed, and ſeven taken priſoners, among whom was the Toigon of the little iſland Sedak. Theſe priſoners, being bound and examined, confeſſed that a number of Korovin's crew had been murdered in this place; and the Toigon ſent people to bring in a number of muſkets, ſome kettles and tackle, which the natives had taken upon that occaſion. They alſo brought intelligence that Korovin, with a party in two baidars, had taken ſhelter at a place called Inalga. Upon this information, letters were immediately ſent to Korovin; upon the receipt of which he joined them the 2d of October.

At the time of Korovin's arrival, the ſavages made another attack on Solovioff's watch with knives; which obliged the latter to fire, and ſix of the aſſailants were left dead on the ſpot. The captive Toigon excuſed this attempt of his people by aſcribing it to their fears, leſt Korovin out of revenge ſhould put all the priſoners to death; on which account this effort was made to reſcue them. Solovioff, for the greater ſecurity, ſent the priſoners by land to the haven, while Korovin and his party went to the ſame place by ſea. The Toigon however was treated kindly, and even permitted to return home on condition of leaving his ſon as an hoſtage. In conſequence of this kind behaviour the inhabitants of three other villages, Agulak, Kutchlok, and Makuſki preſented hoſtages of their own accord.

Solovioff lays up the Veſſel, and winters upon Unalaſhka.

From the remaining timber of the old dwelling the Ruſſians built a new hut; and on the fourteenth they laid up the veſſel. Koronoff was then ſent upon a reconnoitring party to the Southern ſide of the iſland, which in that part was not more than five or ſix verſts broad: he proceeded on with his companions, ſometimes rowing in canoes, ſometimes travelling by land and dragging them after. He returned the twentieth, and reported that he had found upon the coaſt on the further ſide of the iſland an empty habitation. That he rowed from thence Eaſtward along the ſhore, and behind the firſt point of land came to an iſland in the next bay; there he found about forty iſlanders of both ſexes lodged under their baidars, who by his friendly behaviour had been induced to give him three hoſtages. Theſe people afterwards ſettled in the above-mentioned empty hut, and came frequently to the harbour.

On the 28th of October, Solovioff himſelf went alſo upon a reconnoitring party along the North coaſt, towards the North-Eaſt end of the iſland. He rowed from the firſt promontory acroſs a bay; and found on the oppoſite point of land a dwelling place called Agulok, which lies about four hours row from the harbour. He found there thirteen men and about forty women and children, who delivered up ſeveral gun-barrels and ſhip-ſtores, and likewiſe informed him of two of Korovin's crew who had been murdered.

November 5, they proceeded farther; and after five or ſix hours rowing, they ſaw on a point of land another dwelling called Ikutchlok, beyond which the interpreter ſhewed them the haven, where Korovin's ſhip had been at anchor. This was called Makuſhinſhy Bay; and on an iſland within it they found two Toigons, called Itchadak and Kagumaga, with about an hundred and eighty people of both ſexes employed in hunting ſea-bears. Theſe natives were not in the leaſt hoſtile, and Solovioff endeavoured to eſtabliſh and confirm a friendly intercourſe between them and his people. He remained with them until the 10th, when the Toigons invited him to their winter quarters, which lay about five hours ſail farther Eaſt: there he found two dwelling caves, each of forty yards ſquare, near a rivulet abounding with fiſh which fell from a lake into a little bay. In the neighbourhood of this village is a hot ſpring below the ſea mark, which is only to be ſeen at ebb tide. From hence he departed the 25th, but was forced back by ſtorms, and detained there until the 6th of December.

Kagumaga then accompanied him to another village called Totchikala; both the Toigon and the interpreter adviſed him to be on his guard againſt the natives, whom they repreſented as very ſavage, ſworn enemies to the Ruſſians, and the murderers of nine of Kulkoff's crew. Solovioff for theſe reaſons paſſed the night on the open coaſt, and next morning ſent the Toigon before to inſpire the natives with more friendly ſentiments. Some of them liſtened to his repreſentations; but the greateſt part fled upon Solovioff's approach, ſo that he found the place conſiſting of four large dwelling caves almoſt empty, in which he ſecured himſelf with ſuitable precaution. Here he found three hundred darts and ten bows with arrows, all which he deſtroyed, only reſerving one bow and ſeventeen arrows as ſpecimens of their arms. By the moſt friendly arguments he urged the few natives who remained to lay aſide their enmity, and to perſuade their leaders and relations to return to their habitations and live on terms of amity and friendſhip.

Renewal of Hoſtilities.

On the 10th about an hundred men and a ſtill greater number of women returned. But the faireſt ſpeeches had no effect on theſe ſavages, who kept aloof and prepared for hoſtilities, which they began on the 17th by an open attack. Nineteen of them were killed, amongſt whom was Inloguſak one of their leaders, and the moſt inveterate fomenter of hoſtilities againſt the Ruſſians. The other leader Aguladock being alive confeſſed, that on receiving the firſt news of Solovioff's arrival they had reſolved to attack the crew and burn the ſhip. Notwithſtanding this confeſſion, no injury was offered to him: in conſequence of this kind uſage he was prevailed upon to deliver up his ſon as an hoſtage, and to order his people to live on friendly terms with the Ruſſians. During the month of January the natives delivered in three anchors, and a quantity of tackle which had been ſaved from a veſſel formerly wrecked on that coaſt; and at the ſame time they brought three boys and two young girls as hoſtages and pledges of their future fidelity.

January 25, Solovioff ſet out for the haven where his ſhip lay: before his departure the Toigons of Makuſhinſk paid of their own accord a double tribute.

February 1, Kagumaga of Makuſhink, Agidalok of Totzikala, and Imaginak of Ugamitzi, Toigons of Unalaſhka, with a great number of their relations, came to Solovioff; they acquainted him with the arrival of a Ruſſian ſhip at Unimak, the ſixth iſland to the Eaſt of Agunalaſhka, adding that they knew none of the crew excepting a Kamtchadal named Kirilko, who had been there on a former occaſion. They likewiſe informed him that the natives, after having cut off part of the crew who had been ſent out in two baidars, had found means to overpower the remainder and to deſtroy the veſſel. From the name of the Kamtchadal they concluded that this muſt have been another veſſel fitted out by Nikiphor Trapeſnikoff and company, of which no farther intelligence was ever received. Willing to procure farther intelligence, they endeavoured to perſuade the Toigons to ſend a party of their people to the abovementioned iſland; but the latter excuſed themſelves, on account of the great diſtance and their dread of the iſlanders.

February 16, Solovioff ſet out a ſecond time for the Weſt end of the iſland, where they had formerly taken priſoner, and afterwards ſet at liberty, the Toigon of Sedak. From thence he proceeded to Ikolga, which lies on the bay, and conſiſts of only one hut. On the 26th he came to Takamitka, where there is likewiſe only one hut on a point of land by the ſide of a rivulet, which falls from the mountains into the ſea. Here he met with Korovin, in whoſe company he cut the blubber of a whale, which the waves had caſt on ſhore; after this Korovin went acroſs the gulph to Umnak, and he proceeded to Ikaltſhinſk, where on the 9th one of his party was carried off by ſickneſs.

March 15 he returned to the haven, having met with no oppoſition from the iſlanders during this excurſion.

On his return he found one of the crew dead, and a dreadful ſcurvy raging amongſt the reſt; of that diſtemper five Ruſſians died in March, eight and a Kamtchadal in April, and ſix more in May. About this time the iſlanders were obſerved to pay frequent viſits to the hoſtages; and upon enquiring privately into the reaſon, ſome of the latter diſcovered, that the inhabitants of Makuſhinſk had formed the deſign of cutting off the crew, and of making themſelves maſters of the veſſel. Solovioff had now great reaſons to be apprehenſive, for the crew were afflicted with the ſcurvy to ſuch a violent degree, that out of the whole number only twelve perſons were capable of defending themſelves. Theſe circumſtances did not eſcape the obſervation of the natives; and they were accordingly inſpired with freſh courage to renew their hoſtilities.

On the 27th of May the Ruſſians perceived the Toigon of Itchadak, who had formerly paid a voluntary tribute, near the ſhore: he was accompanied by ſeveral iſlanders in three baidars. Solovioff calling to him by the interpreter he came on ſhore, but kept at a diſtance deſiring a conference with ſome of his relations. Solovioff gave orders to ſeize him; and they were lucky enough to take him priſoner, together with two of his companions. He immediately confeſſed, that he had come with a view of enquiring of the hoſtages how many Ruſſians were ſtill remaining: having procured the neceſſary intelligence, his intention was to ſurpriſe the watch at a convenient ſeaſon, and afterwards to ſet fire to the ſhip. As they ſaw ſeveral iſlanders row paſt the harbour at the ſame time, and the Toigon likewiſe informed them, that they were aſſembling to execute the abovementioned deſign; Solovioff reſolved to be much upon his guard. They ſeparated, however, without attempting any hoſtilities.

June 5, Glottoff arrived at the harbour on a viſit, and returned on the 8th to his ſhip. The captive Toigon was now ſet at liberty, after being ſeriouſly exhorted to deſiſt from hoſtilities. In the courſe of this month two more of the crew died; ſo that the arrival of Korovin, who joined them about this time, with two of his own and two of Kulkoff's crew, was of courſe a very agreeable circumſtance. The ſick likewiſe began to recover by degrees.

July 22, Solovioff, with a party of his people, in two baidars, made another excurſion Northwards; he paſſed by the places formerly mentioned as far as Igonok, which lies ten verſts beyond Totzikala. Igonok conſiſts of one dwelling cave on the ſide of a rivulet, which falls from the mountains, and empties itſelf into the ſea. The inhabitants amounted to about thirty men, who dwelt there with their wives and children. From thence Solovioff proceeded along the ſhore into a bay; five verſts further he found another rivulet, which has its ſource among the hills and flows through a plain.

Upon the ſhore of the ſame bay, oppoſite to the mouth of this rivulet, lay two villages, one of which only was inhabited; it was called Ukunadok, and conſiſted of ſix dwelling caves. About thirty-five of the inhabitants were at that time employed in catching ſalmon in the rivulet. Kulkoff's ſhip had lain at anchor about two miles from thence; but there were no remains of her to be found. After coming out of the bay he went forwards to the ſummer village Umgama diſtant about ſeven or eight leagues, and ſituated on the ſide of a rivulet, which takes its riſe in a lake abounding with ſalmon. Here he found the Toigon Amaganak, with about ten of the natives, employed in fiſhing. Fifteen verſts farther along the ſhore they found another ſummer village called Kalaktak, where there was likewiſe another rivulet, which came from the hills. The inhabitants were ſixty men and an hundred and ſeventy women and children: they gave Solovioff a very friendly reception; and delivered up two hoſtages, who were brought from the neighbouring iſland Akutan; with theſe he ſet out on his return, and on the 6th of Auguſt joined his crew.

On the 11th he went over to the iſland Umnak, accompanied by Korovin, to bring off ſome ſhips ſtores left there by the latter; and returned to the haven on the 27th. On the 31ſt Shaffyrin died, the ſame perſon whoſe adventures have been already related.

Sept. 19. Korenoff was ſent northwards upon an hunting party; he returned the 30th of January, 1766. Although the Ruſſians who remained at the haven met with no moleſtation from the natives during his abſence; yet he and his companions were repeatedly attacked. Having diſtributed to the inhabitants of the ſeveral villages through which he paſſed nets for the purpoſe of catching ſea-otters, he went to the Eaſt part of the iſland as far as Kalaktak, with an intention of hunting. Upon his arrival at that place, on the 31ſt of October, the inhabitants fled with precipitation; and as all his efforts to conciliate their affections were ineffectual, he found it requiſite to be upon his guard. Nor was this precaution unneceſſary; for on the following day they returned in a conſiderable body, armed with lances, made with the iron of the plundered veſſels. Korenoff, however, and his companions, who were prepared to receive them, killed twenty-ſix, and took ſeveral priſoners; upon which the others became more tractable.

Nov. 19. Korenoff, upon his return to the haven, came to Makuſhinſk, where he was kindly received by a Toigon named Kulumaga; but with regard to Itchadak, it was plain that his deſigns were ſtill hoſtile. Inſtead of giving an account of the nets which had been left with him, he withdrew privately: and on the 19th of January, accompanied by a numerous body of iſlanders, made an attempt to ſurpriſe the Ruſſians. Victory, however, again declared for Korenoff; and fifteen of the aſſailants, amongſt whom was Itchadak himſelf, remained dead upon the ſpot. Kulumaga aſſured them, in the ſtrongeſt manner, that the deſign had been carried on without his knowledge; and proteſted, that he had often prevented his friend from committing hoſtilities againſt the Ruſſians.

Korenoff returned to the haven on the 30th of January; and on the 4th of February he went upon another hunting expedition toward the Weſtern point of the iſland. During this excurſion he met with a party ſent out by Glottoff, at a place called Takamitka; he then rowed over to Umnak, where he collected a ſmall tribute, and returned on the 3d of March. During his abſence Kyginik, Kulumaga's ſon, paid a viſit to the Ruſſians, and requeſted that he might be baptized, and be permitted to go aboard the veſſel; his demand was immediately complied with.

May 13th. Korovin went, with fourteen men, to Umnak, to bring off an anchor, which was buried in the ſand. On his return preparations were made for their departure. Before the arrival of Korovin the hunters had killed 150 black and brown foxes; and the ſame number of old and young ſea-otters; ſince his arrival they had caught 350 black foxes, the ſame number of common foxes, and 150 ſea-otters of different ſizes.

This cargo being put on board, the interpreter Kaſhmak ſet at liberty, with a certificate of, and preſents for his fidelity, and the hoſtages delivered up to the Toigons and their relations, who had aſſembled at the haven, Solovioff put to ſea on the 1ſt of June, with an Eaſterly wind. Before his departure he received a letter from Glottoff, informing him that he was likewiſe preparing for his return.

Journal of the Voyage homewards.

June 2. The wind being contrary, they got but a ſmall way from land.
5. Steered again towards the ſhore, came to an anchor, and ſent a boat for a ſupply of water, which returned without having ſeen any body.
6. Weighed, and ſteered W. with a S. E. wind.
7. Favourable wind at N. E. and in the afternoon at N.

8. Wind at N. W. and ſtormy, the ſhip drove under the foreſail.

9 & 10. Sailed Northwards, with a Weſterly wind.

11. Calm till noon; afterwards breeze ſprung up at S. with which they ſteered W. till next day at noon; when the wind coming round to the Weſt, they changed their courſe, and ſteered N. W.

12. Calm during the night.

13. A ſmall breeze of Northerly wind, with which they ſteered W. in the afternoon it fell calm, and continued ſo till the

16. at noon, when a breeze ſpringing up at Eaſt, they ſteered W. on which courſe they continued during the

18. with a S. S. E. wind.

From the 19 to the 22. The wind was changeable from the S. W. to N. W. with which they ſtill made a ſhift to get to the Weſtward.

23. The wind E. they ſteered betwixt N. & W. which courſe they continued the

24th, 25th, 26th, with a Northerly wind.

27. A. M. the wind changed to S. W.

28, 29, 30. Wind at Weſt.

July 1. The wind changed to E. with which they ſteered between W. and S. W. with little variations, till the 3d.

4. They reached Kamtchatkoi Noſs, and on the 5th. Brought the ſhip, in good condition, into Kamtchatka river.

Solovioff's Deſcription of the Fox Iſlands.

Solovioff's deſcription of theſe iſlands and the inhabitants being more circumſtantial, than the accounts given by former navigators, deſerves to be inſerted at full length. According to his eſtimation, the iſland Unalaſhka lies between 1500 and 2000 verſts due Eaſt from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river: the other iſlands to the Eaſtward ſtretch towards N. E. He reckons the length of Akutan at eighty verſts; Umnak at an hundred and fifty, and Unalaſhka at two hundred. No large trees were ſeen upon any of the iſlands which he touched at. They produce underwood, ſmall ſhrubs, and plants, for the moſt part ſimilar to the common ſpecies found in Kamtchatka. The winter is much milder than in the Eaſtern parts of Siberia, and continues only from November to the end of March. The ſnow ſeldom lies upon the ground for any time.

Rein-deer, bears, wolves, ice-foxes, are not to be found on theſe iſlands; but they abound in black, grey, brown, and red foxes; for which reaſon they have got the name of Lyſſie Oſtrova, or Fox Iſlands. Theſe foxes are ſtronger than thoſe of Yakutſk, and their hair is much coarſer. During the day they lie in caves and clifts of rocks; towards evening they come to the ſhore in ſearch of food; they have long ago extirpated the brood of mice, and other ſmall animals. They are not in the ſmalleſt degree afraid of the inhabitants, but diſtinguiſh the Ruſſians by the ſcent; having experienced the effects of their fire-arms. The number of ſea-animals, ſuch as ſea-lions, ſea-bears, and ſea-otters, which reſort to theſe ſhores, are very conſiderable. Upon ſome of the iſlands warm ſprings and native ſulphur are to be found.

Manners and Cuſtoms of the Inhabitants.

The Fox-iſlands are in general very populous; Unalaſhka, which is the largeſt iſland, is ſuppoſed to contain ſeveral thouſand inhabitants. Theſe ſavages live together in ſeparate communities, compoſed of fifty, and ſometimes of two or even three hundred perſons; they dwell in large caves from forty to eighty yards long, from ſix to eight broad, and from four to five high. The roof of theſe caves is a kind of wooden grate, which is firſt ſpread over with a layer of graſs, and then covered with earth. Several openings are made in the top, through which the inhabitants go up and down by ladders: the ſmalleſt dwellings have two or three entrances of this ſort, and the largeſt five or ſix. Each cave is divided into a certain number of partitions, which are appropriated to the ſeveral families; and theſe partitions are marked by means of ſtakes driven into the earth. The men and women ſit on the ground; and the children lie down, having their legs bound together under them, in order to make them learn to ſit upon their hams.

Although no fire is ever made in theſe caves, they are generally ſo warm, that both ſexes ſit naked. Theſe people obey the calls of nature openly, and without eſteeming it indecent. They waſh themſelves firſt with their own urine, and afterwards with water. In winter they go always bare-footed; and when they want to warm themſelves, eſpecially before they go to ſleep, they ſet fire to dry graſs and walk over it. Their habitations being almoſt dark, they uſe particularly in winter a ſort of large lamps, made by hollowing out a ſtone, into which they put a ruſh-wick, and burn train oil. A ſtone ſo hollowed is called Tſaaduck. The natives * are whites with black hair; they have flat faces, and are of a good ſtature. The men ſhave with a ſharp ſtone or knife, the circumference and top of the head, and let the hair which remains hang from the crown †. The women cut their hair in a ſtreight line over the forehead; behind they let it grow to a conſiderable length,

---

* Von geſicht ſind ſie platt undweiſs durchgaengig mit ſchwarzen haaren.

† The original in this paſſage is ſomewhat obſcure. Die maenner ſcheeren mit einem Scharfen Stein oder meſſer den Umkreiſs des haarkopfs und die platte, und laſſen die haare, um die krone des kopfs rundum ueberhangen.

and tie it in a bunch. Some of the men wear their beards; others ſhave or pull them out by the roots.

They mark various figures on their faces, the backs of their hands, and lower parts of their arms, by pricking them firſt with a needle, and then rubbing the parts with a ſort of black clay. They make three inciſions in the under-lip; they place in the middle one a flat bone, or a ſmall coloured ſtone; and in each of the ſide-ones they fix a long pointed piece of bone, which bends and reaches almoſt to the ears. They likewiſe make a hole through the griſtle of the noſe, into which they put a ſmall piece of bone in ſuch a manner as to keep the noſtrils extended. They alſo pierce holes in their ears, and wear in them what little ornaments they can procure.

Their dreſs conſiſts of a cap and a fur-coat, which reaches down to the knee. Some of them wear common caps of a party coloured bird-ſkin, upon which they leave part of the wings and tail. On the fore-part of their hunting and fiſhing caps they place a ſmall board like a ſcreen, adorned with the jaw-bones of ſea-bears, and ornamented with glaſs beads, which they receive in barter from the Ruſſians. At their feſtivals and dancing parties they uſe a much more ſhowy ſort of caps. Their fur-coats are made like ſhirts, being cloſe behind and before, and are put on over the head. The mens dreſs is made of birds ſkins, but the womens of ſea-otters and ſea-bears. These ſkins are died with a ſort of red earth, and neatly ſewed with ſinews, and ornamented with various ſtripes of ſea-otter ſkins and leathern fringes. They have alſo upper garments made of the inteſtines of the largeſt ſea-calves and ſea-lions.

Their veſſels conſiſt of two ſorts: the larger are leathern boats or baidars, which have oars on both ſides, and are capable of holding thirty or forty people. The ſmaller veſſels are rowed with a double paddle, and reſemble the canoes of the Greenlanders, containing only one or two perſons: they never weigh above thirty pounds, being nothing but a thin ſkeleton of a boat covered with leather. In theſe however they paſs from one iſland to another, and even venture out to ſea to a conſiderable diſtance. In calm weather they go out in them to catch turbot and cod with bone-hooks and lines made of ſinews or ſea-weed. They ſtrike fiſh in the rivulets with darts. Whales and other ſea-animals thrown aſhore by the waves are carefully looked after, and no part of them is loſt. The quantity of proviſions which they procure by hunting and fiſhing being far too ſmall for their wants, the greateſt part of their food conſiſts of ſea-wrack and ſhell-fiſh, which they find on the ſhore.

No ſtranger is allowed to hunt or fiſh near a village, or to carry off any thing fit for food. When they are on a journey, and their proviſions are exhauſted, they beg from village to village, or call upon their friends and relations for aſſiſtance.

They feed upon the fleſh of all ſorts of ſea-animals, and generally eat it raw. But if at any time they chooſe to dreſs their victuals, they make uſe of an hollow ſtone; having placed the fiſh or fleſh therein, they cover it with another, and cloſe the interſtices with lime or clay. They then lay it horizontally upon two ſtones, and light a fire under it. The proviſion which is intended for keeping is dried without ſalt in the open air. They gather berries of various ſorts, and lily roots of the ſame ſpecies with thoſe which grow wild at Kamtchatka. They are unacquainted with the manner of dreſſing the cow-parſnip, as practiſed in that Peninſula; and do not underſtand the art of diſtilling brandy or any other ſtrong liquor from it. They are at preſent very fond of ſnuff, which the Ruſſians have introduced among them.

No traces were found of any worſhip, neither did they ſeem to have any ſorcerers* among them. If a whale happens to be caſt on ſhore, the inhabitants aſſemble with great marks of joy, and perform a number of extraordinary ceremonies. They dance and beat drums * of different ſizes: they then cut up the fiſh, of which the greateſt and beſt part is conſumed on the ſpot. On ſuch occaſions they wear ſhowy caps; and ſome of them dance naked in wooden maſks, which reach down to their ſhoulders, and repreſent various ſorts of ſea-animals. Their dances conſiſt of ſhort ſteps forwards, accompanied with many ſtrange geſtures.

---

* In the laſt chapter it is ſaid that there are ſorcerers among them.

Marriage ceremonies are unknown among them, and each man takes as many wives as he can maintain; but the number ſeldom exceeds four. Theſe women are occaſionally allowed to cohabit with other men; they and their children are alſo not unfrequently bartered in exchange for commodities. When an iſlander dies, the body is bound with thongs, and afterwards expoſed to the air in a ſort of wooden cradle hung upon

---

* The expreſſion in the original is "Schlagen auf groſſen platten "handpauken," which, being literally tranſlated, ſignifies "They beat "upon large flat hand-kettle drums of different ſounds."

By the accounts which I procured at Peterſburg, concerning the form of theſe drums, they ſeem to reſemble in ſhape thoſe made uſe of by the ſorcerers of Kamtchatka, and are of different ſizes. I had an opportunity of ſeeing one of the latter at the Cabinet of Curioſities. It is of an oval form, about two feet long and one broad: it is covered only at one end like the tambour de baſque, and is worn upon the arm like a ſhield.

a croſs-bar, ſupported by forks. Upon theſe occaſions they cry and make bitter lamentations.

Their Toigons or Princes are thoſe who have numerous families, and are ſkilful and ſucceſsful in hunting and fiſhing.

Their weapons conſiſt of bows, arrows, and darts: they throw the latter very dexterouſly, and to a great diſtance from a hand-board. For defence they uſe wooden ſhields, called kuyakin. Theſe iſlanders are, notwithſtanding their ſavageneſs, very docile; and the boys, whom the Ruſſians keep as hoſtages, ſoon acquire a knowledge of their language.

CHAP.

CHAP. XII.

Voyage of Otcheredin—*He winters upon* Umnak—*Arrival of* Levaſheff *upon* Unalaſhka—*Return of* Otcheredin *to* Ochotſk.

Voyage of Otcheredin in the St. Paul, 1765.

IN the year 1765 three merchants, namely, Orechoff of Yula, Lapin of Solikamſk, and Shiloff of Uſtyug, fitted out a new veſſel called the St. Paul, under the command of Aphanaſſei Otcheredin. She was built in the harbour of Ochotſk: his crew conſiſted of ſixty-two Ruſſians and Kamtchadals, and ſhe carried on board two inhabitants of the Fox Iſlands named John and Timothy Surgeff, who had been brought to Kamtchatka and baptiſed.

September 10, they ſailed from Ochotſk, and arrived the 22d in the bay of Bolchereſk where they wintered. Auguſt 1, 1776, they continued their voyage, and having paſſed the ſecond of the Kuril Iſles, ſteered on the 6th into the open ſea; on the 24th they reached the neareſt of the Fox Iſlands, which the interpreters called *Atchak. A ſtorm ariſing they caſt anchor in a bay, but ſaw no inhabitants upon the ſhore. On the 26th

---

* Called in a former journal Atchu, p. 63.

Arrival at Umnak.

they ſailed again, diſcovered on the 27th Sagaugamak, along which they ſteered North Eaſt, and on the 31ſt came within ſeven miles of the iſland Umnak; where, on account of the lateneſs of the ſeaſon and the want of proviſion and water, they determined to winter. Accordingly on the 1ſt of September, by the advice of the interpreters, they brought the veſſel into a convenient bay near a point of land lying N. W. where they faſtened it to the ſhore with cables.

Upon their landing they diſcovered ſeveral pieces of a wreck; and two iſlanders, who dwelled on the banks of a rivulet which empties itſelf into the bay, informed them, that theſe were the remains of a Ruſſian veſſel, whoſe commander's name was Denys. From this intelligence they concluded that this was Protaſſoff's veſſel, fitted out at Ochotſk. The inhabitants of Umnak, Unalaſhka, and of the Five Mountains, had aſſembled and murdered the crew, when ſeparated into different hunting parties. The ſame iſlanders alſo mentioned the fate of Kulkoff's and Trapeſnikoff's ſhips upon the iſland Unalaſhka. Although this information occaſioned general apprehenſions, yet they had no other reſource than to draw the veſſel aſhore, and to take every poſſible precaution againſt a ſurprize. Accordingly they kept a conſtant watch, made preſents to the Toigons and the principal inhabitants, and demanded ſome children as hoſtages. For ſome time the iſlanders behaved very peaceably, until the Ruſſians endeavoured to perſuade them to become tributary: upon which they gave ſuch repeated ſigns of their hoſtile intentions, that the crew lived under continual alarms. In the beginning of September information was brought them of the arrival of a veſſel, fitted out by Ivan Popoff merchant of Lalſk, at Unalaſhka.

About the end of the ſaid month the Toigon of the Five Mountains came to Otcheredin, and was ſo well ſatisfied with his reception, that he brought hoſtages, and not only aſſured them of his own friendſhip, but promiſed to uſe his influence with the other Toigons, and to perſuade them to the ſame peaceable behaviour. But the other Toigons not only paid no regard to his perſuaſions, but even barbarouſly killed one of his children. From theſe and other circumſtances the crew paſſed the winter under continual apprehenſions, and durſt not venture far from the harbour upon hunting parties. Hence enſued a ſcarcity of proviſions; and hunger, joined to the violent attacks of the ſcurvy, made great havock amongſt them, inſomuch that ſix of them died, and ſeveral of the ſurvivors were reduced to ſo weak a condition, that they were ſcarce able to move.

The health of the crew being re-eſtabliſhed in the ſpring, twenty-three men were ſent on the 25th of June in two boats to the Five Mountains, in order to perſuade the inhabitants to pay tribute. On the 26th they landed on the iſland Ulaga, where they were attacked with great ſpirit by a large body of the inhabitants; and though three of the Ruſſians were wounded, yet the ſavages were repulſed with conſiderable loſs: they were ſo terrified by their defeat, that they fled before the Ruſſians during their continuance on that iſland. The latter were detained there by tempeſtuous weather until the 9th of July; during which time they found two ruſty firelocks belonging to Protaſſoff's crew. On the 10th they returned to the harbour; and it was immediately reſolved to diſpatch ſome companies upon hunting expeditions.

Accordingly on the 1ſt of Auguſt Matthew Poloſkoff, a native of Ilinſk, was ſent with twenty-eight men in two boats to Unalaſhka with the following orders; that if the weather and other circumſtances were favourable, they were to make to Akutan and Akun, the two neareſt iſlands to the Eaſt, but to proceed no further. In conſequence of this, Poloſkoff reached Akutan about the end of the month; and being kindly received by the inhabitants, he left ſix of his party to hunt; with the remainder he went to Akun, which lies about two verſts from Akutan. From thence he diſpatched five men to the neighbouring iſlands, where he was informed by the interpreters there were great quantities of foxes.

Poloſkoff and his companions continued the whole autumn upon Akun without being annoyed; but on the

12th of December the inhabitants of the different iſlands aſſembled in great numbers, and attacked them by land and ſea. They informed Poloſkoff, by means of the interpreters, that the Ruſſians whom he had ſent to the neighbouring iſlands were killed; that the two veſſels at Umnak and Unalaſhka were plundered, and the crew put to death; and that they were now come to make him and his party ſhare the ſame fate. The Ruſſian fire-arms however kept them in due reſpect; and towards evening they diſperſed. The ſame night the interpreter deſerted, probably at the inſtigation of his countrymen, who nevertheleſs killed him, as it was ſaid, that winter.

January 16, the ſavages ventured to make a ſecond attack. Having ſurpriſed the guard by night, they tore off the roof of the Ruſſian dwelling, and ſhot down into the hut, making at the ſame time great outcries: by this unexpected aſſault four Ruſſians were killed, and three wounded; but the ſurvivors no ſooner had recourſe to their fire-arms, than the enemy was driven to flight. Meanwhile another body of the natives attempted to ſeize the two veſſels, but without ſucceſs; they however cut off the party of ſix men left by Poloſkoff at Akutan, together with the five hunters diſpatched to the contiguous iſlands, and two of Popoff's crew who were at the Weſtermoſt part of Unalaſhka.

Poloſkoff continued upon Akun in great danger until the 20th of February; when, the wounded being recovered, he ſailed over with a fair wind to Popoff's veſſel at Unalaſhka; and on the 10th of May returned to Otcheredin.

In April Popoff's veſſel being got ready for the voyage, all the hoſtages, whoſe number amounted to forty, were delivered to Otcheredin. July the 30th a veſſel belonging to the ſame Popoff arrived from Beering's Iſland, and caſt anchor in the ſame bay where Otcheredin's lay; and both crews entered into an agreement to ſhare in common the profits of hunting. Strengthened by this alliance, Otcheredin prevailed upon a number of the inhabitants to pay tribute. Auguſt the 22d Otcheredin's mate was ſent with ſix boats and fifty-eight men to hunt upon Unalaſhka and Akutan; and there remained thirty men with the veſſels in the harbour, who kept conſtant watch.

Otcheredin receives an Account of Levaſheff's Arrival at Unalaſhka.

Soon afterwards Otcheredin and the other commander received a letter from Levaſheff Captain Lieutenant of the Imperial fleet, who accompanied Captain Krenitzin in the ſecret expedition to thoſe iſlands. The letter was dated September 11, 1768: it informed them he was arrived at Unalaſhka in the St. Paul, and lay at anchor in the ſame bay in which Kulkoff's veſſel had been loſt. He likewiſe required a circumſtantial account of their voyages. By another order of the 24th he ſent for four of the principal hoſtages, and demanded the tribute of ſkins which had been exacted from the iſlanders. But as the weather was generally tempeſtuous at this ſeaſon of the year, they deferred ſending them till the ſpring. May the 31ſt Levaſheff ſet ſail for Kamtchatka; and in 1771 returned ſafely from his expedition at St. Peterſburg.

The two veſſels remained at Umnak until the year 1770, during which time the crews met with no oppoſition from the iſlanders. They continued their hunting parties, in which they had ſuch good fortune, that the ſhare of Otcheredin's veſſel (whoſe voyage is here chiefly related) conſiſted in 530 large ſea-otter ſkins, 40 young ones and 30 cubs, the ſkins of 656 fine black foxes, 100 of an inferior ſort, and about 1250 red fox ſkins.

With this large cargo of furs Otcheredin ſet ſail on the 22d of May, 1770, from Umnak, leaving Popoff's crew behind. A ſhort time before their departure, the other interpreter Ivan Surgeff, at the inſtigation of his relations, deſerted.

Return of Otcheredin to Ochotſk.

After having touched at the neareſt of the Aleütian Iſlands, Otcheredin and his crew arrived on the 24th of

July at Ochotſk. They brought two iſlanders with them, whom they baptized. The one was named Alexèy Solovieff; the other Boris Otcheredin. Theſe iſlanders unfortunately died on their way to Peterſburg; the firſt between Yakutſk and Irkutſk; and the latter at Irkutſk, where he arrived on the 1ſt of February, 1771.

CHAP. XIII.

Concluſion—General poſition and ſituation of the Aleütian *and* Fox Iſlands*—their diſtance from each other—Further deſcription of the dreſs, manners, and cuſtoms of the inhabitants—their feaſts and ceremonies, &c.*

Poſition of Beering's and Copper Iſlands.

ACCORDING to the lateſt informations brought by Otcheredin's and Popoff's veſſels, the North Weſt point of Commandorſkoi Oſtroff, or Beering's Iſland, lies due Eaſt from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, at the diſtance of 250 verſts. It is from 70 to 80 verſts long, and ſtretches from North Weſt to South Eaſt, in the ſame direction as Copper Iſland. The latter is ſituated about 60 or 70 verſts from the South Eaſt point of Beering's Iſland, and is about 50 verſts in length.

Of the Aleütian Iſles.

About 300 verſts Eaſt by South of Copper Iſland lie the Aleütian Iſles, of which Attak is the neareſt: it is rather larger than Beering's Iſland, of the ſame ſhape, and ſtretches from Weſt to South Eaſt. From thence about 20 verſts Eaſtwards is ſituated Semitſhi, extending from Weſt to Eaſt, and near its Eaſtern point another ſmall iſland. To the South of the ſtrait, which ſeparates the two latter iſlands, and at the diſtance of

40 verſts from both of them, lies Shemiya in a ſimilar poſition, and not above 25 verſts in length. All theſe iſlands ſtretch between 54 and 55 degrees of North latitude.

Of the Fox Iſlands.

The Fox Iſlands are ſituated E. N. E. from the Aleütians: the neareſt of theſe, Atchak, is about 800 verſts diſtant; it lies in about 56 degrees North latitude, and extends from W. S. W. towards E. N. E. It greatly reſembles Copper Iſland, and is provided with a commodious harbour on the Notrh. From thence all the other iſlands of this chain ſtretch in a direction towards N. E. by Eaſt.

The next to Atchak is Amlak, about 15 verſts diſtant; it is nearly of the ſame ſize; and has an harbour on its South ſide. Next follows Sagaugamak, at about the ſame diſtance, but ſomewhat ſmaller; from that it is 50 verſts to Amuchta, a ſmall rocky iſland; and the ſame diſtance from the latter to Yunakſan, another ſmall iſland. About 20 verſts from Yunakſan there is a cluſter of five ſmall iſlands, or rather mountains, Kigalgiſt, Kagamila, Tſigulak, Ulaga, and Tana-Unok, and which are therefore called by the Ruſſians Pät Sopki, or the Five Mountains. Of theſe Tana-Unok lies moſt to the N. E. towards which the Weſtern point of Umnak advances within the diſtance of 20 verſts.

Umnak ſtretches from S. W. to N. E.; it is 150 verſts in length, and has a very conſiderable bay on the Weſt end of the Northern coaſt, in which there is a ſmall iſland or rock, called Adugak; and on the South ſide is Shemalga, another rock. The Weſtern point of Aghun-Alaſhka, or Unalaſhka, is ſeparated from the Eaſt end of Umnak by a ſtrait near 20 verſts in breadth. The poſition of theſe two iſlands is ſimilar; but Aghunalaſhka is much the largeſt, and is above 200 verſts long. It is divided towards the N. E. into three promontories, one of which runs out in a Weſterly direction, forming one ſide of a large bay on the North coaſt of the iſland: the ſecond ſtretches out N. E. ends in three points, and is connected with the iſland by a ſmall neck of land. The third or moſt Southerly one is ſeparated from the laſt mentioned promontory by a deep bay. Near Unalaſhka towards the Eaſt lies another ſmall iſland called Skirkin.

About 20 verſts from the North Eaſt promontory of Aghunalaſhka lie four iſlands: the firſt, Akutan, is about half as big as Umnak; a verſt further is the ſmall iſland Akun; a little beyond is Akunok; and laſtly Kigalga, which is the ſmalleſt of theſe four, and ſtretches with Akun and Akunok almoſt from N. to S. Kigalga is ſituated about the 61ſt degree of latitude. About

100 verſts from thence lies an iſland called Unimak *, upon which Captain Krenitzin wintered; and beyond it the inhabitants ſaid there was a large tract of country called Alaſhka, of which they did not know the boundaries.

The Fox Iſlands are in general very rocky, without containing any remarkable high mountains: they are deſtitute of wood, but abound in rivulets and lakes, which are moſtly without fiſh. The winter is much milder than in Siberia; the ſnow ſeldom falls before the beginning of January, and continues on the ground till the end of March.

There is a volcano in Amuchta; in Kagamila ſulphur flows from a mountain; in Taga-Unok there are warm ſprings hot enough to boil proviſions; and flames of ſulphur are occaſionally ſeen at night upon the mountains of Unalaſhka and Akutan.

Account of the Inhabitants of the Fox Iſlands.

The Fox Iſlands are tolerably populous in proportion to their ſize. The inhabitants are entirely free, and pay tribute to no one: they are of a middle ſtature; and live, both in ſummer and winter, in holes dug in the earth. No ſigns of religion were found amongſt them.

---

* Krenitzin wintered at Alaxa, and not at Unimak. See Appendix I. N° I.

Several perſons indeed paſs for ſorcerers, pretending to know things paſt and to come, and are accordingly held in high eſteem, but without receiving any emolument. Filial duty and reſpect towards the aged are not held in eſtimation by theſe iſlanders. They are not however deficient in fidelity to each other; they are of lively and chearful tempers, though rather impetuous, and naturally prone to anger. In general they do not obſerve any rules of decency, but follow all the calls of nature publicly, and without the leaſt reſerve. They waſh themſelves with their own urine.

Their Food.

Their principal food conſiſts in fiſh and other ſea-animals, ſmall ſhell-fiſh and ſea-plants: their greateſt delicacies are wild lilies and other roots, together with different kinds of berries. When they have laid in a ſtore of proviſions, they eat at any time of the day without diſtinction; but in caſe of neceſſity they are capable of faſting ſeveral days together. They ſeldom heat their dwellings; but when they are deſirous of warming themſelves, they light a bundle of hay, and ſtand over it; or elſe they ſet fire to train oil, which they pour into a hollow ſtone.

They feed their children when very young with the coarſeſt fleſh, and for the moſt part raw. If an infant cries, the mother immediately carries it to the ſea-ſide, and be it ſummer or winter holds it naked in the water until it is quiet. This cuſtom is ſo far from doing the children any harm, that it hardens them againſt the cold; and they accordingly go bare-footed through the winter without the leaſt inconvenience. They are alſo trained to bathe frequently in the ſea; and it is an opinion generallly received among the iſlanders, that by that means they are rendered bold, and become fortunate in fiſhing.

Dreſs. The men wear ſhirts made of the ſkins of cormorants, ſea-divers, and gulls; and, in order to keep out the rain, they have upper garments of the bladders and other inteſtines of ſea-lions, ſea-calves, and whales, blown up and dried. They cut their hair in a circular form cloſe to their ears; and ſhave alſo a round place upon the top. The women, on the contrary, let the hair deſcend over the forehead as low as the eye-brows, and tie the remaining part in a knot upon the top of the head. They pierce the ears, and hang therein bits of coral which they get from the Ruſſians. Both ſexes make holes in the griſtle of the noſe, and in the under-lips, in which they thruſt pieces of bone, and are very fond of ſuch kind of ornaments. They mark alſo and colour their faces with different figures. They barter among one another ſea-otters, ſea-bears, clothes made of bird-ſkins and of dried inteſtines, ſkins of ſea-lions and ſea-calves for the coverings of baidars, wooden maſks, darts, thread made of ſinews and reindeer hair, which they get from the country of Alaſka.

Their houſhold utenſils are ſquare pitchers and large troughs, which they make out of the wood driven aſhore by the ſea. Their weapons are bows and arrows pointed with flints, and javelins of two yards in length, which they throw from a ſmall board. Inſtead of hatchets they uſe crooked knives of flint or bone. Some iron knives, hatchets, and lances, were obſerved amongſt them, which they had probably got by plundering the Ruſſians.

Arms.

According to the reports of the oldeſt inhabitants of Umnak and Unalaſhka, they have never been engaged in any war either amongſt themſelves or with their neighbours, except once with the people of Alaſhka, the occaſion of which was as follows: The Toigon of Umnak's ſon had a maimed hand; and ſome inhabitants of Alaſhka, who came upon a viſit to that iſland, faſtened to his arm a drum, out of mockery, and invited him to dance. The parents and relations of the boy were offended at this inſult: hence a quarrel enſued; and from that time the two people have lived in continual enmity, attacking and plundering each other by turns. According to the reports of the iſlanders, there are mountains upon Alaſhka, and woods of great extent at ſome diſtance from the coaſt. The natives wear clothes made of the ſkins of reindeer, wolves, and foxes, and are not tributary to any of their neighbours. The inhabitants of the Fox-iſlands ſeem to have no knowledge of any country beyond Alaſhka.

Feaſts.

Feaſts are very common among theſe iſlanders; and more particularly when the inhabitants of one iſland are viſited by thoſe of the others. The men of the village meet their gueſts beating drums, and preceded by the women, who ſing and dance. At the concluſion of the dance the hoſts invite them to partake of the feaſts; after which ceremony the former return firſt to their dwellings, place mats in order, and ſerve up their beſt proviſion. The gueſts next enter, take their places, and after they are ſatisfied the diverſions begin.

Firſt, the children dance and caper, at the ſame time making a noiſe with their ſmall drums, while the owners of the hut of both ſexes ſing. Next, the men dance almoſt naked, tripping after one another, and beating drums of a larger ſize: when theſe are weary, they are relieved by the women, who dance in their clothes, the men continuing in the mean time to ſing and beat their drums. At laſt the fire is put out, which had been kindled for the ceremony. The manner of obtaining fire is by rubbing two pieces of dry wood, or moſt commonly by ſtriking two flints together, and letting the ſparks fall upon ſome ſea-otter's hair mixed with ſulphur. If any ſorcerer is preſent, it is then his turn to play his tricks in the dark; if not, the gueſts immediately retire to their huts, which are made on that occaſion of their canoes and mats. The natives, who have ſeveral wives, do not withhold them from their gueſts; but where the owner of the hut has himſelf but one wife, he then makes the offer of a female ſervant.

Their hunting ſeaſon is principally from the end of October to the beginning of December, during which time they kill large quantities of young ſea-bears for their clothing. They paſs all December in feaſtings and diverſions ſimilar to that above mentioned: with this difference, however, that the men dance in wooden maſks, repreſenting various ſea-animals, and painted red, green, or black, with coarſe coloured earths found upon theſe iſlands.

During theſe feſtivals they viſit each other from village to village, and from iſland to iſland. The feaſts concluded, maſks and drums are broken to pieces, or depoſited in caverns among the rocks, and never afterwards made uſe of. In ſpring they go out to kill old ſea-bears, ſea-lions, and whales. During ſummer, and even in winter when it is calm, they row out to ſea, and catch cod and other fiſh. Their hooks are of bone; and for lines they make uſe of a ſtring made of a long tenacious ſea-weed, which is ſometimes found in thoſe ſeas near one hundred and ſixty yards in length.

Whenever they are wounded in any encounter, or bruiſed by any accident, they apply a ſort of yellow root to the wound, and faſt for ſome time. When their head achs, they open a vein in that part with a ſtone lancet. When they want to glue the points of their arrows to the ſhaft, they ſtrike their noſe till it bleeds, and uſe the blood as glue.

Murder is not puniſhed amongſt them, for they have no judge. With reſpect to their ceremonies of burying the dead, they are as follow: The bodies of poor people are wrapped up in their own clothes, or in mats; then laid in a grave, and covered over with earth. The bodies of the rich are put, together with their clothes and arms, in a ſmall boat made of the wood driven aſhore by the ſea: this boat is hung upon poles placed croſs-ways; and the body is thus left to rot in the open air.

The cuſtoms and manners of the inhabitants of the Aleütian Iſles are nearly ſimilar to thoſe of the inhabitants of the Fox Iſlands. The former indeed are rendered tributary, and entirely ſubject to Ruſſia; and moſt of them have a ſlight acquaintance with the Ruſſian language, which they have learned from the crews of the different veſſels who have landed there.

PART II.

CONTAINING

THE CONQUEST OF SIBERIA,

AND

THE HISTORY

OF THE

TRANSACTIONS AND COMMERCE BETWEEN RUSSIA AND CHINA.

C H A P. I.

Firſt irruption of the Ruſſians *into* Siberia—*Second inroad*—Yermac *driven by the Tzar of* Muſcovy *from the* Volga, *retires to* Orel *a* Ruſſian *Settlement*—*Enters* Siberia *with an army of* Coſſacks—*His progreſs and exploits*—*Defeats* Kutchum Chan—*conquers his dominions*—*cedes them to the Tzar*—*receives a reinforcement of* Ruſſian *troops*—*is ſurprized by* Kutchum Chan—*his defeat and death*—*Veneration paid to his memory*—Ruſſian *troops evacuate* Siberia—*re-enter and conquer the whole country*—*their progreſs ſtopped by the* Chineſe.

Firſt Irruption of the Ruſſians into Siberia under the Reign of Ivan Vaſſilievitch I.

SIBERIA was ſcarcely known to the Ruſſians before the middle of the ſixteenth century *. For although an expedition was made, under the reign of Ivan Vaſſilievitch I. into the North Weſtern Parts of that country, as far as the river Oby, by which ſeveral Tartar tribes were rendered tributary, and ſome of their chiefs brought priſoners to Moſcow; yet this incurſion bore a greater reſemblance to the deſultory inroads of barbarians, than to any permanent eſtabliſhment of empire by a civilized nation. Indeed the effects of that expedition ſoon va-

---

* S. R. G. VI. p. 199—211. Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. Tom. I.

A a

niſhed; nor does any trace of the leaſt communication with Siberia again appear in the Ruſſian hiſtory before the reign of Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. At that period Siberia again became an object of attention, by means of one Anika Strogonoff, a Ruſſian merchant, who had eſtabliſhed ſome ſalt-works at Solvytſhegodſkaia, a town in the government of Archangel.

Anika Strogonoff trades with the People of Siberia.

This perſon carried on a trade of barter with the inhabitants of the North-Weſtern parts of Siberia, who brought every year to the abovementioned town large quantities of the choiceſt furs. Upon their return to their country Strogonoff was accuſtomed to ſend with them ſome Ruſſian merchants, who croſſed the mountains, and traded with the natives. By theſe means a conſiderable number of very valuable furs were procured at an eaſy rate, in exchange for toys and other commodities of trifling value.

This traffic was continued for ſeveral years, without any interruption; during which Strogonoff rapidly amaſſed a very conſiderable fortune*. At length the Tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. foreſeeing the advantages which would accrue to his ſubjects, from eſtabliſhing a more general and regular commerce with theſe people, determined to enlarge the communication already opened with Siberia. Accordingly he ſent a corps of troops into that country. They followed the ſame route which had been diſcovered by the Ruſſians in the former expedition, and which was lately frequented by the merchants of Solvytſhegodſkaia. It lay along the banks of the Petſchora, and from thence croſſed the Yugorian mountains, which form the North Eaſtern boundary of Europe. Theſe troops, however, do not ſeem to have paſſed the Irtiſh, or to have penetrated further than the Weſtern branch of the river Oby. Some Tartar tribes were indeed laid under contribution; and a chief, whoſe name was Yediger, conſented to pay an annual tribute of a thouſand ſables. But this expedition was not productive of any laſting effects; for ſoon afterwards Yediger was defeated, and taken priſoner by Kutchum Chan; the latter was a lineal deſcendant of the celebrated Zinghis Chan; and had newly eſtabliſhed his empire in thoſe parts.

---

* S. R. G. VI. p. 220—223. Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. p. 182.

Second Irruption of the Ruſſians into Siberia in the Reign of Ivan Vaſſilievitch II.

This ſecond inroad was probably made about the middle of the ſixteenth century; for the Tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch aſſumed the title of Lord of all the Siberian lands ſo early as 1558, before the conqueſts made by Yermac in that kingdom *. But probably the name of Siberia was at that time only confined to the diſtrict

---

[*] S. R. G. VI. p. 217.

then rendered tributary; and as the Ruſſians extended their conqueſts, this appellation was afterwards applied to the whole tract of country which now bears that name.

For ſome time after the above-mentioned expedition, the Tzar does not appear to have made any attempts towards recovering his loſt authority in thoſe diſtant regions. But his attention was again turned to that quarter by a concurrence of incidents; which, though begun without his immediate interpoſition, terminated in a vaſt acceſſion of territory.

Strogonoff forms Settlements upon the Kama and Tchuſſovaia.

Strogonoff, in recompence for having firſt opened a trade with the inhabitants of Siberia, obtained from the Tzar large grants of land; accordingly he founded colonies upon the banks of the rivers Kama and Tchuſſovaia; and theſe ſettlements gave riſe to the entire ſubjection of Siberia by the refuge which they not long afterwards afforded to Yermac Timofeeff.

This perſon was nothing more than a fugitive Coſſac of the Don, and chief of a troop of banditti who infeſted the ſhores of the Caſpian ſea. But as he was the inſtrument by which ſuch a vaſt extent of dominion was added to the Ruſſian Empire, it will not be unintereſting to develop the principal circumſtances, which brought this

Coſſac from the ſhores of the Caſpian to the banks of the Kama; and to trace the progreſs which he afterwards made in the diſtant regions of Siberia.

Yermac is driven from the Shores of the Caſpian ſea. A. D. 1577.

By the victories which the Tzar Ivan Vaſſilievitch had gained over the Tatars of Caſan and Aſtracan, that monarch extended his dominions as far as the Caſpian Sea; and thereby eſtabliſhed a commerce with the Perſians and Bucharians. But as the merchants who traded to thoſe parts were continually pillaged by the Coſſacs of the Don; and as the roads which lay by the ſide of that river, and of the Volga, were infeſted with thoſe banditti; the Tzar ſent a conſiderable force againſt them. Accordingly, they were attacked and routed; part were ſlain, part made priſoners, and the reſt eſcaped by flight. Among the latter was a corps of ſix thouſand Coſſacs, under the command of the above-mentioned Yermac Timofeeff*.

He retires to Orel, one of the Ruſſian Settlements.

That celebrated adventurer, being driven from his uſual haunts, retired, with his followers, into the interior part of the province of Caſan. From thence he directed his courſe along the banks of the Kama, until he came to Orel †. That place was one of the Ruſſian ſettlements recently planted, and was governed by Maxim grandſon

---

[*] S. R. G. VI. p. 232. Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. I. p. 185.

[†] S. R. G. VI. p. 233.

of Anika Strogonoff. Yermac, inſtead of ſtorming the place, and pillaging the inhabitants, acted with a degree of moderation unuſual in a chief of banditti. Being hoſpitably received by Strogonoff, and ſupplied with every thing that was neceſſary for the ſubſiſtence of his troops, he fixed his winter quarters at that ſettlement. His reſtleſs genius however did not ſuffer him to continue for any length of time in a ſtate of inactivity; and from the intelligence he procured concerning the ſituation of the neighbouring Tartars of Siberia, he turned his arms toward that quarter.

Determines to invade Siberia.

State of Siberia.

Siberia was at that time partly divided among a number of ſeparate princes; and partly inhabited by the various tribes of independent Tartars. Of the former Kutchum Chan was the moſt powerful Sovereign. His dominions conſiſted of that tract of country which now forms the South Weſtern part of the province of Tobolſk; and ſtretched from the banks of the Irtiſh and Oby to thoſe of the Tobol and Tura. His principal reſidence was at Sibir[*], a ſmall fortreſs upon the river Iriſh, not far from the preſent town of Tobolſk; and of which ſome ruins are ſtill to be ſeen. Although his power was very conſiderable, yet there were ſome circumſtances which ſeemed to enſure ſucceſs to an enterprizing invader. He had newly acquired a large part of his territories by conqueſt; and had, in a great meaſure, alienated the affections of his idolatrous ſubjects by the intolerant zeal, with which he introduced and diſſeminated the Mahometan religion *.

---

[*] Several authors have ſuppoſed the name of Siberia to derive its origin from this fortreſs, ſoon after it was firſt taken by the Ruſſians under Yermac. But this opinion is advanced without ſufficient foundation; for the name of Sibir was unknown to the Tartars, that fort being by them called Iſker. Beſides, the Southern part of the province of Tobolſk, to which the name of Siberia was originally applied, was thus deno-

Strogonoff did not fail of diſplaying to Yermac this inviting poſture of affairs, as well with a view of removing him from his preſent ſtation, as becauſe he himſelf was perſonally exaſperated againſt Kutchum Chan: for the latter had ſecretly inſtigated a large body of Tartars to invade the Ruſſian ſettlements upon the river Tchuſſovaia; and had afterwards commenced open hoſtilities againſt them with a body of forces under the command of his couſin Mehemet Kul. And although both theſe attempts had failed of ſucceſs, yet the troops engaged in them had left behind traces of havock and devaſtation too laſting to be eaſily effaced †.

---

denominated by the Ruſſians before the invaſion of Yermac. This denomination probably firſt came from the Permians and Sirjanians, who brought the firſt accounts of Siberia to the Ruſſians.

S. R. G. VI. p. 180.

* S. R. G. VI. p. 180.

† Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. I. p. 187.

Marches towards Siberia:

All theſe various conſiderations were not loſt upon Yermac: having therefore employed the winter in preparations for his intended expedition, he began his march in the ſummer of the following year, 1578, along the banks of the Tchuſſovaia. The want of proper guides, and a neglect of other neceſſary precautions, greatly retarded his march, and he was overtaken by the winter before he had made any conſiderable progreſs. And at the appearance of ſpring he found his ſtock of proviſions ſo nearly exhauſted, that he was reduced to the neceſſity of returning to Orel.

Returns to Orel.

But this failure of ſucceſs by no means extinguiſhed his ardour for the proſecution of the enterprize; it only ſerved to make him ſtill more ſolicitous in guarding againſt the poſſibility of a future miſcarriage. By threats he extorted from Strogonoff every aſſiſtance which the nature of the expedition ſeemed to require. Beſides a ſufficient quantity of proviſions, all his followers, who were before unprovided with fire-arms, were ſupplied with muſkets and ammunition; and, in order to give the appearance of a regular army to his troops, colours were diſtributed to each company, which were ornamented with the images of ſaints, after the manner of the Ruſſians.

Having thus made all previous arrangements, he thought himſelf in a condition to force his way into Siberia. Accordingly, in the month of June, 1579, he ſet out upon this ſecond expedition. His followers amounted to five thouſand men; adventurers inured to hardſhips, and regardleſs of danger: they placed implicit confidence in their leader, and ſeemed to be all animated with one and the ſame ſpirit. He continued his route partly by land, and partly by water: the navigation however of the rivers was ſo tedious, and the roads ſo rugged and difficult, that eighteen months elapſed before he reached Tchingi, a ſmall town upon the banks of the Tura*.

His ſecond Expedition.

Arrives upon the Banks of the Tura.

Here he muſtered his troops, and found his army conſiderably reduced: part had been exhauſted by fatigue, part carried off by ſickneſs, and part cut off in ſkirmiſhes with the Tartars. The whole remaining number amounted to about fifteen hundred effective men; and yet with this handful of troops Yermac did not heſitate a moment in advancing againſt Kutchum Chan. That prince was already in a poſture of defence; and reſolved to guard his crown to the laſt extremity. Having collected his forces, he diſpatched ſeveral flying parties againſt Yermac, himſelf remaining behind with the flower of his troops: but all theſe detachments were driven back with conſiderable loſs; and worſted in many ſucceſſive ſkirmiſhes. Yermac continued his march without intermiſſion, bearing down all reſiſtance, until he reached the center of his adverſary's dominions.

---

* S. R. G. VI. p. 243—248—262.

Theſe ſucceſſes however were dearly bought; for his army was now reduced to five hundred men. Kutchum Chan was encamped* at no great diſtance upon the banks of the Irtiſh, with a very ſuperior force, and determined to give him battle. Yermac, who was not to be daunted by the inequality of numbers, prepared for the engagement with a confidence which never forſook him; his troops were equally impatient for action, and knew no medium between conqueſt and death. The event of the combat correſponded with this magnanimity. After an obſtinate and well fought battle, victory declared in favour of Yermac: the Tartars were entirely routed, and the carnage was ſo general, that Kutchum Chan himſelf eſcaped with difficulty.

Defeats Kutchum Chan. 1581.

This defeat proved deciſive: Kutchum Chan was deſerted by his ſubjects; and Yermac, who knew how to improve as well as gain a victory, marched without delay to Sibir, the reſidence of the Tartar princes. He was well aware, that the only method to ſecure his conqueſt was to get poſſeſſion of that important fortreſs. He expected therefore to have found in that place a conſiderable garriſon, determined to ſacrifice their lives in its defence. But the news of the late defeat had diffuſed univerſal conſternation, and Sibir was entirely deſerted. A body of troops whom he ſent before him, to reduce the fortreſs, found it quite deſerted: he himſelf ſoon after made his triumphant entry, and ſeated himſelf upon the throne without the leaſt oppoſition. Here he fixed his reſidence, and received the allegiance of the neighbouring people, who poured in from all quarters upon the news of this unexpected revolution. The Tartars were ſo ſtruck with his gallant intrepidity and brilliant exploits, that they ſubmitted to his authority without heſitation, and acquieſced in the payment of the uſual tribute.

---

* The place where the Tartar army lay encamped was called Tſchuvatch: it is a neck of land waſhed by the Irtiſh, near the ſpot where the Tobob falls into that river. Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. I. p. 203.

Seats himſelf upon the Throne.

Thus this enterpriſing Coſſac was ſuddenly exalted from the ſtation of a chief of banditti to the rank of a ſovereign prince. It does not appear from hiſtory whether it were at firſt his deſign to conquer Siberia, or ſolely to amaſs a conſiderable booty. The latter indeed ſeems the more probable conjecture. The rapid tide of ſucceſs with which he was carried on, and the entire defeat of Kutchum Chan, afterwards expanded his views, and opened a larger ſcene to his ambition. But whatever were his original projects, he ſeems worthy, ſo far as intrepidity and prudence form a baſis of merit, of the final ſucceſs which flowed in upon him. For he was neither elated with unexpected proſperity, nor dazzled with the ſudden glare of royalty: on the contrary, the dignity of his deportment was as conſiſtent and unaffected, as if he had been born a ſovereign.

And now Yermac and his followers ſeemed to enjoy thoſe rewards which they had dearly purchaſed by a courſe of unremitted fatigue, and by victories which almoſt exceeded belief. Not only the tribes in the neigbourhood of Sibir wore the appearance of the moſt unreſerved ſubmiſſion; but even princes continued flocking in from diſtant parts, to acknowledge themſelves tributary, and to claim his protection. However, this calm was of ſhort duration. Inſurrections were concerted by Kutchum Chan; who, though driven from his dominions, yet ſtill retained no ſmall degree of influence over his former ſubjects.

Precarious Situation of Yermac.

Yermac ſaw and felt the precariouſneſs of his preſent grandeur; the inconſiderable number of his followers who had ſurvived the conqueſt of Sibir, had been ſtill further diminiſhed by an ambuſcade of the enemy; and as he could not depend on the affection of his new ſubjects, he found himſelf under the neceſſity either of calling in foreign aſſiſtance, or of relinquiſhing his dominion. Under theſe circumſtances he had recourſe to the Tzar of Muſcovy; and made a tender of his new acquiſitions to that monarch, upon condition of receiving immediate and effectual ſupport. The judicious manner in which he conducted this meaſure, ſhews him no leſs able in the arts of negotiation than of war.

Cedes his Conqueſts to the Tzar of Muſcovy.

1581.

One of his moſt confidential followers was diſpatched to Moſcow at the head of fifty Coſſacs. He had orders to repreſent to the court the progreſs which the Ruſſian troops, under the command of Yermac, had made in Siberia: he was artfully to add, that an extenſive empire was conquered in the name of the Tzar; that the natives were reduced to ſwear allegiance to that monarch, and conſented to pay an annual tribute. This repreſentation was accompanied with a preſent of the choiceſt and moſt valuable furs*. The embaſſador was received at Moſcow with the ſtrongeſt marks of ſatisfaction: a public thankſgiving was celebrated in the cathedral; the Tzar acknowledged and extolled the good ſervices of Yermac; he granted him a pardon for all former offences; and, as a teſtimony of his favour, diſtributed preſents for him and his followers. Amongſt thoſe which were ſent to Yermac was a fur robe, which the Tzar himſelf had worn, and which was the greateſt mark of diſtinction that could be conferred upon a ſubject. To theſe was added a ſum of money, and a promiſe of ſpeedy and effectual aſſiſtance.

---

* S. R. G. VI. p. 304.

Meanwhile Yermac, notwithſtanding the inferior number of his troops, did nor remain inactive within the fortreſs of Sibir. He defeated all attempts of Kutchum Chan to recover his crown; and took his principal general priſoner. He made occaſional inroads into the adjacent provinces, and extended his conqueſts up to the ſource of the river Taſſda on one ſide, and on the other as far as the diſtrict which lies upon the river Oby above its junction with the Irtiſh.

Receives a Reinforcement of Ruſſian troops.

At length the promiſed ſuccours arrived at Sibir. They conſiſted of five hundred Ruſſians, under the command of prince Bolkoſky, who was appointed wayvode or governor of Siberia. Strengthened by this reinforcement, Yermac continued his excurſions on all ſides with his uſual activity; and gained ſeveral bloody victories over different princes, who were imprudent enough to aſſert their independence.

In one of theſe expeditions he laid ſiege to Kullara, a ſmall fortreſs upon the banks of the Irtiſh, which ſtill belonged to Kutchum Chan: but he found it ſo bravely defended by that monarch, that all his efforts to carry it by ſtorm proved ineffectual. Upon his return to Sibir he was followed at ſome diſtance by that prince, who hung unperceived upon his rear; and was prepared to ſeize any fortunate moment of attack which might occur; nor was it long before a favourable opportunity preſented itſelf. The Ruſſians to the number of about three hundred lay negligently poſted in a ſmall iſland, formed by two branches of the Irtiſh. The night was obſcure and rainy; and the troops, who were fatigued with a long march, repoſed themſelves without ſuſpicion of danger. Kutchum Chan, appriſed of their ſituation, ſilently advanced at midnight with a ſelect body of troops; and having forded the river, came with ſuch rapidity upon the Ruſſians, as to preclude the uſe of their arms. In the darkneſs and confuſion of the night, the latter were cut to pieces almoſt without oppoſition; and fell a reſiſtleſs prey to thoſe adverſaries, whom they had been accuſtomed to conquer and deſpiſe. The maſſacre was ſo univerſal, that only one man is recorded to have eſcaped, and to have brought the news of this cataſtrophe to his countrymen at Sibir.

Surpriſed by Kutchum Chan.

Yermac himſelf periſhed in the rout, though he did not fall by the ſword of the enemy. In all the hurry of ſurpriſe, he was not ſo much infected with the general panic, as to forget his uſual intrepidity, which ſeemed to be encreaſed rather than abated by the danger of his preſent ſituation. After many deſperate acts of heroiſm, he

Death of Yermac.

he cut his way through the troops who ſurrounded him, and made to the banks of the Irtiſh[*]. Being cloſely purſued by a detachment of the enemy, he endeavoured to throw himſelf into a boat which lay near the ſhore; but ſtepping ſhort, he fell into the water, and being incumbered with the weight of his armour, ſunk inſtantly to the bottom[†].

His body was not long afterwards taken out of the Irtiſh, and expoſed, by order of Kutchum Chan, to all the inſults which revenge ever ſuggeſted to barbarians in the frenzy of ſucceſs. But theſe firſt tranſports of reſentment had no ſooner ſubſided, than the Tartars teſtified the moſt pointed indignation at the ungenerous

[*] Many difficulties have ariſen concerning the branch of the Irtiſh in which Yermac was drowned; but it is now ſufficiently aſcertained that it was a canal, which ſome time before this cataſtrophe had been cut by order of that Coſſac: Not far from the ſpot, where the Vagai falls into the Irtiſh, the latter river forms a bend of ſix verſts; by cutting a canal in a ſtreight line from the two extreme points of this ſweep, he ſhortened the length of the navigation. S. R. G. p. 365—366.

[†] Cyprian was appointed the firſt archbiſhop of Siberia, in 1621. Upon his arrival at Tobolſk, he enquired for ſeveral of the antient followers of Yermac who were ſtill alive; and from them he made himſelf acquainted with the principal circumſtances attending the expedition of that Coſſac, and the conqueſt of Siberia. Thoſe circumſtances he tranſmitted to writing; and theſe papers are the archives of the Siberian hiſtory; from which the ſeveral hiſtorians of that country have drawn their relations. Sava Yeſimoff, who was himſelf one of Yermac's followers, is one of the moſt accurate hiſtorians of thoſe times. He carries down his hiſtory to the year 1636. Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. I. p. 430.

ferocity of their leader. The prowefs of Yermac, his conſummate valour and magnanimity, virtues which barbarians know how to prize, roſe upon their recollection. They made a ſudden tranſition from one extreme to the other: they reproached their leader for ordering, themſelves for being the inſtruments of indignity to ſuch venerable remains. At length their heated imaginations proceeded even to conſecrate his memory: they interred his body with all the rites of Pagan ſuperſtition; and offered up ſacrifices to his manes.

Veneration paid to his Memory.

Many miraculous ſtories were ſoon ſpread abroad, and met with implicit belief. The touch of his body was ſuppoſed to have been an inſtantaneous cure for all diſorders; and even his clothes and arms were ſaid to be endowed with the ſame efficacy. A flame of fire was repreſented as ſometimes hovering about his tomb, and ſometimes as ſtretching in one luminous body from the ſame ſpot towards the heavens. A preſiding influence over the affairs of the chace and of war was attributed to his departed ſpirit; and numbers reſorted to his tomb to invoke his tutelary aid in concerns ſo intereſting to uncivilized nations. Theſe idle fables, though they evince the ſuperſtitious credulity of the Tartars, convey at the ſame time the ſtrongeſt teſtimony of their veneration for the memory of Yermac; and this veneration

greatly

greatly contributed to the ſubſequent progreſs of the Ruſſians in thoſe regions *.

With Yermac expired for a time the Ruſſian empire in Siberia. The news of his defeat and death no ſooner reached the garriſon of Sibir, than an hundred and fifty troops, the ſad remains of that formidable army which had gained ſuch a ſeries of almoſt incredible victories, retired from the fortreſs, and evacuated Siberia. Notwithſtanding this diſaſter, the court of Moſcow did not abandon its deſign upon that country; which a variety of favourable circumſtances ſtill concurred to render a flattering object of Ruſſian ambition. Yermac's ſagacity had diſcovered new and commodious routes for the march of troops acroſs thoſe inhoſpitable regions. The rapidity with which he had overrun the territories of Kutchum Chan, taught the Ruſſians to conſider the Tartars as an eaſy prey. Many of the tribes who had been rendered tributary by Yermac, had teſtified a cheer-

The Ruſſians quit Siberia.

---

* Even ſo late as the middle of the next century, this veneration for the memory of Yermac had not ſubſided. Allai, a powerful prince of the Calmucs, is ſaid to have been cured of a dangerous diſorder, by mixing ſome earth taken from Yermac's tomb in water, and drinking the infuſion. That prince is alſo reported to have carried with him a ſmall portion of the ſame earth, whenever he engaged in any important enterprize. This earth he ſuperſtitiouſly conſidered as a kind of charm; and was perſuaded that he always ſecured a proſperous iſſue to his affairs by this precaution. S. R. G. V. VI. p. 391.

full acquieſcence under the ſovereignty of the Tzar; and were inclined to renew their allegiance upon the firſt opportunity. Others looked upon all reſiſtance as unavailing, and had learned, from dear-bought experience, to tremble at the very name of a Ruſſian. The natural ſtrength of the country, proved not to be irreſiſtible when united, was conſiderably weakened by its inteſtine commotions. Upon the retreat of the garriſon of Sibir, that fortreſs, together with the adjacent diſtrict, was ſeized by Seyidyak, ſon of the former ſovereign, whom Kutchum Chan had dethroned and put to death. Other princes availed themſelves of the general confuſion to aſſert independency; and Kutchum Chan was able to regain only a ſmall portion of thoſe dominions, of which he had been ſtripped by Yermac.

The Ruſſians re-enter Siberia.

Influenced by theſe motives, the court of Moſcow ſent a body of three hundred troops into Siberia, who penetrated to the banks of the Tura as far as Tſchingi almoſt without oppoſition. There they built the fort of Tumen, and re-eſtabliſhed their authority over the neighbouring diſtrict. Being ſoon afterwards reinforced by an additional number of troops, they were enabled to extend their operations, and to erect the fortreſſes of Tobolſk, Sungur, and Tara. The erection of theſe and other fortreſſes was ſoon attended with a

Re-conquer their antient Territories.

ſpeedy

ſpeedy recovery of the whole territory, which Yermac had reduced under the Ruſſian yoke.

All Siberia conquered and colonized.

This ſucceſs was only the fore-runner of ſtill greater acquiſitions. The Ruſſians puſhed their conqueſt far and wide: wherever they appeared, the Tartars were either reduced or exterminated. New towns were built and colonies were planted on all ſides. Before a century had well elapſed, all that vaſt tract of country now called Siberia, which ſtretches from the confines of Europe to the Eaſtern Ocean, and from the Frozen Sea to the preſent frontiers of China, was annexed to the Ruſſian dominions.

Progreſs of the Ruſſians checked by the Chineſe.

A ſtill larger extent of territory had probably been won; and all the various tribes of independent Tartary which lie between the South-Eaſtern extremity of the Ruſſian empire, and the Chineſe Wall, would have followed the fate of the Siberian hordes, if the power of China had not ſuddenly interpoſed.

C H A P. II.

Commencement of hoſtilities between the Ruſſians *and* Chineſe—*Diſputes concerning the limits of the two empires—Treaty of Nerſhinsk—Embaſſies from the court of* Ruſſia *to* Pekin—*Treaty of* Kiachta.—*Eſtabliſhment of the commerce between the two nations.*

Riſe of animoſities between the Ruſſians and Chineſe.

TOWARDS the middle of the ſeventeenth century, the Ruſſians were rapidly extending themſelves Eaſtward through that important territory, which lies on each ſide of the river * Amoor. They ſoon reduced ſeveral independent Tunguſian hordes; and built a chain of ſmall fortreſſes along the banks of the above-mentioned river, of which the principal were Albaſin, and Kumarſkoi Oſtrog. Not long afterwards, the Chineſe under † Camhi conceived a ſimilar deſign of ſubduing

the

---

* Amoor is the name given by the Ruſſians to this river; it is called Sakalm-Ula by the Manſhurs, and was formerly denominated Karamuran, or the Black River, by the Mongols. S. R. G. II. p. 293.

† Camhi was the ſecond emperor of the Manſhur race, who made themſelves maſters of China in 1624.

The Manſhurs were originally an obſcure tribe of the Tunguſian Tartars, whoſe territories lay South of the Amoor, and bordered upon the kingdom of Corea, and the province of Leaotong. They began to emerge

from

the ſame hordes. Accordingly the two great powers of Ruſſia and China, thus pointing their views to the ſame object, unavoidably claſhed; and, after ſeveral jealouſies and intrigues, broke out into open hoſtilities about the year 1680. The Chineſe laid ſiege to Kamarſkoi Oſtrog, and though repulſed in this attempt, found means to cut off ſeveral ſtraggling parties of Ruſſians. Theſe animoſities induced the Tzar Alexèy Michaelovitch to ſend an embaſſy to Pekin; but this meaſure did not produce the deſired effect. The Chineſe attacked Albaſin with a conſiderable force: having compelled the Ruſſian garriſon to capitulate, they demoliſhed that and all the Ruſſian forts upon the Amoor; and returned, with a large number of priſoners, to their own country.

Albaſin deſtroyed by the Chineſe.

Albaſin rebuilt by the Ruſſians, is beſieged by the Chineſe.

Not long after their departure, a body of ſixteen hundred Ruſſians advanced along the Amoor; and conſtructed a new fort, under the old name of Albaſin. The Chineſe were no ſooner appriſed of their return, than they marched

---

from obſcurity at the beginning of the ſeventeenth century. About that time their chief Aiſchin-Gioro reduced ſeveral neighbouring hordes; and, having incorporated them with his own tribe, under the general name of Manſhur, he became formidable even to the Chineſe. Shuntſchi grandſon of this chief, by an extraordinary concurrence of circumſtances, was raiſed while an infant to the throne of China, of which his ſucceſſors ſtill continue in poſſeſſion. Shuntſchi died in 1662, and was ſucceeded by Camhi, who is well known from the accounts of the jeſuit miſſionaries.

For an account of the revolution of China, ſee Duhalde, Deſcr. de la Chine, Bell's Journey to Pekin, and Fiſ. Sib. Geſ. tom. I. p. 463.

marched inſtantly towards that river, and ſat down before Albaſin with an army of ſeven thouſand men, and a large train of artillery. They battered the new fortreſs for ſeveral weeks, without being able to make a breach, and without attempting to take it by ſtorm. The beſieged, though not much annoyed by the unſkilful operations of the enemy, were exhauſted with the complicated miſeries of ſickneſs and famine; and notwithſtanding they continued to make a gallant reſiſtance, they muſt ſoon have ſunk under their diſtreſſes, if the Chineſe had not voluntarily retired, in conſequence of a treaty being ſet afoot between the two courts of Moſcow and Pekin. For this purpoſe the Ruſſian embaſſador Golowin had left Moſcow ſo early as the year 1685, accompanied by a large body of troops, in order to ſecure his perſon, and enforce reſpect to his embaſſy. The difficulty of procuring ſubſiſtence for any conſiderable number of men in thoſe deſolate regions, joined to the ruggedneſs of the roads, and the length of the march, prevented his arrival at Selengiſk until the year 1687. From thence meſſengers were immediately diſpatched with overtures of peace to the Chineſe government at Pekin.

After ſeveral delays, occaſioned partly by policy, and partly by the poſture of affairs in the Tartar country through which the Chineſe were to paſs, embaſſadors left Pekin in the beginning of June 1689. Golovin had propoſed receiving them at Albaſin; but while he was proceeding to that fortreſs, the Chineſe embaſſadors preſented themſelves at the gates of Nerſhinſk, eſcorted by ſuch a numerous army, and ſuch a formidable train of artillery, that Golovin was conſtrained, from motives of fear, to conclude the negotiation almoſt upon their own terms.

The conferences were held under tents, in an open plain, near the town of Nerſhinſk; where the treaty was ſigned and ſealed by the plenipotentaries of the two courts. When it was propoſed to ratify it by oath, the Chineſe embaſſadors offered to ſwear upon a crucifix; but Golovin preferred their taking an oath in the name of their own gods.

Treaty of Nerſhinſk.

This treaty firſt checked the progreſs of the Ruſſian arms in thoſe parts; and laid the foundations of an important and regular commerce between the two nations.

By the firſt and ſecond articles, the South-Eaſtern boundaries of the Ruſſian empire were formed by a ridge of mountains, ſtretching North of the Amoor from the ſea of Ochotſk to the ſource of the ſmall river

Gorbitza *, then by that river to its influx into the Amoor, and laſtly by the Argoon, from its junction with the Shilka up to its ſource.

By the fifth article reciprocal liberty of trade was granted to all the ſubjects of the two empires, who were provided with paſs-ports from their reſpective courts †.

This treaty was ſigned on the 27th of Auguſt, in the year 1689, under the reign of Ivan and Peter Alexiewitch, by which the Ruſſians loſt, excluſively of a large territory, the navigation of the river Amoor. The importance of this loſs was not at that time underſtood; and has only been felt ſince the diſcovery of Kamtchatka, and of the iſlands between Aſia and America. The products of theſe new-diſcovered countries might, by means of the Amoor, have been conveyed by water into the diſtrict of Nerſhinſk, from whence there is an eaſy

---

* There are two Gorbitzas; the firſt falls into the Amoor, near the conflux of the Argoon and Shilka; the ſecond falls into the Shilka. The former was meant by the Ruſſians; but the Chineſe fixed upon the latter for the boundary, and have carried their point. Accordingly the preſent limits are ſomewhat different from thoſe mentioned in the text. They are carried from the point, where the Shilka and Argoon unite to form the Amoor, Weſtward along the Shilka, until they reach the mouth of tha Weſtern Gorbitza; from thence they are continued to the ſource of the laſt-mentioned river, and along the chain of mountains as before. By this alteration the Ruſſian limits are ſomewhat abridged.

† S. R. G. II. p. 435.

tranſport by land to Kiachta; whereas the ſame merchandiſe, after being landed at Ochotſk, is now carried over a large tract of country, partly upon rivers of difficult navigation, and partly along rugged and almoſt impaſſable roads.

Riſe of the Commerce with China.

In return, the Ruſſians obtained what they long and repeatedly aimed at, a regular and permanent trade with the Chineſe. The firſt intercourſe between Ruſſia and China commenced in the beginning of the ſeventeenth century [*]. At that period a ſmall quantity of Chineſe merchandiſe was procured, by the merchants of Tomſk and other adjacent towns, from the Calmucs. The rapid and profitable ſale of theſe commodities encouraged certain Wayvodes of Siberia to attempt a direct and open communication with China. For this purpoſe ſeveral deputations were ſent at different times to Pekin from Tobolſk, Tomſk, and other Ruſſian ſettlements: theſe deputations, although they failed of obtaining the grant of a regular commerce, were nevertheleſs attended with ſome important conſequences. The general good reception, which the agents met with, tempted the Ruſſian merchants to ſend occaſional traders to Pekin. By theſe means a faint connection with that metropolis was kept alive: the Chineſe learned the advantages of the

---

[*] S. R. G. VIII. p. 504, & ſeq.

Ruſſian trade, and were gradually prepared for its ſubſequent eſtabliſhment. This commerce, carried on by intervals, was entirely ſuſpended by the hoſtilities upon the river Amoor. But no ſooner was the treaty of Nerſhinſk ſigned, than the Ruſſians engaged with extraordinary alacrity in this favourite branch of traffic. The advantages of this trade were ſoon found to be ſo conſiderable, that Peter I. conceived an idea of ſtill farther enlarging it. Accordingly, in 1692, he ſent Isbrand Ives, a Dutchman in his ſervice, to Pekin, who requeſted and obtained, that the liberty of trading to China, which by the late treaty was granted to individuals, ſhould be extended to caravans.

Caravans allowed to trade to Pekin.

In conſequence of this arrangement, ſucceſſive caravans went from Ruſſia to Pekin, where a caravanſary was allotted for their reception; and all their expences during their continuance in that metropolis defrayed by the Emperor of China. The right of ſending theſe caravans, and the profits reſulting from them, belonged to the crown of Ruſſia. In the mean time, private merchants continued as before to carry on a ſeparate trade with the Chineſe, not only at Pekin, but alſo at the head quarters of the Mongols. The camp of theſe roving Tartars was generally to be found near the conflux of the Orchon and Tola, between the Southern frontiers of Siberia and the Mongol deſert. A kind of annual fair was held at this ſpot by the Ruſſian and Chineſe merchants; where they brought their reſpective goods for ſale; and continued until they were diſpoſed of. This rendezvous ſoon became a ſcene of riot and confuſion; and repeated complaints were tranſmitted to the Chineſe Emperor of the drunkenneſs and miſconduct of the Ruſſians. Theſe complaints made a ſtill greater impreſſion from a coincidence of ſimilar exceſſes, for which the Ruſſians at Pekin had become notorious.

Exaſperated by the frequent repreſentations of his ſubjects, Camhi threatened to expell the Ruſſians from his dominions, and to prohibit them from carrying on any commerce, as well in China as in the country of the Mongols.

Embaſſy of Iſmailoff to Pekin.

Theſe untoward circumſtances occaſioned another embaſſy to Pekin, in the year 1719. Leff Vaſſilievitch Iſmailoff, a captain of the Ruſſian guards, who was ſent embaſſador upon this occaſion, ſucceeded in the negotiation, and adjuſted every difficulty to the ſatisfaction of both parties. At his departure he was permitted to leave behind Laurence Lange, who had accompanied him to Pekin, in the character of agent for the caravans; for the purpoſe of ſuperintending the conduct of the Ruſſians. His reſidence however in that metropolis was but ſhort; for he was ſoon afterwards compelled, by the

Chineſe, to return. His diſmiſſion was owing, partly, to a ſudden caprice of that ſuſpicious people, and partly to a miſunderſtanding, which had recently broke out between the two courts, in relation to ſome Mongol tribes who bordered upon Siberia. A ſmall number of theſe Mongols had put themſelves under the protection of Ruſſia, and were immediately demanded by the Chineſe; but the Ruſſians refuſed compliance, under pretence that no article in the treaty of Nerſhinſk could, with any appearance of probability, be conſtrued as extending to the Mongols. The Chineſe were incenſed at this refuſal; and their reſentment was ſtill further inflamed by the diſorderly conduct of the Ruſſian traders, who, freed from all controul by the departure of their agent, had indulged, without reſtraint, their uſual propenſity to exceſs. This concurrence of unlucky incidents extorted, in 1722, an order from Camhi for the total expulſion of the Ruſſians from the Chineſe and Mongol territories. Theſe orders were regorouſly executed; and all intercourſe between the two nations immediately ceaſed.

Ruſſians expelled from Pekin.

Affairs continued in this ſtate until the year 1727, when the count Sava Vladiſlavitch Raguſinſki, a Dalmatian in the ſervice of Ruſſia, was diſpatched to Pekin. His orders were at all events to compoſe the differences between the two courts relating to the Mongol tribes; to

Embaſſy of Raguſinſki.

ſettle the Southern frontiers of the Ruſſian empire in that quarter; and to obtain the permiſſion of renewing the trade with China. Accordingly that embaſſador preſented a new plan for a treaty of limits and commerce to Yundſchin, ſon and ſucceſſor of Camhi; by which the frontiers of the two empires were finally traced as they exiſt at preſent, and the commerce eſtabliſhed upon a permanent baſis, calculated to prevent as far as poſſible all future ſources of miſunderſtanding. This plan being approved by the emperor, Chineſe commiſſioners were immediately appointed to negotiate with the Ruſſian embaſſador upon the banks of the Bura, a ſmall river which flows, South of the confines of Siberia, into the Orchon near its junction with the Selenga.

Treaty of Kiatchta.

At this conference, the old limits, which are mentioned in the treaty of Nerſhinſk, were continued from the ſource of the Argoon Weſtwards as far as the mountain Sabyntaban, which is ſituated at a ſmall diſtance from the ſpot where the conflux of the two rivers Uleken and Kemtzak form the Yeniſei: this boundary ſeparates the Ruſſian dominions from the territory of the Mongols, who are under the protection of China.

It was likewiſe ſtipulated, that for the future all negotiations ſhould be tranſacted between the tribunal of foreign affairs at Pekin, and the board of foreign affairs at St. Peterſburg; or in matters of inferior moment between the commanders of the frontiers *.

The moſt important articles relating to commerce, were as follow:

Account of the Treaty relative to Commerce.

A caravan was allowed to go to Pekin every three years, on condition of its not conſiſting of more than two hundred perſons; during their reſidence in that metropolis, their expences were no longer to be defrayed by the emperor of China. Notice was to be ſent to the Chineſe court immediately upon their arrival at the frontiers; where an officer was to meet and accompany them to Pekin.

The privilege before enjoyed by individuals of carrying on a promiſcuous traffic in the Chineſe and Mongol territories was taken away, and no merchandize belonging to private perſons was permitted to be brought for ſale beyond the frontiers. For the purpoſe of preſerving, conſiſtently with this regulation, the privilege of commerce to individuals, two places of reſort were

---

* This article was inſerted, becauſe the Chineſe emperor, from a ridiculous idea of ſuperiority, had contemptuouſly refuſed to hold any correſpondence with the court of Ruſſia.

appointed on the confines of Siberia: one called Kiatchta, from a rivulet of that name near which it ſtands; and the other Zuruchaitu: at theſe places a free trade was reciprocally indulged to the ſubjects of the two nations.

A permiſſion was at the ſame time obtained for building a Ruſſian church within the precincts of their caravanſary; and for the celebration of divine ſervice, four prieſts were allowed to reſide at Pekin *. The ſame favour was alſo extended to ſome Ruſſian Scholars †,

---

* The firſt Ruſſian church at Pekin was built for the accommodation of the Ruſſians taken priſoners at Albaſin. Theſe perſons were carried to Pekin, and the place appointed for their habitation in that city was called the Ruſſian Street, a name it ſtill retains. They were ſo well received by the Chineſe, that, upon the concluſion of the treaty of Nerſhinſk, they refuſed to return to their native country. And as they intermarried with the Chineſe women, their deſcendants are quite naturalized; and have for the moſt part adopted not only the language, but even the religion of the Chineſe. Hence, the above-mentioned church, though it ſtill exiſts, is no longer applied to the purpoſe of divine worſhip: its prieſt was transferred to the church, which was built within the walls of the caravanſary.

† The good effects of this inſtitution have already been perceived. A Ruſſian, whoſe name is Leontieff, after having reſided ten years at Pekin, is returned to Peterſburg. He has given ſeveral tranſlations and extracts of ſome intereſting Chineſe publications, viz. Part of the Hiſtory of China; the Code of the Chineſe Laws; Account of the Towns and Revenues, &c. of the Chineſe Empire, extracted from a Treatiſe of Geography, lately printed at Pekin. A ſhort account of this Extract is given in the Journal of St. Peterſburg for April, 1779.

for the purpoſe of learning the Chineſe tongue; in order to qualify themſelves for interpreters between the two nations.

This treaty, called the treaty of Kiachta, was, on the fourteenth of June, 1728, concluded and ratified by the count Raguſinſki and three Chineſe plenipotentaries upon the ſpot, where Kiachta was afterwards built: it is the baſis of all tranſactions ſince carried on between Ruſſia and China*.

Caravans diſcontinued.

One innovation in the mode of carrying on the trade to China, which has been introduced ſince the acceſſion of the preſent empreſs Catherine II. deſerves to be mentioned in this place. Since the year 1755 no caravans have been ſent to Pekin. Their firſt diſcontinuance was owing to a miſunderſtanding between the two courts of Peterſburg and Pekin in 1759. Their diſuſe after the reconciliation had taken place, aroſe from the following circumſtances. The exportation and importation of many principal commodities, particularly the moſt valuable furs, were formerly prohibited to individuals, and ſolely appropriated to caravans belonging to the crown. By theſe reſtrictions the Ruſſian trade to China was greatly ſhackled and circumſcribed. The preſent

---

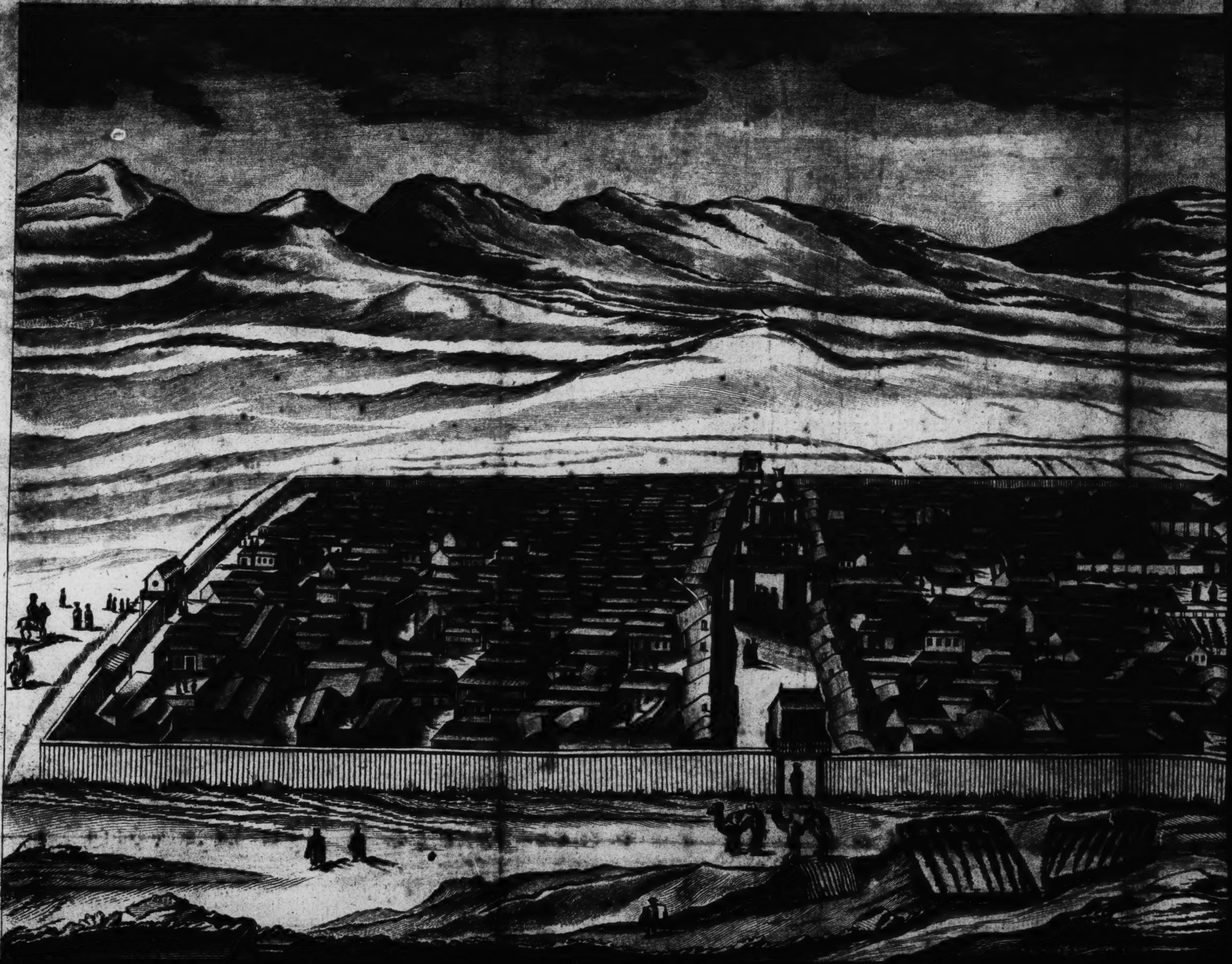
[*] S. R. G. VIII. p. 513.

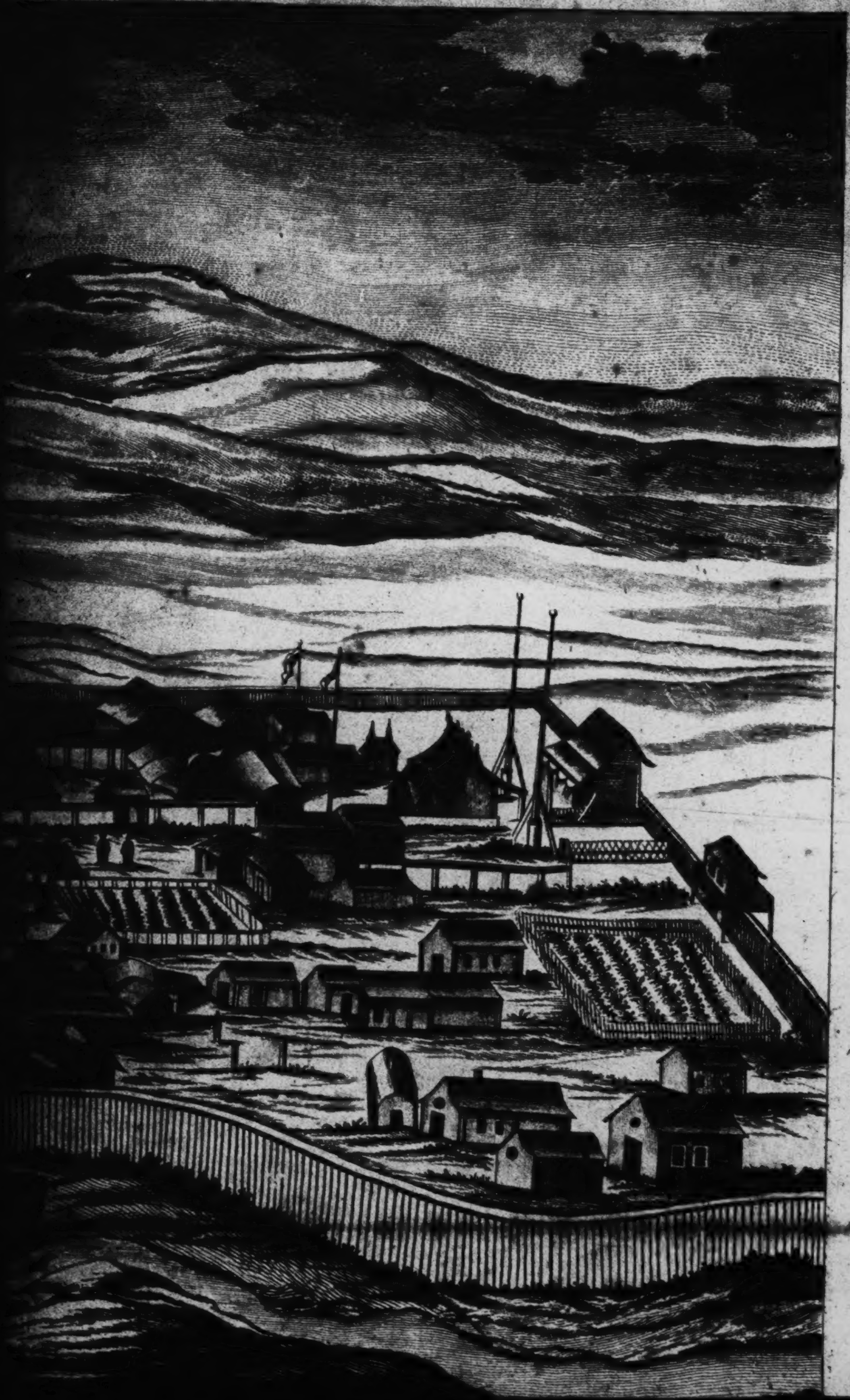
empreſs (who amidſt many excellent regulations which characteriſe her reign, has ſhewn herſelf invariably attentive to the improvement of the Ruſſian commerce) aboliſhed, in 1762, the monopoly of the fur trade, and renounced in favour of her ſubjects the excluſive privilege which the crown enjoyed of ſending caravans to Pekin*. By theſe conceſſions the profits of the trade have been conſiderably increaſed: the great expence, hazard, and delay, of tranſporting the merchandiſe occaſionally from the frontiers of Siberia to Pekin, has been retrenched; and Kiachta is now rendered the center of the Ruſſian and Chineſe commerce.

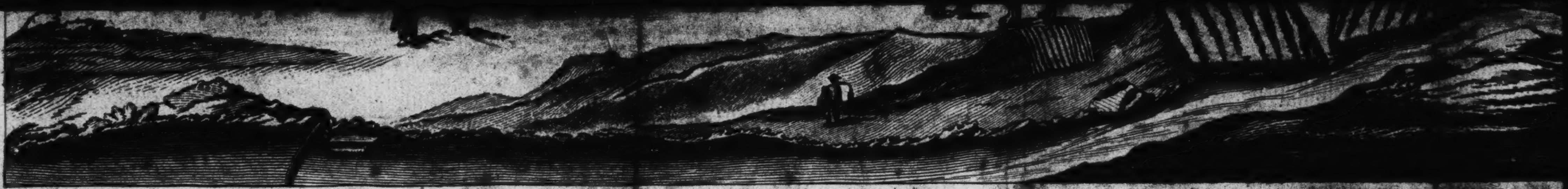
Monopoly of the Fur Trade aboliſhed.

---

* S. R. G. VIII. p. 510.







VIEW of the Chinese Frontier Town **MAIMATSCHIN** *with the* **BROOK KIACHTA**, *taken*

London, published according to Act of Parliament April the 5th 1780 by T. Cadel in the Strand.

J. Cheevers sculp.

HTA, taken from the West.)

CHAP. III.

Account of the Ruſſian and Chineſe ſettlements upon the confines of Siberia—deſcription of the Ruſſian frontier town Kiachta—of the Chineſe frontier town Maimatſchin—its buildings, pagodas, &c.

BY the laſt commercial treaty it was ſtipulated, that the commerce between Ruſſia and China ſhould be tranſacted at the frontiers. Accordingly two ſpots were marked out for this purpoſe upon the confines of Siberia, where they border upon the Mongol deſert; one near the brook Kiachta, and the other at Zuruchaitu. The deſcription of the former of theſe places forms the ſubject of this chapter.

Ruſſian and Chineſe Settlement upon the Brook Kiachta.

This ſettlement conſiſts of a Ruſſian and Chineſe town, both ſituated in a romantic valley, ſurrounded by high, rocky, and for the moſt part well-wooded, mountains. This valley is interſected by the brook Kiachta, which riſes in Siberia, and, after waſhing both the Ruſſian and Chineſe town, falls into the Bura, at a ſmall diſtance from the frontiers.

The Ruſſian ſettlement is called Kiachta from the abovementioned brook: it lies in 124 degrees 18 mi-

Situation of the Ruſſian Frontier Town Kiachta.

nutes longitude from the iſle of Fero, and 35 degrees N. latitude, at the diſtance of 5514 verſts from Moſcow, and 1532 from Pekin.

The Fortreſs.

It conſiſts of a fortreſs and a ſmall ſuburb. The fortreſs, which is built upon a gentle riſe, is a ſquare encloſed with paliſadoes, and ſtrengthened with wooden baſtions at the ſeveral angles. There are three gates, at which guards are conſtantly ſtationed: one of the gates faces the North, a ſecond the South towards the Chineſe frontiers, and a third the Eaſt cloſe to the brook Kiachta. The principal public buildings in the fortreſs are a wooden church, the governor's houſe, the cuſtom houſe, the magazine for proviſions, and the guard-houſe. It contains alſo a range of ſhops and warehouſes, barracks for the garriſon, and ſeveral houſes belonging to the crown; the latter are generally inhabited by the principal merchants. Theſe buildings are moſtly of wood.

Suburb.

The ſuburb, which is ſurrounded with a wooden wall covered at the top with chevaux de frize, contains no more than an hundred and twenty houſes very irregularly built; it has the ſame number of gates as the fortreſs, which are alſo guarded. Without this ſuburb, upon the high road leading to Selenginſk, ſtand a few houſes, and the magazine for rhubarb.

This ſettlement is but indifferently provided with water both in quality and quantity; for although the brook Kiachta is dammed up as it flows by the fortreſs, yet it is ſo ſhallow in ſummer, that, unleſs after heavy rains, it is ſcarcely ſufficient to ſupply the inhabitants. Its ſtream is troubled and unwholeſome, and the ſprings which riſe in the neighbourhood are either foul or brackiſh: from theſe circumſtances, the principal inhabitants are obliged to ſend for water from a ſpring in the Chineſe diſtrict. The ſoil of the adjacent country is moſtly ſand or rock, and extremely barren. If the frontiers of Ruſſia were extended about nine verſts more South to the rivulet of Bura; the inhabitants of Kiachta would then enjoy good water, a fruitful ſoil, and plenty of fiſh, all which advantages are at preſent confined to the Chineſe.

The garriſon of Kiachta conſiſts of a company of regular ſoldiers, and a certain number of Coſſacs; the former are occaſionally changed, but the latter are fixed inhabitants of the place. It is the province of the commander to inſpect the frontiers, and, in conjunction with the preſident of the Chineſe merchants, to ſettle all affairs of an inferior nature; but in matters of importance recourſe muſt be had to the chancery of Selenginſk, and to the governor of Irkutſk. The Ruſſian merchants, and the agents of the Ruſſian trading company, are the principal inhabitants of Kiachta.

The limits Weſtwards from this ſettlement to the river Selenga, and Eaſtwards as far as Tchikoi, are bounded with chevaux de frize, placed there to prevent a contraband trade in cattle, for the exportation of which a conſiderable duty is paid to the crown. All the outpoſts along the frontiers Weſtwards as far as the government of Tobolſk, and Eaſtwards to the mountains of ſnow, are under the command of the governor of Kiachta.

"The moſt elevated of the mountains that ſurround the valley of Kiachta, and which is called by the Mongols Burgultei, commands the Ruſſian as well as the Chineſe town; for this reaſon, the Chineſe, at the concluſion of the laſt frontier treaty, demanded the ceſſion of this mountain under the pretext, that ſome of their deified anceſtors were buried upon its ſummit. The Ruſſians gave way to their requeſt, and ſuffered the boundary to be brought back to the North ſide of the mountain.

Maimatſchin, the Chineſe Frontier-Town.

The Chineſe town is called, by the Chineſe and Mongols, Maimatſchin, which ſignifies fortreſs of commerce. The Ruſſians term it the Chineſe Village (Kitaiſkaia

Sloboda) and alſo Naimatſchin, which is a corruption of Maimatſchin. It is ſituated about an hundred and forty yards South of the fortreſs of Kiachta, and nearly parallel to it. Midway between this place and the Ruſſian fortreſs, two poſts about ten feet high are planted in order to mark the frontiers of the two empires: one is inſcribed with Ruſſian, the other with Manſhur characters *.

Maimatſchin has no other fortification than a wooden wall, and a ſmall ditch of about three feet broad; the latter was dug in the year 1756, during the war between the Chineſe and the Calmucs. The town is of an oblong form: its length is ſeven hundred yards, and its breadth four hundred. On each of the four ſides a large gate faces the principal ſtreets; over each of theſe gates there is a wooden guard-houſe for the Chineſe garriſon, which conſiſts of Mongols in tattered clothes, and armed with clubs. Without the gate, which looks to the Ruſſian frontiers, and about the diſtance of eight yards from the entrance, the Chineſe have raiſed a wooden ſcreen, ſo conſtructed as to intercept all view of the ſtreets from without.

---

* Upon the mountain to the Weſt of Kiachta, the limit is again marked, on the Ruſſian ſide by an heap of ſtones and earth, ornamented on the top with a croſs; and on the Chineſe by a pile of ſtones in the ſhape of a pyramid. Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 110.

This town contains two hundred houſes and about twelve hundred inhabitants. It has two principal ſtreets of about eight yards broad, croſſing each other in the middle at right angles, with two by-ſtreets running from North to South. They are not paved, but are laid with gravel, and kept remarkably clean.

Houſes.

The houſes are ſpacious, uniformly built of wood, of only one ſtory, not more than fourteen feet high, plaiſtered and white-waſhed; they are conſtructed round a court yard of about ſeventy feet ſquare, which is ſtrewed with gravel, and has an appearance of neatneſs. Each houſe conſiſts of a ſitting room, ſome warehouſes and a kitchen. In the houſes of the wealthier ſort the roof is made of plank; but in meaner habitations of lath covered over with turf. Towards the ſtreets moſt of the houſes have arcades of wood projecting forwards from the roof like a penthouſe, and ſupported by ſtrong pillars. The windows are large after the European manner, but on account of the dearneſs of glaſs and Ruſſian talk are generally of paper, excepting a few panes of glaſs in the ſitting room.

The ſitting room looks ſeldom towards the ſtreets: it is a kind of ſhop, where the ſeveral patterns of merchandize are placed in receſſes, fitted up with ſhelves, and ſecured with paper doors for the purpoſe of keeping out the duſt. The windows are generally ornamented with little paintings, and the walls are hung with Chineſe paper. Half the floor is of hard beaten clay; the other half is covered with boards, and riſes about two feet in height. Here the family ſit in the day-time and ſleep at night. By the ſide of this raiſed part, and nearly upon the ſame level, there is a ſquare brick ſtove, with a ſtreight perpendicular cylindrical excavation, which is heated with ſmall pieces of wood. From the bottom of this ſtove a tube deſcends, and is carried zigzag under the boarded floor abovementioned, and from thence to a chimney which opens into the ſtreet. By this contrivance, although the ſtove is always open and the flame viſible, yet the room is never troubled in the leaſt degree with ſmoke. There is ſcarcely any furniture in the room, excepting one large dining table in the lower part, and two ſmall lackered ones upon the raiſed floor: one of theſe tables is always provided with a chaffing diſh, which ſerves to light their pipes when the ſtove is not heated.

In this room there are ſeveral ſmall niches covered with ſilken curtains, before which are placed lamps that are lighted upon feſtivals; theſe niches contain painted paper idols, a ſtone or metal veſſel, wherein the aſhes of incenſe are collected, ſeveral ſmall ornaments and artificial flowers: the Chineſe readily allow ſtrangers to draw aſide the curtains, and look at the idols.

The Bucharian * merchants inhabit the South Weſt quarter of Maimatſchin. Their houſes are not ſo large nor commodious as thoſe of the Chineſe, although the greateſt part of them carry on a very conſiderable commerce.

The Governor of Maimatſchin.

The Surgutſchei, or governor of Maimatſchin, has the care of the police, as well as the direction of all affairs relating to commerce: he is generally a perſon of rank, oftentimes a Mandarin, who has miſbehaved himſelf in another ſtation, and is ſent here as a kind of puniſhment. He is diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by the cryſtal button of his cap, and by a peacock's † fea-

---

* "The chief merchandizes which the Bucharians bring to Ruſſia, "are cotton, ſtuffs, and half-ſilks, ſpun and raw cotton, lamb-ſkins, "precious ſtones, gold-duſt, unprepared nitre, ſal-ammoniac, &c." See Ruſſia, or a complete Hiſtorical Account of all the nations that compoſe that empire. V. II. p. 141, a very curious and intereſting work lately publiſhed.

† In China the princes of the blood wear three peacock's feathers, nobles of the higheſt diſtinction two, and the lower claſs of the nobility one. It is alſo a mark of high rank to drive a carriage with four wheels. The governor of Maimatſchin rode in one with only two wheels. All the Chineſe wear buttons of different colours in their caps, which alſo denote the rank. Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 126.

ther hanging behind. The Chineſe give him the title of Amban, which ſignifies commander in chief; and no one appears before him without bending the knee, in which poſture the perſon who brings a petition muſt remain until he receives the governor's anſwer. His ſalary is not large; but the preſents which he receives from the merchants amount annually to a conſiderable ſum.

The moſt remarkable public buildings in Maimatſchin, are the governor's houſe, the theatre, and two pagodas.

Houſe of the Governor.

The governor's houſe is larger than the others, and better furniſhed; it is diſtinguiſhed by a chamber where the court of juſtice is held, and by two high poles before the entrance ornamented with flags.

Theatre.

The theatre is ſituated cloſe to the wall of the town near the great pagoda: it is a kind of ſmall ſhed, neatly painted, open in front, and merely ſpacious enough to contain the ſtage; the audience ſtand in the ſtreet. Near it are two high poles, upon which large flags with Chineſe inſcriptions are hoiſted on feſtivals. On ſuch occaſions the ſervants belonging to the merchants play ſhort burleſque farces in honour of their idols.

The ſmall Pagoda.

The ſmalleſt of the two Pagodas is a wooden building, ſtanding upon pillars, in the centre of the town at the place where the two principal ſtreets croſs. It is a Chineſe tower of two ſtories, adorned on the outſide with ſmall columns, paintings, and little iron bells, &c. The firſt ſtory is ſquare, the ſecond octangular. In the lower ſtory is a picture repreſenting the God Tien, which ſignifies, according to the explanation of the moſt intelligent Chineſe, the moſt high God, who rules over the thirty-two heavens. The Manſhurs, it is ſaid, call this idol Abcho; and the Mongols, Tingheru heaven, or the God of heaven. He is repreſented ſitting with his head uncovered, and encircled with a ray* of glory ſimilar to that which ſurrounds the head of our Saviour in the Roman catholic paintings; his hair is long and flowing; he holds in his right hand a drawn ſword, and his left is extended as in the act of giving a benediction. On one ſide of this figure two youths, on the other a maiden and a grey-headed old man, are delineated.

The Idol Tien.

---

* When Mr. Pallas obtained permiſſion of the governor to ſee this temple, the latter aſſured him that the Jeſuits of Pekin and their converts adored this idol. From whence he ingeniouſly conjectures, either that the reſemblance between this idol, and the repreſentations of our Saviour by the Roman Catholicks, was the occaſion of this aſſertion; or that the Jeſuits, in order to excite the devotion of the converts, have, out of policy, given to the picture of our Saviour a reſemblance to the Tien of the Chineſe. Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 119.

The upper ſtory contains the picture of another idol in a black and white checquered cap, with the ſame figures of three young perſons and a little old man. There are no altars in this temple, and no other ornaments excepting theſe pictures and their frames. It is opened only on feſtivals, and ſtrangers cannot ſee it without permiſſion.

The great Pagoda and its Idols.

The great Pagoda*, ſituated before the governor's houſe, and near the principal gate looking to the ſouth, is larger and more magnificent than the former. Strangers are allowed to ſee it at all times, without the leaſt difficulty, provided they are accompanied by one of the prieſts, who are always to be found in the area of the temple. This area is ſurrounded with chevaux de frize: the entrance is from the ſouth through two gates with a ſmall building between them. In the inſide of this building are two receſſes with rails before them, behind which the images of two horſes as big as life are coarſly moulded out of clay; they are ſaddled and bridled, and attended by two human figures dreſſed like grooms: the horſe to the right is of a cheſnut colour, the other is dun with a black mane and tail, the former is in the attitude of ſpringing, the latter of walking. Near each horſe a banner of yellow ſilk, painted with ſilver dragons, is diſplayed.

---

* The great Pagoda is omitted in the engraving of Maimatſchin prefixed to this chapter; this omiſſion was owing to the artiſt's being obliged to leave Kiachta before he had time to finiſh the drawing. In every other reſpect, the view, as I was informed by a gentleman who has been on the ſpot, is complete, and repreſented with the greateſt exactneſs.

In the middle of this area are two wooden turrets ſurrounded with galleries; a large bell of caſt iron which is ſtruck occaſionally with a large wooden mallet, hangs in the Eaſtern turret; the other contains two kettle drums of an enormous ſize, ſimilar to thoſe made uſe of in the religious ceremonies of the Calmucs. On each ſide of this area are ranges of buildings inhabited by the prieſt of the temple.

This area communicates by means of an handſome gateway with the inner court, which is bordered on each ſide by ſmall compartments open in front, with rails before them; in the inſide of theſe compartments the legendary ſtories of the idols are exhibited in a ſeries of hiſtorical paintings. At the farther extremity of this court ſtands a large building, conſtructed in the ſame ſtyle of architecture as the temple. The inſide is ſixty feet long and thirty broad: it is ſtored with antient weapons, and inſtruments of war of a prodigious ſize; ſuch as ſpears, ſcythes, and long pikes, with broad blades, ſhields, coats of arms, and military enſigns repreſenting hands *, dragons heads, and other carved figures.

---

* Theſe hands reſemble the manipulary ſtandards of the Romans.

figures. All theſe warlike inſtruments are richly gilded, and ranged in order upon ſcaffolds along the wall. Oppoſite the entrance a large yellow ſtandard, embroidered with foliage and ſilver dragons, is erected; under it, upon a kind of altar, there is a ſeries of little oblong tables, bearing Chineſe inſcriptions.

An open gallery, adorned on both ſides with flower-pots, leads from the back door of the armoury to the colonade of the temple. In this colonade two ſlate tablets are placed, in wooden frames, about ſix feet high and two broad, with long inſcriptions relating to the building of the temple. Before one of theſe plates a ſmall idol of an hideous form ſtands upon the ground, encloſed in a wooden caſe.

The temple itſelf is an elegant Chineſe building, richly decorated on the outſide with columns lackered, and gilded carved-work, ſmall bells, and other ornaments peculiar to the Chineſe architecture. Within there is a rich profuſion of gilding, which correſponds with the gaudineſs of the exterior. The walls are covered thick with paintings, exhibiting the moſt celebrated exploits of the principal idol.

This temple contains five idols of a coloſſal ſtature, ſitting croſs-legged upon pedeſtals in three receſſes, which fill the whole Northern ſide.

Gheſſur Chan, the principal idol:

The principal idol is ſeated alone, in the middle receſs, between two columns, entwined with gilded dragons. Large ſtreamers of ſilk, hanging from the roof of the temple, veil in ſome meaſure the upper part of the image. His name is Ghedſur, or Gheſſur Chan *; the Chineſe call him Loo-ye, or the firſt and moſt antient; and the Manſhurs, Guanlöe, or the ſuperior god. He is of a gigantic ſize, ſurpaſſing more than fourfold the human ſtature, with a face gliſtening like burniſhed gold, black hair and beard. He wears a crown upon his head, and is richly dreſſed in the Chineſe faſhion: his garments are not moulded out of clay, as thoſe of the other idols; but are made of the fineſt ſilk. He holds in his hands a kind of tablet, which he ſeems to read with deep attention. Two ſmall female figures, reſembling girls of about fourteen years of age, ſtand on

---

* The Mongols and Calmucs call him by this name of Gheſſur Chan; and although they do not reckon him among their divinities; yet they conſider him as a great hero, the Bacchus and Hercules of Eaſtern Tartary, who was born at the ſource of the Choango, and who vanquiſhed many monſters. They have in their language a very long hiſtory of his heroical deeds. His title, in the Mongol tongue, is as follows: Arban Zeeghi Effin Gheſſur Bogdo Chan: the king of the ten points of the compaſs, or the monarch Gheſſur Chan.

I poſſeſs a copy of this manuſcript, containing the Hiſtory of Gheſſur Chan; it is in the original Mongol language, and was a preſent from Mr. Pallas: I ſhould be very happy to communicate it to any perſon verſed in the Eaſtern languages.

each ſide of the idol, upon the ſame pedeſtal; one of which graſps a roll of paper. At the right-hand of the idol lie ſeven golden arrows, and at his left a bow.

Before the idol is a ſpacious encloſure, ſurrounded with rails, within which ſtands an altar with four coloſſal figures, intended probably to repreſent the principal mandarins of the deified Gheſſur. Two of theſe figures are dreſſed like judges, and hold before them ſmall tablets, ſimilar to that in the hands of the principal idol. The two other figures are accoutred in complete armour: one wears a turban; and carries, upon the left ſhoulder, a large ſword ſheathed, with the hilt upwards. The other has an hideous copper-coloured face, a large belly, and graſps in his right hand a lance with a broad blade.

Although all the remaining idols in the temple are of an enormous ſize, yet they are greatly ſurpaſſed in magnitude by Gheſſur Chan.

The firſt idol in the receſs to the right is called Maooang, or the Otſchibanni of the Mongols. He has three ghaſtly copper-coloured faces, and ſix arms; two of his arms brandiſh two ſabres croſs ways over the head; a third bears a looking glaſs, and a fourth a kind of ſquare, which reſembles a piece of ivory. The two remaining Maooang.

arms are employed in drawing a bow, with an arrow laid upon it, ready to be diſcharged. This idol has a mirror upon his breaſt, and an eye in his navel: near it are placed two ſmall figures; one holds an arrow, and the other a little animal.

Tſaudſing: The next idol in the ſame receſs is called by the Chineſe Tſaudſing, or the gold and ſilver god; and by the Mongols Tſagan-Dſambala. He wears a black cap, and is dreſſed, after the Chineſe faſhion, in ſumptuous robes of ſtate; he bears in his hand a ſmall jewel caſket. Near him alſo ſtand two little figures, one of which holds a truncated branch.

Chuſho: In the receſs to the left is the god Chuſho, called by the Manſhurs Chua-ſchan, and by the Mongols Galdi, or the Fire God. He is repreſented with a frightful fiery reddiſh face; clad in complete armour he wields a ſword half drawn out of the ſcabbard, and ſeems on the point of ſtarting up from his ſeat. He is attended by two little harlbadeers, one of whom is crying; and the other bears a fowl upon his hand, which reſembles a ſea-pheaſant.

Niu-o. The other idol in the ſame receſs is the god of oxen, Niu-o. He appears to be ſitting in a compoſed poſture; he is habited like a Mandarin, and is diſtinguiſhed by a crown upon his head. He has, in common with the other idols, a mirror upon his breaſt. The Chineſe imagine him to be the ſame with the Yamandaga of the Mongols; and it is ſaid his Manſhuriſh name is Chain Killova; his Mongol name, which relates to the hiſtory of Gheſſur, is Bars-Batir, the Hero of Tygers.

Before theſe ſeveral idols there are tables, or altars, on which cakes, paſtry, dried fruit, and fleſh, are placed, on feſtivals and prayer days: on particular occaſions even whole carcaſes of ſheep are offered up. Tapers and lamps are kept burning day and night before the idols. Among the utenſils of the temple, the moſt remarkable is a veſſel ſhaped like a quiver, and filled with flat pieces of cleft reed, on which ſhort Chineſe devices are inſcribed. Theſe devices are taken out by the Chineſe on new-years day, and are conſidered as oracles, which foretel the good or ill luck of the perſon, by whom they are drawn, during the following year. There lies alſo upon a table an hollow wooden black lackered helmet, which all perſons of devotion ſtrike with a wooden hammer, whenever they enter the temple. This helmet is regarded with ſuch peculiar awe, that no ſtrangers are permitted to handle it, although they are allowed to touch even the idols themſelves.

The firſt day of the new and full moon is appointed for the celebration of worſhip. Upon each of thoſe days

no

no Chineſe ever fails to make his appearance once in the temple; he enters without taking off his cap[*], joins his hands before his face, bows five times to each idol, touches with his forehead the pedeſtal on which the idol ſits, and then retires. Their principal feſtivals are held in the firſt month of their year, which anſwers to February. It is called by them, as well as by the Mongols, the white month; and is conſidered as a lucky time for the tranſaction of buſineſs; at that time they hoiſt flags before the temples; and place meat upon the tables of the idols, which the prieſts take away in the evening, and eat in the ſmall apartments of the interior court. On theſe ſolemnities plays are performed in the theatre, in honour of the idols: the pieces are generally ſatyrical, and moſtly written againſt unjuſt magiſtrates and judges.

Superſtion of the Chineſe.

But although the Chineſe have ſuch few ceremonies in their ſyſtem of religious worſhip, yet they are remarkably infected with ſuperſtition. Mr. Pallas gives the following deſcription of their behaviour at Maimatſchin during an eclipſe of the moon. At the cloſe of the evening in which the eclipſe appeared, all the inhabitants were indefatigable in raiſing an inceſſant uproar, ſome by hideous ſhrieks, others by knocking wood, and beating cauldrons; the din was heightened by ſtriking the bell and beating the kettle drums of the great Pagoda. The Chineſe ſuppoſe, that during an eclipſe the wicked ſpirit of the air, called by the Mongols Arachulla, is attacking the moon; and that he is frightened away by theſe hideous ſhrieks and noiſes. Another inſtance of ſuperſtition fell under the obſervation of Mr. Pallas, while he was at Maimatſchin. A fire broke out in that town with ſuch violence that ſeveral houſes were in flames. None of the inhabitants, however, attempted to extinguiſh it; they ſtood indeed in idle conſternation round the fire; and ſome of them ſprinkled occaſionally water among the flames, in order to ſooth the fire god, who, as they imagined, had choſen their houſes for a ſacrifice. Indeed if the Ruſſians had not exerted themſelves in quenching the fire, the whole place would probably have been reduced to aſhes *.

---

[*] They do not take off their caps out of reſpect; for among the Chineſe, as well as other Eaſtern nations, it is reckoned a mark of diſreſpect to uncover the head before a ſuperior.

---

* This account of Kiachta and Maimatſchin is taken from Mr. Pallas's deſcription of Kiachta, in the journal of his travels through Siberia, p. iii. p. 109—126. Every circumſtance relating to the religious worſhip of the Eaſtern nations is in itſelf ſo intereſting that I thought it would not be unacceptable to my readers to give a tranſlation of the above paſſages reſpecting the Chineſe Pagodas and Idols: although in a work treating of the new diſcoveries, and the commerce which is connected with them. In the abovementioned journal the ingenious author continues to deſcribe from his own obſervations the manners, cuſtoms, dreſs, diet, and ſeveral other particulars relative to the Chineſe; which, although exceedingly curious and intereſting, are foreign to my preſent purpoſe, and would have been incompatible with the ſize of the preſent work.

No writer has placed the religion and hiſtory of the Tartar-nations in a more explicit point of view than Mr. Pallas; every page in his intereſting journal affords ſtriking proofs of this aſſertion. He has lately thrown new lights upon this obſcure ſubject, in a recent publication concerning the Tartars, who inhabit parts of Siberia, and the territory which lies between that country and the Chineſe-wall. Of this excellent work the firſt volume appeared in 1776, and contains the genealogy, hiſtory, laws, manners, and cuſtoms, of this extraordinary people, as they are divided into Calmucs, Mongols, and Burats. The ſecond volume is expected with impatience, and will aſcertain, with minuteneſs and accuracy, the tenets and religious ceremonies which diſtinguiſh the votaries of Shamaniſm from the ſollowers of Dalai-Lama, the two great ſects into which theſe tribes are diſtinguiſhed. Pallas Samlung hiſtoriſcher Nachrichten ueber die Mongoliſchen Volkerſchafter.

CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

Commerce between the Chineſe *and* Ruſſians*—liſt of the principal exports and imports—duties—average amount of the* Ruſſian *trade.*

Merchants of Maimatſchin.

THE merchants of Maimatſchin come from the Northern provinces of China, chiefly from Pekin, Nankin, Sandchue, and other principal towns. They are not ſettled at this place with their wives and families: for it is a remarkable circumſtance, that there is not one woman in Maimatſchin. This reſtriction ariſes from the policy of the Chineſe government, which totally prohibits the women from having the ſlighteſt intercourſe with foreigners. No Chineſe merchant engages in the trade to Siberia who has not a partner. Theſe perſons mutually relieve each other. One remains for a ſtated time, uſually a year, at Kiachta; and when his partner arrives with a freſh cargo of Chineſe merchandize, he then returns home with the Ruſſian commodities [*].

Moſt of the Chineſe merchants underſtand the Mongol tongue, in which language commercial affairs are generally tranſacted. Some few indeed ſpeak broken Ruſſian, but their pronunciation is ſo ſoft and delicate, that it is difficult to comprehend them. They are not able to pronounce the R, but inſtead of it make uſe of an L; and when two conſonants come together, which frequently occurs in the Ruſſian tongue, they divide them by the interpoſition of a vowel*. This failure in articulating the Ruſſian language ſeems peculiar to the Chineſe, and is not obſervable in the Calmucs, Mongols, and other neighbouring nations†.

---

[*] Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 105.

The commerce between the Ruſſians and Chineſe is entirely a trade of barter, that is, an exchange of one merchandize for another. The Ruſſians are prohibited to export their own coin, nor indeed could the Chineſe

---

* Bayer, in his Muſeum Sinicum, gives ſeveral curious inſtances of the Chineſe mode of articulating thoſe ſounds, which they have not in their own language. For inſtance they change B D R X Z into P T L S S.

Thus for Maria they ſay	Ma-li-ya;
for crux,	cu-lu-ſu;
for baptizo,	pa-pe-ti-ſo;
for cardinalis,	kia-ul-ſi-na-li-ſu;
for ſpiritus,	ſu-pi-li-tu-ſu;
for Adam,	va-tam;
for Eva,	nge-va;
for Chriſtus,	ki-li-ſu-tu-ſu;

Hoc, eſt, corpus, meum——ho-ke, nge-ſu-tu, co-ul-pu-ſu, me-vum.
Bayer, Muſ. Sin. Tom. I. p. 15.

† Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 134.

receive it, even ſhould that prohibition be taken off; for no ſpecie is current amongſt them except bullion[*]. And the Ruſſians find it more advantageous to take merchandize in exchange, than to receive bullion at the Chineſe ſtandard. The common method of tranſacting buſineſs is as follows. The Chineſe merchant comes firſt to Kiachta, and examines the merchandize he has occaſion for in the warehouſe of the Ruſſian trader;

---

[*] The Chineſe have no gold or ſilver coin. Theſe metals are always paid in bullion; and for the purpoſe of aſcertaining the weight, every Chineſe merchant is conſtantly provided with a pair of ſcales. As gold is very ſcarce in China, ſilver is the great vehicle of commerce. When ſeveral authors affirm that the Ruſſians draw large quantities of ſilver from China, they miſtake an accidental occurrence for a general and ſtanding fact. During the war between the Chineſe and Calmucs, the former had occaſion to purchaſe at Kiachta proviſion, horſes, and camels, for which they paid ſilver. This traffic brought ſuch a profuſion of that metal into Siberia, that its price was greatly reduced below its real value. A pound of ſilver was at that period occaſionally ſold at the frontiers for 8 or 9 roubles, which at preſent fetches 15 or 16. But ſince the concluſion of theſe wars by the total reduction of the Calmucs under the Chineſe yoke, Ruſſia receives a very ſmall quantity of ſilver from the Chineſe. S. R. G. III. p. 593 & ſeq.

The ſilver imported to Kiachta is chiefly brought by the Bucharian merchants, who ſell cattle to the Chineſe in exchange for that metal, which they afterwards diſpoſe of to the Ruſſians for European manufactures. Gold-duſt is alſo occaſionally obtained from the ſame merchants; the quantity however of thoſe metals procured at Kiachta is ſo inconſiderable, as ſcarcely to deſerve mention. The whole ſum imported to Kiachta, in 1777, amounted to only 18,215 roubles.

he then goes to the houſe of the latter, and adjuſts the price over a diſh of tea. Both parties next return to the magazine, and the goods in queſtion are there carefully ſealed in the preſence of the Chineſe merchant. When this ceremony is over, they both repair to Maimatſchin; the Ruſſian chooſes the commodities he wants, not forgetting to guard againſt fraud by a ſtrict inſpection. He then takes the precaution to leave behind a perſon of confidence, who remains in the warehouſe until the Ruſſian goods are delivered, when he returns to Kiachta with the Chineſe merchandize [*].

Ruſſian Exports.

The principal commodities which Ruſſia exports to China are as follow:

FURS and PELTRY.

It would be unintereſting to enumerate all the furs and ſkins [†] brought for ſale to Kiachta, which form the moſt important article of exportation on the ſide of the Ruſſians. The moſt valuable of theſe furs are the ſkins of ſea-otters, beavers, foxes, wolves, bears, Bucharian lambs, Aſtracan ſheep, martens, ſables, ermines, grey-ſquirrels.

---

[*] Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 135.

[†] The liſt of all the furs and ſkins brought to Kiachta, with their ſeveral prices, is to be found in Pallas Reiſe, Part III. p. 136 to p. 142. See hereafter, p. 242.

The greateſt part of theſe furs and ſkins are drawn from Siberia and the New Diſcovered Iſlands: this ſupply however is not alone fully adequate to the demand of the market at Kiachta. Foreign furs are therefore imported to St. Peterſburg, and from thence ſent to the frontiers. England alone furniſhes a large quantity of beaver and other ſkins, which ſhe draws from Hudſon's Bay and Canada *

CLOTH.

Cloth forms the ſecond article of exportation which Ruſſia exports to China.

---

* Liſt of furs ſent from England to Peterſburg in the following years:

	Beaver-ſkins.	Otter-ſkins.
1775,	46460	7143
1776,	27700	12086
1777.	27316	10703

The fineſt Hudſon's beavers have been ſold upon an average at Peterſburg from — 70 to 90 roubles per 10 ſkins.
Inferior ditto and beſt Canada beavers from 50 — 75
Young or cub-beavers from 20 — 35
Beſt otter-ſkins from — 90 — 100
Inferior ones from — 60 — 80

The qualities of theſe ſkins being very different occaſion great variations in the prices.

At Kiachta, the beſt Hudſon's Bay beaver fetches from — 7 to 20 roubles per ſkin.
Otters' ditto — — 6 — 35

Black foxes ſkins from Canada are alſo ſometimes ſent from England to Peterſburg.

At Kiachta they fetch from 1 to 100 roubles per ſkin.

The

The coarſe ſort is manufactured in Ruſſia; the finer ſort is foreign, chiefly Engliſh, Pruſſian, and French.

An arſhire of foreign cloth fetches, according to its fineneſs, from 2 to 4 roubles.

Camlets.

Calimancoes.

Druggets.

White flannels, both Ruſſian and foreign.

The remaining articles are,

Rich ſtuffs.

Velvets.

Coarſe linen, chiefly manufactured in Ruſſia.

Ruſſia leather.

Tanned hides.

Glaſs ware and looking glaſſes.

Hardware, namely, knives, ſciſſars, locks, &c.

Tin.

Ruſſian talk.

Cattle, chiefly camels, horſes, and horned cattle.

The Chineſe alſo pay very dear for hounds, greyhounds, barbets, and dogs for hunting wild boars.

Proviſions *.

---

* In the year 1772, the Chineſe purchaſed meat at Kiachta, at the following prices:

A pound of beef $3\frac{2}{3}$ copecs.
lamb $2\frac{1}{2}$
Horſe fleſh for the Tartars $\frac{1}{2}$. Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p.

Meal.—The Chineſe no longer import ſuch large quantities of meal as formerly, ſince they have employed the Mongols to cultivate the lands lying near the river Orchon [*], &c. &c.

Liſt of the moſt valuable commodities procured from China.

RAW AND MANUFACTURED SILK.

Imports.

The exportation of raw ſilk is prohibited in China under pain of death: large quantities however are ſmuggled every year into Kiachta, but not ſufficient to anſwer the demands of the Ruſſian merchants.

A pood of the beſt ſort is eſtimated at 150 roubles;
of the worſt ſort at 75

The manufactured ſilks are of various ſorts, faſhions, and prices, viz. ſattins, taffaties, damaſks, and gauzes, ſcanes of ſilk died of all colours, ribbands, &c. &c.

RAW AND MANUFACTURED COTTON.

Raw cotton is imported in very large quantities; a great part of this commodity is employed in packing up the china ware, and by theſe means is conveyed into the inland part of Ruſſia without any additional expence of carriage.

---

[*] S. R. G. III. p. 495—571. Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 136—144.

A pood ſells for — from 4 roubles, 80 cop. to 12.

Of the manufactured cotton, that which the Ruſſians call Kitaika, and the Engliſh Nankeen, has the moſt rapid ſale. It is the moſt durable, and, in proportion to its goodneſs, the cheapeſt of all the Chineſe ſtuffs; it is ſtained red, brown, green, and black.

TEAS.

The teas which are brought into Ruſſia are much ſuperior in flavour and quality to thoſe which are ſent to Europe from Canton. The original goodneſs of the teas is probably the ſame in both caſes; but it is conjectured, that the tranſport by ſea conſiderably impairs the aromatic flavour of the plant. This commodity, now become ſo favourite an object of European luxury, is eſteemed by the Ruſſian merchants the moſt profitable article of importation.

At Kiachta a pound of the beſt tea * is eſtimated at — — —	2 roubles.
Common ditto at — —	1
Inferior at — — —	40 copecs.

---

* At Peterſburg a pound of the beſt green tea fetches 3 roubles.

POR-

PORCELAIN OF ALL SORTS.

For ſome years paſt the Chineſe have brought to Kiachta parcels of porcelain, painted with European figures, with copies of ſeveral favourite prints and images of the Grecian and Roman deities.

Furniture, particularly Japan cabinets and caſes, lackered and varniſhed tables and chairs, boxes inlaid with mother-of-pearl, &c. &c.

Fans, toys, and other ſmall wares.

Artificial flowers.

Tiger and Panther ſkins.

Rubies [*], but neither in large quantities nor of great value.

White lead, vermilion, and other colours.

Canes.

Tobacco.

Rice.

Sugar Candy.

Preſerved ginger, and other ſweetmeats.

Rhubarb [†].

Muſk.

---

[*] Rubies are generally procured by ſmuggling; and by the ſame means pearls are occaſionally diſpoſed of to the Chineſe, at a very dear rate. Pearls are much ſought for by the Chineſe; and might be made a very profitable article.

[†] See Appendix II.

It is very difficult to procure the genuine Thibet muſk, becauſe the Chineſe purchaſe a bad ſort, which comes from Siberia, with which they adulterate that which is brought from Thibet ‡.

Advantages of this Trade to Ruſſia.

Ruſſia draws great advantages from the Chineſe trade. By this traffic, its natural productions, and particularly its furs and ſkins, are diſpoſed of in a very profitable manner. Many of theſe furs procured from the moſt Eaſterly parts of Siberia, are of ſuch little value that they would not anſwer the expence of carriage into Ruſſia; while the richer furs, which are ſold to the Chineſe at a very high price, would, on account of their dearneſs, ſeldom meet with purchaſers in the Ruſſian dominions. In exchange for theſe commodities the Ruſſians receive from China ſeveral valuable articles of commerce, which they would otherwiſe be obliged to buy at a much dearer rate from the European powers, to the great diſadvantage of the balance of their trade.

I have before obſerved, that formerly the exportation and importation of the moſt valuable goods were prohibited to individuals; at preſent only the following articles are prohibited. Among the exports, fire-arms and artillery; gunpowder and ball; gold and ſilver, coined and uncoined, ſtallions and mares; ſkins of deer, rein-deer, elks, and horſes; beaver's hair, potaſh, roſin, thread, and * tinſel-lace: among the imports, ſalt, brandy, poiſons, copper-money, and rhubarb.

---

‡ S. R. G. III. p. 572—592. Pallas Reiſe, p. III. p. 144—153.

The duties paid by the Ruſſian-merchants are very conſiderable; great part of the merchandiſe is taxed at 25 per cent.

Furs, cattle, and proviſions, pay a duty of 23.

Ruſſian manufactures 18.

One per cent. is alſo deducted from the price of all goods for the expence of deepening the river Selenga; and 7 per cent for the ſupport of the cuſtom-houſe.

Some articles, both of export and import, pay no duty. The exported are, writing, royal, and poſt paper, Ruſſia cloth of all ſorts and colours, excepting peaſants cloth. The imported are, ſatins, raw and ſtained cottons, porcelain, earthen-ware, glaſs corals, beads, fans, all muſical inſtruments, furniture, lackered and enamelled ornaments, needles, white-lead, rice, preſerved ginger, and other ſweet-meats †.

---

* Tinſel lace is ſmuggled to the Chineſe, with conſiderable profit; for they pay nearly as much for it as if it was ſolid ſilver.

S. R. G. III. p. 588.

† Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 154.

The importance of this trade will appear from the following table.

Table of exportation and importation.

Table of exportation and importation at Kiachta, in the year 1777.

	Rbles.	Cop.
Cuſtom-houſe duties,	481,460.	59½.
Importation of Chineſe goods, to the value of	1,466,497.	3¾.
Of gold and ſilver	18,215.	
Total of Importation	1,484,712.	3¾.
Exportation of Ruſſian commodities	1,383,621.	35.
From this table it appears, that the total ſum of export and import amounts to	2,868,333.	

In this calculation however the contraband trade is not included, which is very large; and as the year 1777 was not ſo favourable to this traffic as the preceding ones*, we may venture to eſtimate the groſs amount of the average trade to China at near 4,000,000 Roubles.

---

* In the year 1770, 1771, 1772, the cuſtom-houſe duties at Kiachta (according to Mr. Pallas, P. III. p. 154) produced 550,000 roubles. By

By taking therefore the medium between that ſum and 481,460, the amount of the duties in 1777, the average ſum of the duties will be 515,730; and, as the duties in 1777 make nearly a ſixth of the whole ſum of exportation and importation, by multiplying 515,730 by 6, we have the groſs amount of the average exports and imports at 3,094,380. But as ſeveral goods pay no duty, and as the contraband trade according to the loweſt valuation is eſtimated at the fifth part of the exports and imports; the groſs amount of the average trade to China may be fairly computed at near 4,000,000, the ſum ſtated above.

CHAP. V.

Deſcription of Zuruchaitu—and its trade—Tranſport of the merchandiſe through Siberia.

THE general account of the Ruſſian commerce to China has been given in the preceding chapter, becauſe almoſt the whole traffic is confined to Kiachta. The deſcription of Zuruchaitu, which was alſo fixed by the treaty of Kiachta for the purpoſe of carrying on the ſame trade, will be compriſed of courſe in a narrow compaſs.

Deſcription of Zuruchaitu.

Zuruchaitu is ſituated in 137° longitude, and 49°. 20′ N. latitude, upon the Weſtern branch of the river Argoon, at a ſmall diſtance from its ſource. It is provided with a ſmall garriſon, and a few wretched barracks ſurrounded with chevaux de friſe. No merchants are ſettled at this place; they come every ſummer from Nerſhinſk, and other Ruſſian towns in order to meet two parties of Mongol troops: theſe troops are ſent from the Chineſe towns Naun and Morghen, and arrive at the frontiers about July. They encamp near Zuruchaitu upon the other ſide of the river Argoon, and barter with the

Siberian merchants a few Chineſe commodities, which they bring with them.

Formerly the commerce carried on at Zuruchaitu was more conſiderable; but at preſent it is ſo trifling, that it hardly deſerves to be mentioned. Theſe Mongols furniſh the diſtrict of Nerſhinſk with bad tea and tobacco, bad ſilks, and ſome tolerable cottons. They receive in return ordinary furs, cloth, cattle, and Ruſſian leather. This trade laſts about a month or ſix weeks, and the annual duties of the cuſtoms amount upon an average to no more than 500 roubles. About the middle of Auguſt the Mongols retire; part proceed immediately to China, and the others deſcend the ſtream of the Amoor as far as its mouth, in order to obſerve if there has been no uſurpation upon the limits. At the ſame time the Ruſſian merchants return to Nerſhinſk, and, were it not for the ſmall garriſon, Zuruchaitu would remain uninhabited *.

Commerce.

The Ruſſian commodities are tranſported by land from Peterſburg and Moſcow to Tobolſk. From thence the merchants may embark upon the Irtiſh down to its junction with the Oby; then they either tow up their boats, or ſail up the laſt mentioned river as far as

Tranſport of the Ruſſian and Chineſe Commodities through Siberia.

---

* S. R. G. III. p. 465. Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 428.

Marym, where they enter the Ket, which they aſcend to Makoffſkoi Oſtrog. At that place the merchandize is carried about ninety verſts by land to the Yeniſei. The merchants then aſcend that river, the Tunguſka, and Angara, to Irkutſk, croſs the lake Baikal, and go up the river Selenga almoſt to Kiachta.

It is a work of ſuch difficulty to aſcend the ſtreams of ſo many rapid rivers, that this navigation Eaſtwards can hardly be finiſhed in one ſummer [*]; for which reaſon the merchants commonly prefer the way by land. Their general rendezvous is the fair of Irbit near Tobolſk; from thence they go in ſledges during winter to Kiachta where they arrive about February, the ſeaſon in which the chief commerce is carried on with the Chineſe. They buy in their route all the furs they find in the ſmall towns, where they are brought from the adjacent countries. When the merchants return in ſpring with the Chineſe goods, which are of greater bulk and weight than the Ruſſian commodities, they proceed by water; they then deſcend the ſtreams of moſt of the rivers, namely, the Selenga, Angara, Tunguſka, Ket, and Oby to its junction with the Irtiſh; they aſcend that river to Tobolſk, and continue by land to Moſcow and Peterſburg.

---

[*] Some of theſe rivers are only navigable in ſpring when the ſnow water is melting; in winter the rivers are in general frozen.

Tranſport of the Furs from Kamtchatka to Kiachta.

Before the paſſage from Ochotſk to Bolchereſk was diſcovered in 1716, the only communication between Kamtchatka and Siberia was by land; the road lay by Anadirſk to Yakutſk. The furs * of Kamtchatka and of the Eaſtern iſles are now conveyed from that peninſula by water to Ochotſk; from thence to Yakutſk by land on horſe-back, or by rein-deer: the roads are ſo very bad, lying either through a rugged mountainous country, or through marſhy foreſts, that the journey laſts at leaſt ſix weeks. Yakutſk is ſituated upon the Lena, and is the principal town, where the choiceſt furs are brought in their way to Kiachta, as well from Kamtchatka as from the Northern parts of Siberia, which lay upon the rivers Lena, Yana, and Endigirka. At Yakutſk the goods are embarked upon the Lena, towed up the ſtream of that river as far as Vercholenſk, or ſtill farther to Katſheg; from thence they are tranſported over a ſhort tract of land to the rivulet Buguldeika, down that ſtream to the lake Baikal, acroſs that lake to the mouth of the Selenga, and up that river to the neighbourhood of Kiachta.

---

* The furs, which are generally landed upon the Eaſtern coaſt of Kamtchatka, are either ſent by ſea to Bolchoreſk, or are tranſported acroſs the Peninſula in ſledges drawn by dogs. The latter conveyance is only uſed in winter: it is the uſual mode of travelling in that country. In ſummer there is no conveyance, as the Peninſula contains neither oxen, horſes, or rein-deer. S. R. G. III. p. 478.

In order to give the reader ſome notion of that vaſt tract of country, over which the merchandize is frequently tranſported by land carriage, a liſt of the diſtances is here ſubjoined.

From Peterſburg to Moſcow	734 verſts.
Moſcow to Tobolſk —	2385
Tobolſk to Irkutſk —	2918
Irkutſk to Kiachta —	471
	6508
From Irbit to Tobolſk ——	420
From Irkutſk to Nerſhinſk	1129
Nerſhinſk to Zuruchaitu	370
From Ochotſk to Yakutſk —	927
Yakutſk to Irkutſk —	2433
From Selenginſk to Zuruchaitu	850
Zuruchaitu to Pekin —	1588
Kiachta to Pekin —	1532

The Chineſe tranſport their goods to Kiachta chiefly upon camels. It is four or five days journey from Pekin to the wall of China, and forty-ſix from thence acroſs the Mongol deſert to Kiachta*.

---

* Pallas Reiſe, P. III. p. 134.

PART

PART III.

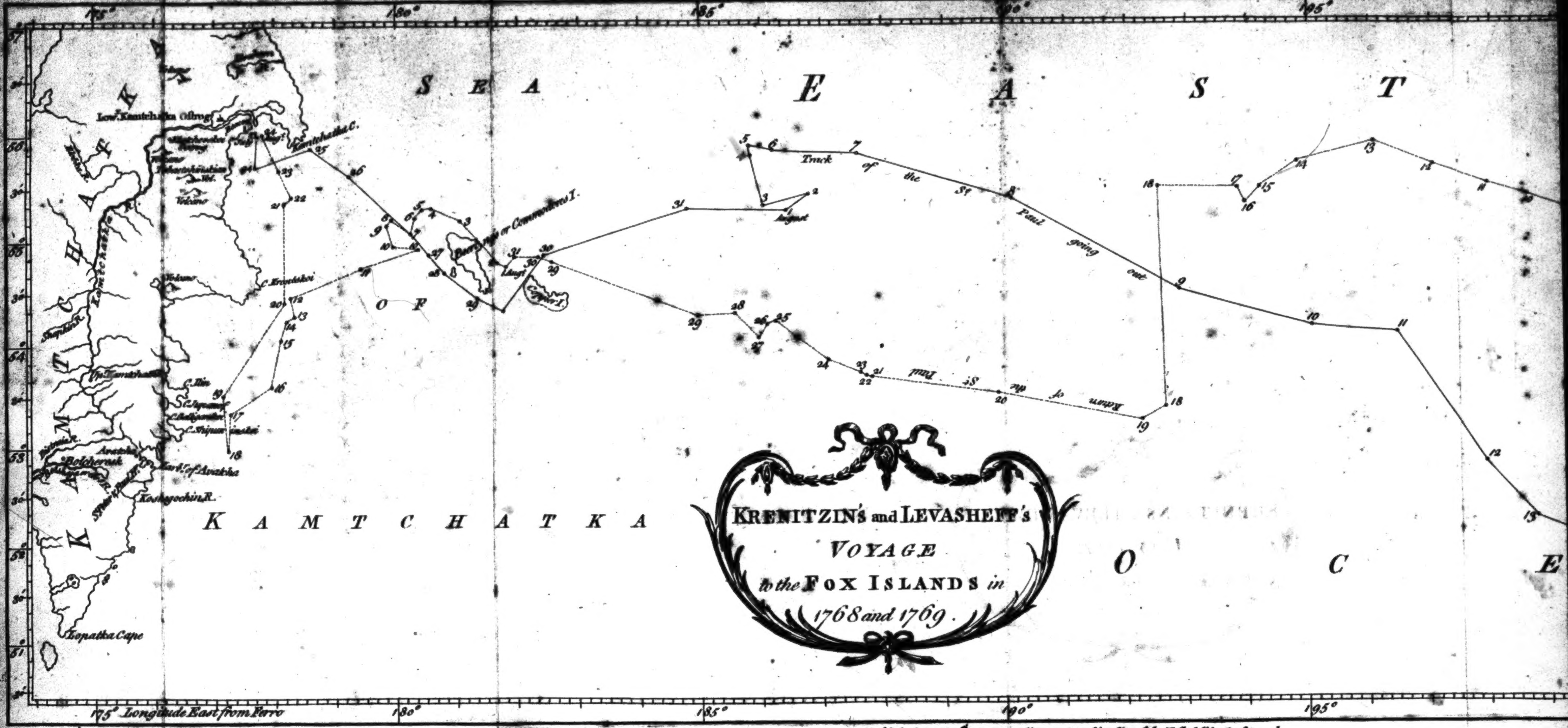
APPENDIX I. & II.

CONTAINING

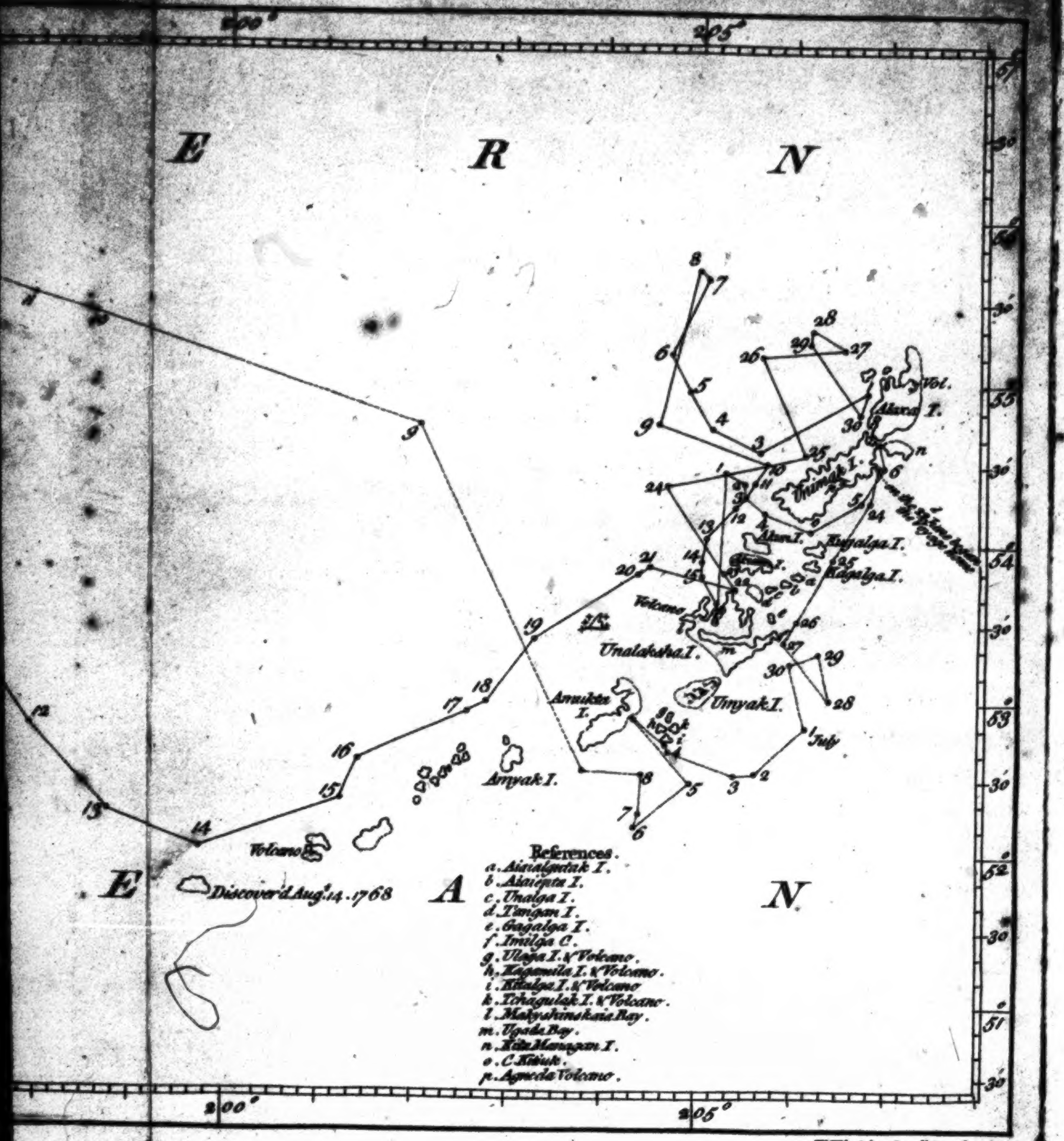
SUPPLEMENTARY ACCOUNTS

OF THE

RUSSIAN DISCOVERIES, &c. &c.


KRENITZIN's and LEVASHEFF's
VOYAGE
to the FOX ISLANDS in
1768 and 1769.
SEA
EAST
OCE
OF
KAMTCHATKA
KAMTCHATKA
Low. Kamtchatka Ostrog
Kamtchatka C.
Volcano
Kamtchatka R.
C. Kronotskoi
Shepkin R.
Up. Kamtchatka
C. Ilin
C. Shipunskoi
Bolcheresk
Harb. of Avatcha
Avatcha
Koshegochin R.
Lopatka Cape
Beering's or Commodore's I.
Copper I.
Track of the St. Paul going out
Return of the St. Paul
August
175°
180°
185°
190°
195°
175° Longitude East from Ferro
57
56
55
54
53
52
51
30'

published April 13th 1780 according to Act of Parliam.t by T. Cadell in the Strand.


200°
205°
E
R
N
E
A
N
Vol.
Alaxa I.
n
Unimak I.
Akun I.
Kugalga I.
Kagalga I.
Volcano
Unalaksha I.
m
Umyak I.
Amukta I.
Amyak I.
1 July
Volcano
Discover'd Aug.st 14 . 1768
51
30'
55
30'
54
30'
53
30'
52
30'
51
30'
References.
a . Aiaialgutak I.
b . Aiaiepta I.
c . Unalga I.
d . Timgan I.
e . Gagalga I.
f . Imilga C.
g . Ulaga I. & Volcano.
h . Kagamila I. & Volcano.
i . Kitalga I. & Volcano
k . Tchagulak I. & Volcano.
l . Makyshinskaia Bay.
m . Ugada Bay.
n . Kita Managan I.
o . C. Kitiuk.
p . Agmeda Volcano.

T.Kitchin Sen.r Sculpsit

APPENDIX I.

Extract from the journal of a voyage made by Captain Krenitzin *and Lieutenant* Levaſheff *to the* Fox Iſlands, *in* 1768, 1769, *by order of the Empreſs of* Ruſſia—*they ſail from* Kamtchatka—*arrive at* Beering's *and* Copper Iſlands—*reach the* Fox Iſlands—Krenitzin *winters at* Alaxa—Levaſheff *upon* Unalaſhka—*productions of* Unalaſhka—*deſcription of the inhabitants of the* Fox Iſlands—*their manners and cuſtoms, &c.*

ON the 23d of July Captain Krenitzin ſailed in the Galliot St. Catherine from the mouth of the Kamtchatka river towards America: he was accompanied by Lieutenant Levaſheff, in the Hooker St. Paul. Their inſtructions were regulated by information derived from Beering's expedition in 1741. Shaping their courſe accordingly, they found themſelves more to the North than they expected; and were told by the Ruſſian traders and hunters, that a ſimilar * miſtake was com-

Krenitzin and Levaſheff ſail from the Mouth of the Kamtchatka River, 1768.

probably 1641
see 323 [illegible]

---

* This paſſage is obſcurely expreſſed. Its meaning may be aſcertaining by comparing Krenitzin's chart with that of Beering's voyage prefixed to Muller's account of the Ruſſian Diſcoveries. The route of Krenitzin's veſſel was conſiderably to the North of the courſe held by Beering and Tſchirikoff, and conſequently he ſailed through the middle of what they had ſuppoſed to be a continent, and which he found to be an open ſea. See Robertſon's Hiſtory of America, p. 461, and p. 26, of this work.

mitted in the chart of that expedition. Theſe traders, who for ſome years paſt were accuſtomed to ramble to the diſtant iſlands in queſt of furs, ſaid that they were ſituated much more to the South, and farther Eaſt than was imagined. On the 27th they ſaw Commodore's or Beering's Iſland, which is low and rocky, eſpecially to the S. W. On this ſide they obſerved a ſmall harbour, diſtinguiſhed by two hillocks like boats, and not far from it they found a freſh water lake.

They reach Beering's Iſland;

and Copper Iſland.

To the S. E. lies another iſland, called by the Ruſſians Mednoi Oſtroff, or Copper Iſland, from a great quantity of copper found upon its N. E. coaſt, the only ſide which is known to the Ruſſians. It is waſhed up by the ſea, and covers the ſhore in ſuch abundance, that many ſhips may load with it. Perhaps an India trader might make a profitable voyage from thence to China, where this metal is in high demand. This copper is moſtly in a metallic or malleable ſtate, and many pieces ſeem as if they had formerly been in fuſion. The iſland is not high, but has many hillocks, each of which has the appearance of having formerly been the funnel of a volcano. We may here, once for all, obſerve, that all the iſlands repreſented in this chart* abound with ſuch funnels, called in Ruſſian Sopka, in ſo much that no iſland, however ſmall, was found without one; and many of them conſiſted of nothing elſe. In ſhort, the chain of iſlands here laid down may, without any violent ſtretch of imagination, be conſidered as thrown up by ſome late volcanos. The apparent novelty of every thing ſeems to juſtify this conjecture: nor can any objection be derived from the vegetable productions with which theſe iſlands abound; for the ſummer after the lower diſtrict of Zutphen in Holland was gained from the ſea, it was covered over with wild muſtard. All theſe lands are ſubject to violent and frequent earthquakes, and abound in ſulphur. The writer of the journal was not able to inform us whether any lava was found upon them; but he ſpeaks of a party-coloured ſtone as heavy as iron. From this account it is by no means improbable, that the copper abovementioned has been melted in ſome eruption.

---

* Namely, the chart which is prefixed to this journal.

Arrive at the Fox Iſlands.

After leaving Copper Iſland, no land was ſeen from either of the ſhips (which had parted company in a fog) till on the S. E. quarter of their tract, was diſcovered the chain of iſlands or head-lands laid down in the chart. Theſe in general appeared low, the ſhore bad, without creeks, and the water between them very ſhallow. During their courſe outwards, as well as during their return, they had frequent fogs. It appears from the journal, as well as from the relation of the hunters, that it is very uncommon to have clear weather for five days together, even during ſummer.

Krenitzin winters at Alaxa.

The St. Catherine wintered in the ſtraits of Alaxa, where they hauled her into ſhoal water. The inſtructions given to the captain ſet forth, that a private ſhip had in 1762 found there a commodious haven; but he looked for it in vain. The entrance of this ſtrait from the N. E. was extremely difficult on account of flats, and ſtrong currents both flood and ebb: the entrance however from the S. E. was afterwards found to be much eaſier with not leſs than 5½ fathoms water. Upon ſurveying this ſtrait, and the coaſt of Alaxa, many funnels were obſerved in the low grounds cloſe to the ſhore, and the ſoil produced few plants. May not this allow one to ſuppoſe that the coaſt had ſuffered conſiderable changes ſince the year 1762? Few of the iſlands produce wood, and that only in the vallies by the rivulets. Unalga and Alaxa contain the moſt; they abound with freſh water ſtreams, and even rivers; from which we may infer that they are extenſive. The ſoil is in general boggy, and covered with moſs; but Alaxa has more ſoil and produces much graſs.

Levaſheff winters upon Unalaſhka.

The St. Paul wintered in Unalaſhka. This wintering place was obſerved to lie in 53° 29′ North latitude, and its longitude from the mouth of Kamtchatka river, computed by the ſhip's journal, was 27° 05′ Eaſt[*]. Unalaſhka is about fifty miles long from N. E. to S. W. and has on the N. E. ſide three bays. One of them called Udagha ſtretches thirty miles E. N. E. and W. S. W. nearly through the middle of the iſland. Another called Igunck, lying N. N. E. and S. S. W. is a pretty good harbour, with three and a half fathom water at high tide, and ſandy ground. It is well ſheltered from the North ſwell at its entrance by rocks, ſome of which are under water. The tide flows here five feet at full and change, and the ſhore is in general bold and rocky, except in the bay, at the mouth of a ſmall river. There are two burning mountains on this iſland, one called Ayaghiſh, and the other (by the Ruſſians) the Roaring Mountain. Near the former is a very copious hot ſpring. The land is in general rocky, with loamy and clayey grounds; but the graſs is extremely coarſe, and unfit for paſture. Hardly any wood is to be found on it. Its plants are dwarf cherry ([†]Xyloſteum of Tournefort), wortle berry, (Vaccinium Uliginoſum of Linnæus), raſberry, ſarana and ſhikſhu of Kamtchatka and kutage, larch, white poplar, pine and

Productions of Unalaſhka.

---

[*] According to the general map of Ruſſia, the mouth of the Kamtchatka river is in 178° 25′ from Fero. Unalaſhka therefore, according to this eſtimation, is 205° 30′ from Fero, or 187° 55′ 15″ from Greenwich.

[†] The Lonicera Pyrenaica of Linnæus. It is not a dwarf cherry, but a ſpecies of honeyſuckle.

birch *. The land animals are foxes of different colours, mice, and weaſels; there are alſo beavers †, ſea cats, and ſea lions as at Kamtchatka. Among their fiſh we may reckon cod, perch, pilchards, ſmelts, roach, needle fiſh, terpugh, and tchavitcha. The birds are eagles, partridges, ducks, teals, urili, ari, and gadi. The animals for whoſe Ruſſian names I can find no tranſlations, are (excepting the Ari) deſcribed in Kraſhininikoff's Hiſtory of Kamtchatka, or in Steller's relation contained in the ſecond volume of the Memoirs of the Academy of Peterſburgh.

Account of the Inhabitants of the Fox Iſlands.

The inhabitants of Alaxa, Umnak, Unalakſha, and the neighbouring iſlands, are of a middle ſtature, tawny brown colour, and black hair. In ſummer they wear coats (parki †) made of bird ſkins, over which, in bad weather, and in their boats, they throw cloaks, called kamli, made of thin whale guts. On their heads they wear wooden caps, ornamented with duck's feathers, and

---

* All the other journaliſts uniformly deſcribe Unalaſhka as containing nothing but underwood; we muſt therefore ſuppoſe that the trees here mentioned were very low and ſmall, and this agrees with what goes before, "hardly any wood is to be found on it."

‡ By beavers the journaliſts certainly mean ſea-otters, called by the Ruſſians ſea-beavers. See p. 12. For a deſcription of the ſea-otter, called by Linnæus Lutra Marina, ſee Nov. Com. Petr. vol. II. p. 367, et ſeq.

‡ Parki in Ruſſian ſignifies a ſhirt, the coats of theſe iſlanders being made like ſhirts.

and the ears of the ſea-animal, called Scivutcha or ſea-lion; they alſo adorn theſe caps with beads of different colours, and with little figures of bone or ſtone. In the partition of the noſtrils they place a pin, about four inches long, made of the bone, or of the ſtalk of a certain black plant; from the ends of this pin or bodkin they hang, in fine weather and on feſtivals, rows of beads, one below the other. They thruſt beads, and bits of pebble cut like teeth, into holes made in the under-lips. They alſo wear ſtrings of beads in their ears, with bits of amber, which the inhabitants of the other iſlands procure from Alaxa, in exchange for arrows and kamli.

They cut their hair before juſt above the eyes, and ſome ſhave the top of their heads like monks. Behind the hair is looſe. The dreſs of the women hardly differs from that of the men, excepting that it is made of fiſh-ſkins. They ſew with bone needles, and thread made of fiſh guts, faſtening their work to the ground before them with bodkins. They go with the head uncovered, and the hair cut like that of the men before, but tied up behind in a high knot. They paint their cheeks with ſtrokes of blue and red, and wear noſe-pins, beads, and ear-rings like the men; they hang beads round their neck, and checkered ſtrings round their arms and legs.

Manners and Cuſtoms.

In their perſons we ſhould reckon them extremely naſty. They eat the vermin with which their bodies are covered, and ſwallow the mucus from the noſe. Having waſhed themſelves, according to cuſtom, firſt with urine, and then with water, they ſuck their hands dry. When they are ſick, they lie three or four days without food; and if bleeding is neceſſary, they open a vein with lancets made of flint, and ſuck the blood.

Their principal nouriſhment is fiſh and whale fat, which they commonly eat raw. They alſo feed upon ſea-wrack and roots, particularly the ſaran, a ſpecies of lily; they eat a herb, called kutage, on account of its bitterneſs, only with fiſh or fat. They ſometimes kindle fire by catching a ſpark among dry leaves and powder of ſulphur: but the moſt common method is by rubbing two pieces of wood together, in the manner practiſed at Kamtchatka[*], and which Vakſel, Beering's lieutenant, found to be in uſe in that part of North America which he ſaw in 1741. They are very fond of Ruſſian oil and butter, but not of bread. They could not be prevailed upon to taſte any ſugar until the commander ſhewed the example; finding it ſweet, they put it up to carry it home to their wives.

---

[*] The inſtrument made uſe of by the Kamtchadals, to procure fire, is a board with ſeveral holes in it, and a ſtick; the latter is put into the holes, and turned about ſwiftly, until the wood within the holes begins to burn, where there is tinder ready to catch the ſparks.
S. R. G. III. p. 205.

The houſes of theſe iſlanders are huts built preciſely in the manner of thoſe in Kamtchatka, with the entry through a hole in the middle of the roof. In one of theſe huts live ſeveral families, to the amount of thirty or forty perſons. They keep themſelves warm by means of whale fat burnt in ſhells, which they place between their legs. The women ſet apart from the men.

Six or ſeven of theſe huts or yourts make a village, of which there are ſixteen in Unalaſhka. The iſlands ſeem in general to be well inhabited, as may be conjectured from the great number of boats which are ſeen continually plying along the ſhore. There are upwards of a thouſand inhabitants on Unalaſhka, and they ſay that it was formerly much more populous. They have ſuffered greatly by their diſputes with the Ruſſians, and by a famine in the year 1762; but moſt of all from a change in their way of life. No longer contented with their original ſimplicity, they long for Ruſſian luxuries: in order therefore to obtain a few delicacies, which are preſently conſumed, they dedicate the greateſt part of their time to hunting, for the purpoſe of procuring furs for the Ruſſians: by theſe means, they neglect to lay up a proviſion of fiſh and roots; and ſuffer their children frequently to die of hunger.

Their principal food is fiſh, which they catch with bone hooks. Their boats, in which they row to a great diſtance from land, are made, like thoſe of the Innuet or Eſquimaux, of thin ſlips of wood and ſkins: theſe ſkins cover the top as well as the ſides of the boat, and are drawn tight round the waiſt of the rower. The oar is a paddle, broad at both ends. Some of their boats hold two perſons; one of whom rows, and the other fiſhes: but theſe kind of boats ſeem appropriated to their chiefs. They have alſo large boats capable of holding forty men. They kill birds and beaſts with darts made of bone, or of wood tipped with ſharpened ſtone: they uſe theſe kind of darts in war, which break with the blow given by them, and leave the point in the wound.

The manners and character of theſe people are what we ſhould expect from their neceſſitous ſituation, extremely rude and ſavage. The inhabitants however of Unalaſhka are ſomewhat leſs barbarous in their manners and behaviour to each other, and alſo more civil to ſtrangers than the natives of the other iſlands; but even they are engaged in frequent and bloody quarrels, and commit murder without the leaſt compunction. Their diſpoſition engages them in continual wars, in which they always endeavour to gain their point by ſtratagem. The inhabitants of Unimak are formidable to all the reſt; they frequently invade the other iſlands, and carry off women, the chief object of their wars. Alaxa is moſt ſubject to theſe incurſions, probably becauſe it is more populous and extenſive. They all join in hating the Ruſſians, whom they conſider as general invaders, and therefore kill them wherever they can. The people of Unalaſhka however are more friendly; for Lieutenant Levaſheff, being informed that there was a Ruſſian veſſel in the ſtraits of Alaxa, prevailed on ſome Unalaſhkans to carry a letter, which they undertook, notwithſtanding the danger they were expoſed to from the inhabitants of the intervening iſlands.

The journaliſt ſays, that theſe people have no kind of religion, nor any notion of a God. We obſerve however among them ſufficient marks of ſuch a religion as might be expected from people in their ſituation. For the journaliſt informs us, that they have fortunetellers employed by them at their feſtivals. Theſe perſons pretend to foretel events by the information of the Kugans or Dæmons. In their divinations they put on wooden maſks, made in the form in which they ſay the Kugan appeared to them; they then dance with violent motions, beating at the ſame time drums covered with fiſh ſkins. The inhabitants alſo wear little figures on their caps, and place others round their huts, to keep off the devils. Theſe are ſufficient marks of a ſavage religion.

It is common for them to have two, three, or four wives, and ſome have alſo an object of unnatural affection, who is dreſſed like the women. The wives do not all live together, but, like the Kamtchadals, in different yourts. It is not unuſual for the men to exchange their wives, and even ſell them, in time of dearth, for a bladder of fat; the huſband afterwards endeavours to get back his wife, if ſhe is a favourite, and if unſucceſsful he ſometimes kills himſelf. When ſtrangers arrive at a village, it is always cuſtomary for the women to go out to meet them, while the men remain at home: this is conſidered as a pledge of friendſhip and ſecurity. When a man dies in the hut belonging to his wife, ſhe retires into a dark hole, where ſhe remains forty days. The huſband pays the ſame compliment to his favourite wife upon her death. When both parents die, the children are left to ſhift for themſelves. The Ruſſians found many in this ſituation, and ſome were brought for ſale.

In each village there is a ſort of chief, called Tookoo, who is not diſtinguiſhed by any particular rank or authority. He decides differences by arbitration, and the neighbours enforce the ſentence. When he goes out to ſea he is exempted from working, and has a ſervant, called Kalè, for the purpoſe of rowing the canoe; this is the only mark of his dignity: at all other times he labours like the reſt. The office is not hereditary; but is generally conferred on him who is moſt remarkable for his perſonal qualities; or who poſſeſſes a great influence by the number of his friends. Hence it frequently happens, that the perſon who has the largeſt family is choſen.

During their feſtivals, which are held after the fiſhing ſeaſon ends in April, the men and women ſing ſongs; the women dance, ſometimes ſingly, and ſometimes in pairs, waving in their hands blown bladders; they begin with gentle movements, which become at laſt extremely violent.

The inhabitants of Unalaſhka are called Kogholaghi. Thoſe of Akutan, and farther Eaſt to Unimak, are called Kighiguſi; and thoſe of Unimak and Alaxa are called Kataghayekiki. They cannot tell whence they have theſe names, and now begin to call themſelves by the general name of Aleyut, given them by the Ruſſians, and borrowed from ſome of the [*] Kuril iſlands. Upon being asked concerning their origin, they ſaid that they had always inhabited theſe iſlands, and knew nothing of any other country beyond them. All that could be gathered from them was, that the greateſt numbers came from Alaxa, and that they did not know whether that land had any bounds. The Ruſſians ſurveyed this iſland very far to the N. E. in boats, being out about a fortnight, and ſet up a croſs at the end of their ſurvey. The boats of the iſlanders are like thoſe of the Americans. It appears however from their cuſtoms and way of life, ſo far as theſe are not neceſſarily preſcribed to them by their ſituation, that they are of Kamtchatdal original. Their huts, their manner of kindling fire, and their objects of unnatural affections, lead to this conjecture. Add to this, the almoſt continual Weſterly winds, which muſt render the paſſage Weſtward extremely difficult. Beering and Tchirikoff could never obtain Eaſterly winds but by going to the Southward.

The Ruſſians have for ſome years paſt been accuſtomed to go to theſe iſlands in queſt of furs, of which they have impoſed a tax on the inhabitants. The manner of carrying on this trade is as follows. The Ruſſian traders go in Autumn to Beering's and Copper iſland, and there winter: they then employ themſelves in catching the ſea-cat, and afterwards the Scivutcha, or ſea-lion. The fleſh of the latter is prepared for food, and it is very delicate. They carry the skins of theſe ſea-animals to the Eaſtern iſlands. Next ſummer they go Eaſtward, to the Fox-iſlands; and again lay their ſhips up for the winter. They then endeavour to procure, either by perſuaſion or force, the children of the inhabitants, particularly of the Tookoos, as hoſtages. This being accompliſhed, they deliver to the inhabitants fox-traps, and alſo skins for their boats, for which they oblige them to bring furs and proviſions during the winter. After obtaining from them a certain quantity of furs, by way of tax, for which they give them quittances; the Ruſſians pay for the reſt in beads, falſe pearls, goat's wool, copper kettles, hatchets, &c. In the ſpring they get back their traps, and deliver up their hoſtages. They dare not hunt alone, nor in ſmall numbers, on account of the hatred of the natives. Theſe people could not, for ſome time, comprehend for what purpoſe the Ruſſians impoſed a tribute of ſkins, which were not to be their own property, but belonged to an abſent perſon; for their Tookoos have no revenue. Nor could they be made to believe, that there were any more Ruſſians than thoſe who came among them; for in their own country all the men of an iſland go out together. At preſent they comprehend ſomething of Kamtchatka, by means of the Kamtchadals and Koriacs who come along with the Ruſſians; and on their arrival love to aſſociate with people whoſe manner of life reſembles their own.

---

[*] I cannot find, that any of the Kuril Iſles are called Aleyut in the catalogue of thoſe iſlands given by Mr. Muller, S. R. G. III. p. 86—92. Neither are any of them laid down under that name in the Ruſſian charts.

Krenitzin and Levaſheff returned from this expedition into the mouth of the Kamtchatka river in autumn 1769.

The chart which accompanies this journal was compoſed by the pilot Jacob Yakoff, under the inſpection of the commanders * Krenitzin and Levaſheff. The track of the St. Paul is marked both in going out and returning. The harbour of the St. Paul in the iſland Unalaſhka, and the ſtraits of Alaxa, are laid down from obſervations made during the winter 1768; and the iſlands connected by bearings and diſtances taken during a cruiſe of the St. Paul twice repeated.

In this chart the variation is ſaid to be

In Lat.	Long.	Points
54° 40′.	204.	2 East.
52 20	201	1½
52 50	198	1½
53 20	192 30	1
53 40	188	1
54 50	182 30	0¼
55 00	180 30	0¼

---

* Krenitzin was drowned ſoon after his return to Kamtchatka in a canoe belonging to the natives.

N°

Nº II.

Concerning the longitude of Kamtchatka, *and of the Eaſtern extremity of* Aſia, *as laid down by the* Ruſſian *Geographers.*

THE important queſtion concerning the longitude of the extreme parts of Aſia has been ſo differently ſtated by the moſt celebrated geographers, that it may not be amiſs to refer the curious reader to the principal treatiſes upon that ſubject. The proofs by which Mr. Muller and the Ruſſian geographers place the longitude of the Eaſtern extremity of Aſia beyond 200 degrees from the firſt meridian of Fero, or 180° 6′ 15″ from Paris, are drawn from the obſervations of the ſatellites of Jupiter, made by Kraſſilnikoff at Kamtchatka, and in different parts of Siberia, and from the expeditions of the Ruſſians by land and ſea towards Tſchukotſkoi Noſs.

Longitude of the extreme Parts of Aſia; by Mr. Muller and the Ruſſian Geographers;

Mr. Engel calls in queſtion the exactneſs of theſe obſervations, and takes off twenty-nine degrees from the longitude

by Mr. Engel.

longitude of Kamtchatka, as laid down by the Ruſſians. To this purpoſe he has given to the public,

1. Memoires et obſervations geographiques et critiques ſur la ſituation des Pays Septentrionaux de l'Aſie et de l'Amerique. A Lauſanne, 1765.

2. Geographiſche und Critiſche Nachricht ueber die Lage der noerdlichen Gegenden von Aſien und America. Mittau, 1772.

by Mr. Vaugondy.

It appears to Monſieur de Vaugondy, that there are not ſufficient grounds for ſo extraordinary a diminution: accordingly he ſhortens the continent of Aſia only eleven degrees of longitude; and upon this ſubject he has given the two following treatiſes:

1. Lettre au ſujet d'une carte ſyſtematique des Pays Septentrionaux de l'Aſie et de l'Amerique. Paris, 1768.

2. Nouveau ſyſteme geographique, par lequel on concilie les anciennes connoiſſances ſur les Pays au Nord Oueſt de l'Amerique. Paris, 1774.

Monſ. Buache ſupports the Syſtem of the Ruſſians againſt Engel and Vaugondy.

In oppoſition to theſe authors, Monſieur Buache has publiſhed an excellent treatiſe, entitled Memoires ſur les Pays de l'Aſie et de l'Amerique. Paris, 1775.

In this memoir he diſſents from the opinions of Meſſrs Engel and Vaugondy; and defends the ſyſtem of the Ruſſian geographers in the following manner. Monſieur Maraldi, after comparing the obſervations of the ſatellites of Jupiter, taken at Kamtchatka by Kraſſilnikoff, with the tables, has determined the longitude of Ochotſk, Bolcheresk, and the port of St. Peter and Paul from the firſt meridian of Paris as follows:

	h	′	″
* Longitude of Ochotſk	9	23	30
of Bolchereſk	10	17	17
of the Port	10	25	5

Latitude of Ochotſk 59° 22′, of Bolchereſk 52° 55′, of the Port 53° 1′.

The

---

* Kraſſilnikoff compared his obſervations with correſponding ones taken at Peterſburg, which gave reſults as follow:

From comparing an obſervation of an eclipſe of the firſt ſatellite, taken at Ochotſk the 17th of January, 1743, with an obſervation of an eclipſe of the ſame ſatellite taken at Peterſburg on the 15th of January in the ſame year, the difference of longitude between Peterſburg and Ochotſk appeared to be 7^{h}. 31′ 29″; from a compariſon of two other ſimilar obſervations the difference of longitude was 7^{h}. 31′ 3′, a mean of which is 7^{h}. 31′ 34″, being the true difference between the meridians of Peterſburg and Ochotſk according to theſe obſervations. By adding the difference of the longitude between Peterſburg and Paris, which is 1^{h}. 52′ 25″, we have the longitude of Ochotſk from Paris 9^{h}. 23′ 59″, which differs 29″ only from the reſult of Monſ. Maraldi. Nov. Comm. Pet. III. p. 470.

In

The compariſon of the following reſults, deduced from correſponding obſervations* of the eclipſes of Jupiter's ſatellites taken at Bolchereſk at the port of Peter and Paul by Kraſſilnikoff, and at Pekin by the Jeſuit miſſionaries, will ſhew from their near agreement the care and attention which muſt have been given to the obſervations; and from hence there is reaſon to ſuppoſe, that the ſuſpicions of inaccuracy imputed to Kraſſilnikoff are ill founded.

1741, Old Stile.

	h	′	″	
Jan. 27, Em. I Sat.	12	9	25	at the port of St. Peter and Paul.
	9	20	35	at Pekin.
Difference of the meridian at Pekin and the Port	2	48	50	
	h	′	″	
Jan. 30, Imm. III Sat.	12	5	30	at the Port.
	9	16	30	at Pekin.
	2	49	0	

In the ſame manner the longitude of Bolchereſk appears from the correſponding obſervations taken at that place and at Peterſburg to be 10h. 20′ 22″ differing from Mr. Maraldi about 2′ 5″. Nov. Com. p. 469. But the longitude of the port of St. Peter and Paul, eſtimated in the ſame manner from correſponding obſervations, differs from the longitude as computed by Monſ. Maraldi no more than 20 ſeconds, p. 469.

---

[*] Obſ. Aſt. Ecc. Sat. Jovis, &c. Nov. Com. Petr. vol. III. p. 452, &c. Obſ. Aſt. Pekini factæ. Ant. Hallerſtein—Curante Max. Hell. Vindibonæ, 1768.

Feb.

	h	′	″	
Feb. 5, 1 Sat.	8	33	26	at the Port.
	5	43	45	at Pekin.
	2	49	41	

	h	′	″
Feb. 12, Em. 1 Sat.	10	28	49
	7	39	29
	2	49	20
And the longitude from Paris to Pekin being	7	36	23
The difference of the meridians of Paris and the Port will be	10	25	36

Which differs only 31 ſeconds from the determination of Mr. Maraldi.

1741. Old Style.

	h	′	″	
March 23, Em. 11 Sat.	10	55	2	at Bolchereſk.
	8	14	0	at Pekin.
	2	41	2	

	h	′	″	
Dec. 31, Im. 1 Sat.	10	51	58	at Bolchereſk.
	8	9	45	at Pekin.
Difference of the meridians of Pekin and Bolchereſk	2	42	13	

	h	′	″
By taking the medium the difference of the longitude between Bolchereſk and Pekin will be found to be	2	41	37
Between Bolchereſk and Paris	10	18	0

Which differs only one minute and one ſecond from the determination of Mr. Maraldi.

In order to call in queſtion the concluſions drawn from the obſervations of Kraſſilnikoff, Monſieur de Vaugondy pretends that the inſtruments and pendulums, which he made uſe of at Kamtchatka, were much damaged by the length of the journey; and that the perſon who was ſent to repair them was an unskilful workman. But this opinion ſeems to have been advanced without ſufficient foundation. Indeed Kraſſilnikoff* himſelf allows that his pendulum occaſionally ſtopt, even when neceſſary to aſcertain the true time of the obſervation. He admits therefore that the obſervations which he took under theſe diſadvantages (when he could not correct them by preceding or ſubſequent obſervations of the ſun or ſtars) are not to be depended upon, and has accordingly diſtinguiſhed them by an aſteriſk; there are however a number of others, which were not liable to any exception of this kind; and the obſervations already mentioned in this number are compriſed under this claſs.

If the arguments which have been already produced ſhould not appear ſufficiently ſatisfactory, we have the further teſtimony of Mr. Muller, who was in thoſe parts at the ſame time with Kraſſilnikoff, and who is the only competent judge of this matter now alive. For that reſpectable author has given me the moſt poſitive aſſurances, that the inſtruments were not damaged in ſuch a manner as to effect the accuracy of the obſervations when in the hands of a skilful obſerver.

---

* Nov. Com. Pet. III. p. 444.

Accuracy of the Ruſſian Geographers.

That the longitude of Kamtchatka is laid down with ſufficient accuracy by the Ruſſian geographers, will appear by comparing it with the longitude of Yakutsk; for as the latter has been clearly eſtabliſhed by a variety of obſervations, taken at different times and by different perſons, if there is any error in placing Kamtchatka ſo far to the Eaſt, it will be found in the longitude between Yakutsk and Bolcheresk. A ſhort compariſon therefore of ſome of the different obſervations made at Yakutsk will help to ſettle the longitude of Kamtchatka, and will ſtill farther confirm the character of a skilful obſerver, which has been given to Kraſſilnikoff.

Kraſſilnikoff in returning from Kamtchatka obſerved at Yakutsk ſeveral eclipſes of the ſatellites of Jupiter, of which the following are mentioned by him as the moſt exact.

1744, Old Style.

			h	′	″	
*Feb. 7.	Imm.	I. Sat.	11	18	35	ſomewhat doubtful.
22.	Imm.	II. Sat.	10	31	11	all exact.
29.	Imm.	II. Sat.	13	6	54	
Mar. 1.	Imm.	I. Sat.	11	23	0	
Apr. 9.	Em.	I. Sat.	12	23	50	

---

* Nov. Comm. Petr. T. III. p. 460.

The ſame eclipſes, as calculated by the tables of Mr. Wargentin, for the meridian of Paris, are as follow:

	h	′	″		h	′	″
Feb. 7. Imm. 1.	2	49	0	Difference of	8	29	35
27. Imm. 1.	12	3	10	the meridians	8	21	1
29. Imm. 11.	4	38	17	of Paris —	8	28	37
Mar. 1. Imm. 1.	3	3	37	and Yakutsk	8	29	23
Apr. 9. Em. 1.	3	54	12		8	29	46
				The mean of which is	8	29	5

The obſervations of Mr. Iſlenieff[†], made at Yakutsk in the year 1769, to which place he was ſent to obſerve the tranſit of Venus, have received the ſanction of the Imperial Academy. The longitude which he fixes for Yakutsk is 8^{h} 29′ 34″. this correſponds, to a ſufficient degree of exactneſs, with the longitude inferred from the obſervations of Kraſſilnikoff.

Thus the longitude of Yakutsk from Paris being 8^{h} 29° 4″. or in degrees 127 16 0. and of Bolchereſk 10 17 17, or in degrees 150° 19′ 15. the difference of the longitude of theſe two places, from aſtronomical obſervations, amounts to 1 48 8. or in degrees 27° 3′ 0. The latitude of Bolchereſk is 52° 55′ 0″. and that of Yakutſk 62° 1′ 50″. and the difference of

---

[*] For Iſlenieff's obſervations at Yakutſk, ſee Nov. Com. Tom. XIV. Part III. p. 268 to 321.

their

their longitudes being from the preceding determination 27 3 0. the direct diſtance between the places meaſured on a great circle of the earth will appear by trigonometry to be 16° 57′. or about 1773 verſts reckoning 104½ verſts to a degree. This diſtance conſiſts partly of ſea, and partly of land; and a conſtant intercourſe is kept up between the two places, by means of Ochotsk, which lies between them. The diſtance by ſea from Bolcheresk to Ochotsk is eſtimated by ſhips reckonings to be 1254 verſts, and the diſtance by land from Ochotsk to Yakutsk is 927 verſts, making altogether 2181. The direct diſtance deduced by trigonometry, (on a ſuppoſition that the difference of longitude between Bolcheresk and Yakutsk is 27° 3′.) is 1773, falling ſhort of 2181 by 408. a difference naturally to be expected from conſidering, that neither roads by land, or the courſe of ſhips at ſea, are ever performed preciſely on a great circle of the earth, which is the ſhorteſt line that can be drawn on the earth's ſurface between two places.

By this agreement between the diſtance thus eſtimated, and that deduced by computation, on ſuppoſing the difference of longitude between Yakutſk and Bolchereſk to be 27° 3′. it ſeems very improbable, that there ſhould be an error of many degrees in the aſtronomical determination.

Since then the longitude between Fero and Peterſburgh is acknowledged to be 48°—that between Peterſburgh and Yakutſk 99° 21′—and as the diſtance in longitude between Yakutſk and Bolchereſk cannot be materially leſs than 27° 3′. it follows that the longitude of Bolchereſk from Fero cannot be much leſs than 174° 24′. Where then ſhall we find place for ſo great an error as 27 degrees, which, according to Mr. Engel, or even of 11°. which, according to Monſ. Vaugondy, is imputed to the Ruſſian geographers, in fixing the longitude of Kamtchatka?

	From the iſle of Fero.		
Longitude of Yakutſk	147	0	0
of Ochotſk	160	7	0
of Bolchereſk	174	13	0
of the Port of St. Peter and Paul	176	10	0

Longitude of the extreme parts of Aſia determined by the Ruſſians.

As no aſtronomical obſervations have been made further to the Eaſt than the Port of St. Peter and Paul, it is impoſſible to fix, with any degree of certainty, the longitude of the North-Eaſtern promontory of Aſia. It appears however from Beering's and Synd's coaſting voyages towards Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, and from other expeditions to the parts by land and ſea, that the coaſt of Aſia in lat. 64. ſtretches at leaſt 23° 2 30. from the Port, or to about 200° longitude from the Iſle of Fero.

N° III.

Nº III.

Summary of the proofs tending to ſhew, that Beering *and* Tſchirikoff *either reached* America *in* 1741, *or came very near it.*

THE coaſt which Beering reached, and called Cape St. Elias, lay, according to his eſtimation, in 58°. 28′. N. latitude, and in longitude 236°. from Fero: the coaſt touched at by Tſchirikoff was ſituated in lat. 56°. long. 241° *.

Arguments advanced by Steller to prove that Beering and Tſchirikoff diſcovered America.

Steller, who accompanied Beering in his expedition towards America, endeavours to prove, that they diſcovered that continent by the following arguments †: The coaſts were bold, preſenting continued chains of high mountains, ſome of which were ſo elevated, that their tops were covered with ſnow, their ſides were cloathed from

---

[*] The reader will find the narrative of this voyage made by Beering and Tſchirikoff in Muller's account of the Ruſſian Diſcoveries, S. R. G. III. 193, &c.

[†] See Kraſhininikoff's account of Kamtchatka, Chap. X. French Tranſlation; Chap. IV. Engliſh tranſlation.

from the bottom to the top with large tracts of thick and fine wood[‡].

Steller went aſhore, where he remained only a few hours; during which time he obſerved ſeveral ſpecies of birds which are not known in Siberia: amongſt theſe was the bird deſcribed by [*]Cateſby, under the name of Blue Jay; and which has never yet been found in any country but North America. The ſoil was very different from that of the neighbouring iſlands, and at Kamtchatka; and he collected ſeveral plants, which are deemed by botaniſts peculiar to America.

The following liſt of theſe plants was communicated to me by Mr. Pallas: I inſert them however without preſuming to decide, whether they are the excluſive growth of North America: the determination of this point is the province of botany.

[‡] The recent navigations in thoſe ſeas ſtrongly confirm this argument. For in general all the new diſcovered iſlands are quite deſtitute of trees; even the largeſt produce nothing but underwood, one of the moſt Eaſterly Kadyak alone excepted, upon which ſmall willows and alders were obſerved growing in vallies at ſome diſtance from the coaſt. See p. 118.

[*] See Cateſby's Natural Hiſtory of Florida, Carolina, &c. This bird is called by Linnæus Corbus Criſtatus. I have ſeen, in Mr. Pennant's MS account of the hiſtory of the animals, birds, &c. of N. America, and the Northern hemiſphere, as high as lat. 60, an exact deſcription of this bird. Whenever that ingenious author, to whom we are indebted for many elegant and intereſting publications, gives this part of his labours to the world, the zoology of theſe countries will be fully and accurately conſidered.

Trillium Erectum.
Fumaria Cucullaria.
A ſpecies of Dracontium, with leaves like the Canna Indica.
Uvularia Perfoliata.
Heuchera Americana.
Mimulus Luteus, a Peruvian plant.
A ſpecies of Rubus, probably a variety of the Rubus Idæus, but with larger berries, and a large laciniated red calyx.

None of theſe plants are found in Kamtchatka, or in any of the neighbouring iſlands *.

---

* According to Mr. Pallas, the plants of the new-diſcovered iſlands are moſtly alpine, like thoſe of Siberia; this he attributes to the ſhortneſs and coldneſs of the ſummer, occaſioned by the frequency of the North winds. His words are: "Quoique les hivres de ces iſles ſoient aſſez temperés par l'air de la mer, de façon que les neiges ne couvrent jamais la terre que par intervalles, la plupart des plantes y ſont alpines, comme en Siberie, par la raiſon que l'eté y eſt tout auſſi courte et froide, a cauſe des vents de nord qui y regnent." This paſſage is taken from a MS treatiſe in the French language, relative to the new-diſcovered iſlands communicated to me by my very learned and ingenious friend Mr. Pallas, profeſſor of natural hiſtory at St. Peterſburg; from which I have been enabled to collect a conſiderable degree of information. This treatiſe was ſent to Monſ. Buffon; and that celebrated naturaliſt has made great uſe of it in the fifth volume of his Supplement à l'Hiſtoire Naturelle.

Though theſe circumſtances ſhould not be conſidered as affording deciſive proofs, that Beering reached America; yet they will ſurely be admitted as ſtrong preſumptions, that he very nearly approached that continent †.

---

† The reader will recollect in this place, that the natives of the contiguous iſlands touched at by Beering and Tſchirikoff "preſented to "the Ruſſians the calumet, or pipe of peace, which is a ſymbol of "friendſhip univerſal among the people of North America, and an "uſage of arbitrary inſtitution peculiar to them." See Robertſon's Hiſt. Am. vol. I. p. 276. S. R. G. III. p. 214.

N° IV.

N° IV.

Liſt of the principal charts repreſenting the Ruſſian diſcoveries.

THE following is an authentic liſt of the principal charts of the Ruſſian diſcoveries hitherto publiſhed. It is accompanied with a few explanatory remarks.

List of the Charts of the Ruſſian Diſcoveries.

1. Carte des nouvelles dècouvertes au nord de la mer du ſud, tant à l'Eſt de la Siberie et du Kamtchatka, qu'à l'Oueſt de la Nouvelle France dreſſé ſur les memoires de Mr. de l'Iſle, par Philippe Buache, 1750. A memoir relative to this chart was ſoon afterwards publiſhed, with the following title, Explication de la carte des nouvelles dècouvertes au Nord de la mer du ſud par Mr. de l'Iſle Paris, 1752, 4to.

This map is alluded to, p. 26 of this work.

2. Carte des nouvelles dècouvertes entre la partie orientale de l'Aſie et l'Occidentale de l'Amerique, avec des vues ſur la grande terre réconnue, par les Ruſſes, en 1741, par Phil. Buache, 1752.

3. Nouvelle carte des dècouvertes faites par des vaiſſeaux Ruſſiens aux cotés inconnus de l'Amerique ſeptentrionale avec les pais adjacens, dreſsés ſur les memoires

authentiques de ceux qui ont aſſiſté à ces dècouvertes, et ſur d'autres connoiſſances; dont on rend raiſon dans un memoire ſeparé: à St. Peterſburg, à l'Academie Imperiale des ſciences, 1754. 1758.

This map was publiſhed under the inſpection of Mr. Muller, and is ſtill prefixed to his account of the Ruſſian diſcoveries*. The part which exhibits the new diſcovered iſles and the coaſt of America, was chiefly taken from the chart of Beering's expedition. Accordingly that continent is repreſented as advancing, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, to within a ſmall diſtance of Kamtchatka. Nor could there be any reaſon to ſuſpect, that ſuch experienced ſailors as Beering and Tſchirikoff had miſtaken a chain of iſlands for promontories belonging to America, until ſubſequent navigators had actually ſailed through that very part, which was ſuppoſed to be a continent.

4. A ſecond chart publiſhed by the Academy, but not under the inſpection of Mr. Muller, bears the ſame title as the former.

Nouvelle carte des dècouvertes faites par des vaiſſeaux Ruſſiens aut côtés inconnus de l'Amerique, &c. 1773.

---

[*] This map was publiſhed by Jefferys under the following title: "A "Map of the Diſcoveries made by the Ruſſians on the North Weſt "coaſt of America, publiſhed by the Royal Academy of Sciences at "Peterſburg. Republiſhed by Thomas Jefferys, Geographer to his "Majeſty, 1761."

It is for the moſt part a copy of a manuſcript chart known in Ruſſia by the name of the chart of the Promyſhlenics, or merchant adventurers, and which was ſketched from the mere reports of perſons who had ſailed to the New Diſcovered Iſlands. As to the ſize and poſition of the New Diſcovered Iſlands, this chart of the Academy is extremely erroneous: it is however free from the above-mentioned miſtake, which runs through all the former charts, namely, the repreſenting of the coaſt of America, between 50 and 60 degrees of latitude, as contiguous to Kamtchatka. It likewiſe removes that part of the ſame continent lying in latitude 66, from 210° longitude to 224°, and in its ſtead lays down a large iſland, which ſtretches between latitude 64° and 71° 30′, from 207° longitude to 218°, to within a ſmall diſtance of both continents. But whether this latter alteration be equally juſtifiable or not, is a queſtion, the deciſion of which muſt be left to future navigators *.

5. Carte

---

* Mr. Muller has long ago acknowledged, in the moſt candid and public manner, the incorrectneſs of the former chart, as far as it relates to the part which repreſents America, as contiguous to Kamtchatka: but he ſtill maintains his opinion concerning the actual vicinity of the two continents in an higher latitude. The following quotation is taken from a letter written by Mr. Muller, in 1774, of which I have a copy in my poſſeſſion. "Poſterity muſt judge if the new chart of the Aca-"demy is to be preferred to the former one for removing the conti-

" nent

5. Carte du nouvel Archipel du Nord decouvert par les Ruſſes dans la mer de Kamtchatka et d'Anadir.

This chart is prefixed to Mr. Stæhlin's account of the New Northern Archipelago. In the Engliſh tranſlation it is called, A Map of the New Northern Archipelago, diſcovered by the Ruſſians in the ſeas of Kamtchatka and Anadyr. It differs from the laſt mentioned chart only in the ſize and poſition of a few of the iſlands, and in the addition of five or ſix new ones, and is equally incorrect. The New Diſcovered Iſlands are claſſed in this chart into three groups, which are called the Iſles of Anadyr*, the Olutorian† Iſles, and the Aleütian Iſles. The two laſt mentioned charts are alluded to, p. 26 of this work.

6. An

“ nent of America (which is repreſented as lying near the coaſt of
“ Tſchutſki) to a greater diſtance. Synd, who is more to be truſted
“ than the Promyſchlenics, perſiſts in the old ſyſtem. He places America
“ as near as before to Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, but knows nothing of a
“ large iſland called Alaſhka, which takes up the place of the continent,
“ and which ought to be laid down much more to the South or
“ South Eaſt.”

[*] Monſieur Buffon has adopted the appellation and erroneous repreſentation of the iſles of Anadyr, in his Carte de deux regions Polaires, lately publiſhed. See Supplement à l'Hiſt. Nat. vol. V. p. 615.

[†] The Olotorian Iſles are ſo named from the ſmall river of Olotora, which flows into the ſea at Kamtchatka, about latitude 61°. The following

6. An excellent map of the Empire of Ruſſia, publiſhed by the geographical department of the Academy of Sciences at St. Peterſburg in 1776, comprehends the greateſt part of the New Diſcovered Iſlands. A reduced copy of this chart being prefixed to this work, I ſhall only mention the authorities from whence the compilers have laid down the New Diſcovered Iſlands. The Aleütian iſles are partly taken from Beering's chart, partly from * Otcheredin's, whoſe voyage is related in the eleventh chapter, and partly from other MS.

---

lowing remarks upon this group of iſlands are taken from a letter of Mr. Muller mentioned in the laſt note. "This appellation of Olutorian Iſles is not in uſe at Kamtchatka. Theſe iſlands, called upon this chart Olutorians, lie, according to the chart of the Promyſchlenics, and the chart of the Academy, very remote from the river Olutora: and it ſeems as if they were advanced upon this chart nearer to Kamtchatka only in favour of the name. They cannot be ſituated ſo near that coaſt, becauſe they were neither ſeen by Beering in 1728, nor by the Promyſchlenics, Novikoff and Bacchoff, when they ſailed in 1748 from the Anadyr to Beering's Iſland." See p. 42.

* I have a MS. copy of Otcheredin's chart in my poſſeſſion; but as the Fox Iſlands, in the general Map of Ruſſia, are copied from thence, the reader will find them laid down upon the reduced map prefixed to this work. The anonymous author of the account of the Ruſſian Diſcoveries, of whoſe work I have given a tranſlation in Part I. ſeems to have followed, in moſt particulars, Otcheredin's chart and journal for the longitude, latitude, ſize, and poſition of the New Diſcovered Iſlands. For this reaſon, I ſhould have had his chart engraved if the Fox Iſlands upon the general map had not been taken from thence: there ſeemed no occaſion therefore for increaſing the expence of this work, already too great from the number of charts, by the addition of another not abſolutely neceſſary.

charts of different navigators. The iſlands near the coaſt of the Tſchutſki are copied from Synd's chart. The Fox Iſlands are laid down from the chart of Otcheredin. The reader will perceive, that the poſition of the Fox Iſlands, upon this general map of Ruſſia, is materially different from that aſſigned to them in the chart of Krenitzin's and Levaſheff's voyage. In the former they are repreſented as ſtretching between 56° 61′ North latitude, and 210° and 230° longitude from the iſle of Fero: in the latter they are ſituated between 51° 40′ and 55° 20′ latitude, and 199° 30′ and 207° 30′ longitude. According to the moſt recent accounts received from Peterſburg, the poſition given to them upon this general map is conſiderably too much to the North and Eaſt; conſequently that aſſigned to them upon Krenitzin's chart is probably the moſt to be depended upon.

7. Carte des dècouvertes Ruſſes dans la mer orientale et en Amerique, pour ſervir à l'Eſſai * ſur le commerce

---

* The twelfth chapter of this Eſſay relates to the diſcoveries and commerce of the Ruſſians in the Eaſtern Ocean. The account of the Ruſſian diſcoveries is a tranſlation of Mr. Stæhlin's Deſcription of the New Northern Archipelago. In addition, he has ſubjoined an account of Kamtchatka, and a ſhort ſketch of the Ruſſian commerce to the New Diſcovered Iſlands, and to America. If we may believe the author of this Eſſay, the Ruſſians have not only diſcovered America, but they alſo every year form occaſional ſettlements upon that continent, ſimilar to thoſe of the Europeans in Newfoundland. His words are: "Il eſt donc certain,

merce de Ruſſie, 1778, Amſterdam. It is natural to expect, that a chart ſo recently publiſhed ſhould be ſuperior to all the preceding ones; whereas, on the contrary, it is by far the moſt incorrect repreſentation of the New Diſcovered Iſlands which has yet appeared.

---

certain, que les Ruſſes ont découvert le continent de l'Amérique; mais on peut aſſurer qu'ils n'y ont encore aucun port, aucun comptoir. Il en eſt des établiſſements de cette nation dans la grande terre, comme de ceux des nations Européennes dans l'iſle de Terre Neve. Ses vaiſſeaux ou frégates arrivent en Amérique; leurs equipages et les Coſaques chaſſeurs s'etabliſſent ſur la côte; les uns ſe retranchent, et les autres y font la chaſſe et la pêche du chien marin et du narval. Ils reviennent enſuite au Kamtchatka, après avoir été relevés par d'autres frégates ſur les mêmes parages, ou à des diſtances plus ou moins eloignés, &c. &c." See Eſſai ſur le commerce de la Ruſſie, p. 292—293. Thus the publick is impoſed upon by fictitious and exaggerated accounts.

N° V.

N° V.

Poſition of the Andreanoffsky Iſles *aſcertained—Number of the* Aleütian Iſles.

WHEN the anonymous author publiſhed his account of the Ruſſian Diſcoveries in 1766, the poſition of the Andreanoffsky Iſles was not aſcertained. It was generally ſuppoſed, that they formed part of that cluſter of iſlands, which Synd[*] fell in with in his voyage towards Tſchukotſkoi Noſs; and Buffon[†] repreſents them to be the ſame with thoſe laid down in Stæhlin's chart, under the name of Anadirsky Iſles. The anonymous author in the paſſage here referred to, ſuppoſes them to be N. E. of the Aleütian Iſles; “at the diſtance “of 600 or 800 verſts; that their direction is probably “Eaſt and Weſt, and that ſome of them may unite “with that part of the Fox Iſlands which are moſt “contiguous to the oppoſite continent.” This conjecture was advanced upon a ſuppoſition that the Andreanoffsky Iſles lay near the coaſt of the Tſchutski;

---

[*] See N° IX. of this Appendix.

[†] Iſles Anadyr ou Andrien. Supp. vol. V. p. 591.

and that ſome of the Fox Iſlands were ſituated in latitude 61, as they are laid down upon the general map of Ruſſia. But according to ſubſequent information, the Andreanoffsky Iſles lie between the Aleütian and the Fox Iſlands, and complete the connection between Kamtchatka and America*. Their chain is ſuppoſed to begin in about latitude 53, near the moſt Eaſterly of the Aleütian Iſles, and to extend in a ſcattered ſeries towards the Fox Iſlands. The moſt North Eaſterly of theſe iſlands are ſaid to be ſo near the moſt Southerly of the Fox Iſlands, that they ſeem occaſionally to have been taken for them. An inſtance of this occurs in p. 61 and 62 of this work; where Atchu and Amlach are reckoned among the Fox Iſlands. It is however more probable, that they are part of the group called by the Aleütian chief Negho †, and known to the Ruſſians under the name of Andreanoffsky Iſlands, becauſe they were ſuppoſed to have been firſt diſcovered by Andrean Tolſtyk, whoſe voyage is related in the ſeventh chapter of the Firſt Part.

Poſition of the Andreanoffsky Iſles.

I take this opportunity of adding, that the anonymous author, in deſcribing the Aleütian Iſles, both in the firſt and laſt chapter of the account of the Ruſſian

Number of the Aleutian Iſles.

---

* P. 58. Some of the remoter iſlands are ſaid to be E. S. E. of the Aleütian Iſles; theſe muſt be either part of the Andreanoffsky Iſles, or the moſt Southerly of the Fox Iſlands.

† See N° VIII. of this Appendix.

diſcoveries, mentions only three; namely, Attak, Semitſhi, Shemiya. But the Aleutian Iſles conſiſt of a much larger number; and their chain includes all the iſlands comprehended by the iſlander in the two groups of Khao and Saſignan *. Many of them are laid down upon the general map of Ruſſia; and ſome of them are occaſionally alluded to in the journals of the Ruſſian voyages †.

* See N° VIII.

† See p. 30, and particularly p. 46, where ſome of theſe iſlands are mentioned under the names of Ibiya, Kiſka, and Olus.

N° VI.

Nº VI.

Conjectures concerning the proximity of the Fox Iſlands *to the continent of* America.

THE anonymous author, in the courſe of his account of the Ruſſian diſcoveries, has advanced many proofs drawn from natural hiſtory, from which he ſuppoſes the Fox Iſlands to be at a ſmall diſtance from the continent of America: hence he grounds his conjecture, that "the time is not far diſtant when ſome of the Ruſſian navigators will fall in with that coaſt."

Proofs of the Vicinity of the Fox Iſlands to America.

The ſmall willows and alders which, according to Glottoff, were found growing upon Kadyak, do not appear to have been ſufficient either in ſize or quantity to aſcertain, with any degree of certainty, the cloſe vicinity of that iſland to America. River-otters, wolves, bears, and wild boars, which were obſerved upon the ſame iſland, will perhaps be thought to afford a ſtronger preſumption in favour of a neighbouring continent; martens were alſo caught there, an animal which is not known in the Eaſtern ports of Siberia, nor found upon any of the other iſlands. All the above mentioned animals, martens alone excepted, were ſeen upon Alakſu, which is ſituated more to the North Eaſt than Kadyak,

and

and alſo rein-deers and wild dogs. To theſe proofs drawn from natural hiſtory, we muſt add the reports of a mountainous country covered with foreſts, and of a great promontory called Atachtak, lying ſtill more to the N. E. which were prevalent among the inhabitants of Alakſu and Kadyak.

Although theſe circumſtances have been already mentioned *, yet I have thought proper to recapitulate them here, in order to lay before the reader in one point of view the ſeveral proofs advanced by the anonymous author, which ſeem to ſhew, that the Fox Iſlands are ſituated near America. Many of them afford, beyond a doubt, evident ſigns of a leſs open ſea; and give certain marks of a nearer approach towards the oppoſite continent. But how far that diſtance may be ſuppoſed, muſt be left to the judgment of the reader; and remains to be aſcertained by ſubſequent navigators. All that we know for certain, is, that as far as any Ruſſian veſſels have hitherto ſailed, a chain of iſlands has been diſcovered lying E. or N. E. by E. from Kamtchatka, and ſtretching towards America. Part of this chain has only been touched at; the reſt is unknown; and all beyond is uncertainty and conjecture.

---

* See p. 68 and 69—116—118—170.

N° VII.

N° VII.

Of the Tſchutſki—Reports of the vicinity of America to their coaſt, firſt propagated by them, ſeem to be confirmed by late accounts from thoſe parts.

The Tſchutſki.

THE Tſchutſki, it is well known, inhabit the North Eaſtern part of Siberia; their country is a ſmall tract of land, bounded on the North by the Frozen Sea, on the Eaſt by the Eaſtern Ocean; on the South it borders upon river Anadyr, and on that of Kovyma to the Weſt. The N. E. cape of this country is called Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs, or the promontory of the Tſchutſki. Its inhabitants are the only people of Siberia who have not yet been ſubdued by the Ruſſians.

The anonymous author agrees with Mr. Muller in ſuppoſing, that America advances to within a ſmall diſtance of the coaſt of the Tſchutſki; which he ſays "is confirmed by the lateſt accounts procured from theſe parts."

The firſt intelligence concerning the ſuppoſed vicinity between Aſia and America was derived from the reports of the Tſchutski in their intercourſe with the Ruſſians. Vague and uncertain accounts, drawn from a barbarous people, cannot deſerve implicit credit; but as they have been uniformly and invariably propagated by the inhabitants of thoſe regions from the middle of the laſt century to the preſent time, they muſt merit at leaſt the attention of every curious enquirer.

The Reports concerning the Proximity of America to their Coaſt.

Theſe reports were firſt related in Muller's account of the Ruſſian diſcoveries, and have been lately thought worthy of notice by Dr. Robertſon *, in his hiſtory of America. Their probability ſeems ſtill further increaſed by the following circumſtances. One Pleniſner, a native of Courland, was appointed commander of Ochotsk, in the year 1760, with an expreſs order from the court to proceed as far as † Anadirsk, and to procure all poſſible intelligence concerning the North Eaſtern part of Siberia, and the oppoſite continent. In conſequence of this order Pleniſner repaired to Anadirsk, and proceeded likewiſe to Kovimskoi Oſtrog: the former of theſe Ruſſian ſettlements is ſituated near the Southern; the latter near the Weſtern limits of the Tſchutski. Not content however with collecting all the information in his power from the neighbouring Koriacs, who have frequent intercourſe

---

* Hiſt. of America, vol. I. p. 274—277.

† Anadirſk has been lately deſtroyed by the Ruſſians themſelves.

with the Tſchutski; he alſo ſent one Daurkin into their country. This perſon was a native Tſchutski, who had been taken priſoner, and bred up by the Ruſſians: he continued two years with his countrymen, and made ſeveral expeditions with them to the neighbouring iſlands, which lie off the Eaſtern coaſt of Siberia.

The ſum of the intelligence brought back by this Daurkin was as follows: that Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs is a very narrow peninſula; that the Tſchutſki carry on a trade of barter with the inhabitants of America; that they employ ſix days in paſſing the ſtrait which ſeparates the two continents: they direct their courſe from iſland to iſland, and the diſtance from the one to the other is ſo ſmall, that they are able to paſs every night aſhore. More to the North he deſcribes the two continents as approaching ſtill nearer to each other, with only two iſlands lying between them.

This intelligence remarkably coincided with the accounts collected by Pleniſner himſelf among the Koriacs. Pleniſner returned to Peterſburg in 1776, and brought with him ſeveral * maps and charts of the North Eaſtern parts

---

* The moſt important of theſe maps comprehends the country of the Tſchutſki, together with the nations which border immediately upon them. This map was chiefly taken during a ſecond expedition made by major

parts of Siberia, which were afterwards made uſe of in the compilation of the general map of Ruſſia, publiſhed by the academy in 1776†. By theſe means the country of the Tſchutſki has been laid down with a greater degree of accuracy than heretofore. Theſe are probably the late accounts from thoſe parts which the anonymous author alludes to.

---

major Pauloffsky againſt the Tſchutſki, and his march into that country is traced upon it. The firſt expedition of that Ruſſian officer, in which he penetrated as far as Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs, is related by Mr. Muller, S. R. G. III. p. 134—138. We have no account of this ſecond expedition, during which he had ſeveral ſkirmiſhes with the Tſchutſki, and came off victorious; but upon his return was ſurpriſed and killed by them. This expedition was made about the year 1750.

† This detail I procured during my continuance at Peterſburg from ſeveral perſons of credit, who had frequently converſed with Pleniſner ſince his return to the capital, where he died in the latter end of the year 1778.

Nº VIII.

Liſt of the new-diſcovered Iſlands, procured from an Aleütian *chief—Catalogue of iſlands called by different names in the Account of the* Ruſſian *Diſcoveries.*

THE ſubſequent liſt of the new-diſcovered iſlands was procured from an Aleütian chief brought to Petersburg in 1771, and examined at the deſire of the Empreſs by Mr. Muller, who divides them into four principal groups. He regulates this diviſion partly by a ſimilarity of the language ſpoken by the inhabitants, and partly by vicinity of ſituation.

Mr. Muller divides the new-diſcovered Iſlands into four Groups.

The firſt group*, called by the iſlander Saſignan, comprehends, 1. Beering's Iſland. 2. Copper Iſland. 3. Otma. 4. Samya, or Shemiya. 5. Anakta.

Firſt Group, called Saſignan.

The ſecond group is called Khao, and compriſes eight iſlands: 1. Immak. 2. Kiſka. 3. Tchetchina. 4. Ava. 5. Kavia. 6. Tſchagulak. 7. Ulagama. 8. Amtſchidga.

Khao, the ſecond Group.

---

* Theſe two firſt groups probably belong to the Aleütian Iſles.

The

Negho, the third Group.

The third general name is Negho, and comprehends the iſlands known by the Ruſſians under the name of Andreanofſkye Oſtrova: Sixteen were mentioned by the iſlander, under the following names:

1. Amatkinak. 2. Ulak. 3. Unalga. 4. Navotſha. 5. Uliga. 6. Anagin. 7. Kagulak. 8. Illaſk, or Illak. 9. Takavanga, upon which is a volcano. 10. Kanaga, which has alſo a volcano. 11. Leg. 12. Shetſhuna. 13. Tagaloon: near the coaſts of the three laſt mentioned iſlands ſeveral ſmall rocky iſles are ſituated. 14. An iſland without a name, called by the Ruſſians Goreloi [*]. 15. Atchu. 16. Amla.

Kavalang, the fourth Group.

The fourth group is denominated Kavalang; and comprehends ſixteen iſlands: theſe are called by the Ruſſians Lyſſie Oſtrova, or the Fox Iſlands.

1. Amuchta. 2. Tſchigama. 3. Tſchegula. 4. Uniſtra. 5. Ulaga. 6. Tana-gulana. 7. Kagamin. 8. Kigalga. 9. Schelmaga. 10. Umnak. 11. Aghun-Alaſhka. 12. Unimga. At a ſmall diſtance from Unimga, towards the North, ſtretches a promontory called by the iſlanders the Land of Black Foxes, with a ſmall river called Alaſhka, which empties itſelf oppoſite to the laſt-

---

[*] Goreloi is ſuppoſed by the Ruſſian navigators to be the ſame iſland as Atchu, and is reckoned by them among the Fox Iſlands. See part I. p. 61. and N° V. of this appendix.

mentioned iſland into a gulf proper for a haven. The extent of this land is not known. To the South Eaſt of this promontory lie four little iſlands. 13. Uligan. 14. Antun-duſſume. 15. Semidit. 16. Senagak.

Many of theſe names are neither found in the journals or charts; while others are wanting in this liſt which are mentioned in both journals and charts. Nor is this to be wondered at; for the names of the iſlands have been certainly altered and corrupted by the Ruſſian navigators. Sometimes the ſame name has been applied to different iſlands by the different journaliſts; at other times the ſame iſland has been called by different names. Several inſtances of theſe changes ſeem to occur in the account of the Ruſſian diſcoveries: namely,

Iſlands called by different Names in the Ruſſian Journals.

Att, Attak, and Ataku.
Shemiya and Sabiya.
Atchu, Atchak, Atach, Goreloi or Burned Iſland.
Amlach, Amlak, Amleg.
Ayagh, Kayachu.
Alakſu, Alagſhak, Alachſhak.
Aghunalaſhka, Unalaſhka.

N° IX.

Voyage of Lieutenant Synd *to the North Eaſt of* Siberia—*He diſcovers a cluſter of iſlands, and a promontory, which he ſuppoſes to belong to the continent of* America, *lying near the coaſt of the* Tſchutſki.

IN 1764 lieutenant Synd ſailed from Ochotsk, upon a voyage of diſcovery towards the continent of America. He was ordered to take a different courſe from that held by the late Ruſſian veſſels, which lay due Eaſt from the coaſt of Kamtchatka. As he ſteered therefore his courſe more to the North Eaſt than any of the preceding navigators, and as it appears from all the voyages related in the firſt part of this work *, that the vicinity of America is to be ſought for in that quarter alone, any accurate account of this expedition would not fail of being highly intereſting. It is therefore a great mortification to me, that, while I raiſe the reader's curioſity, I am not able fully to ſatisfy it. The following intelligence concerning this voyage is all which I was able to procure. It is accompanied with an authentic chart.

---

* See p. 27.

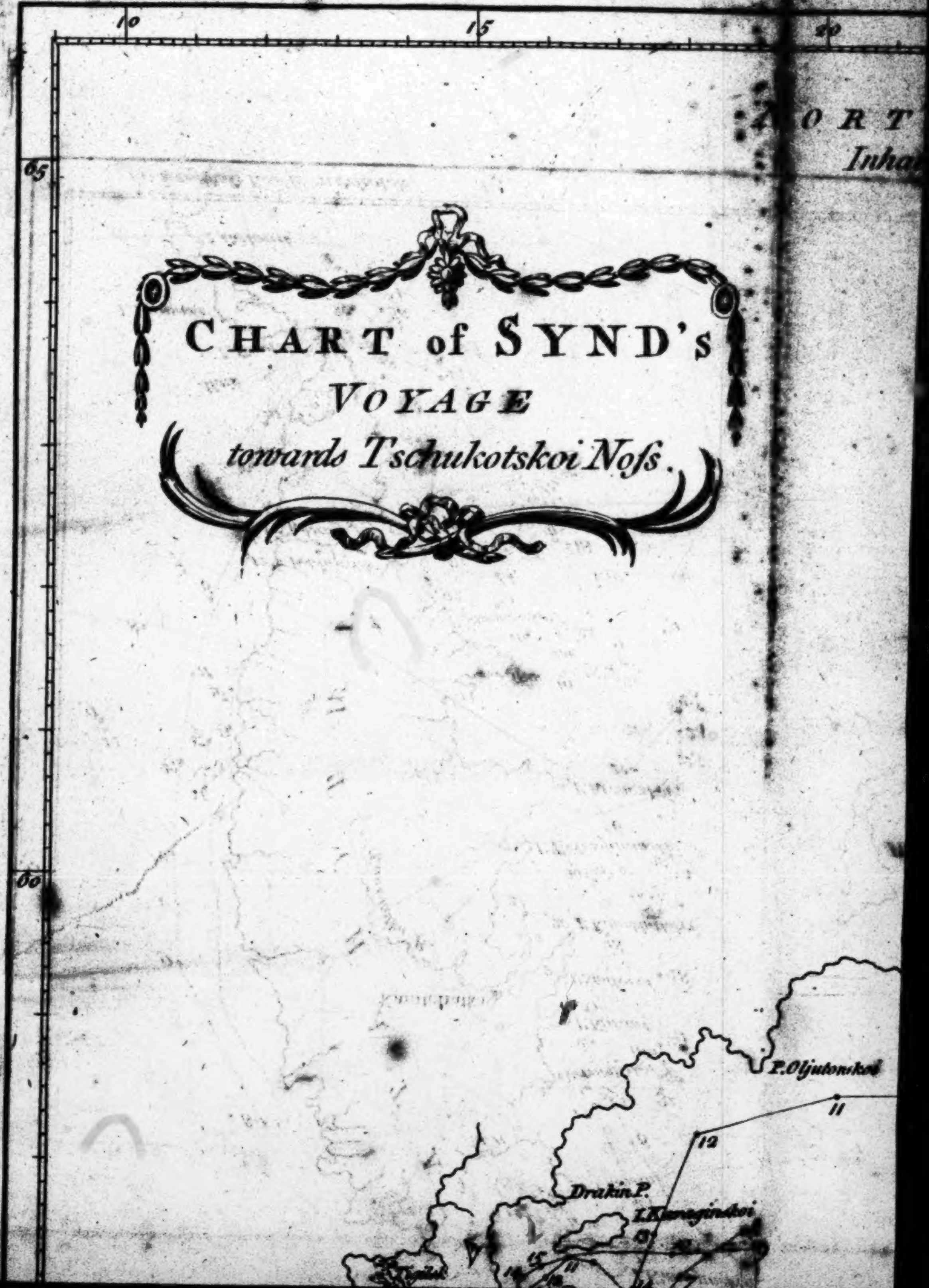
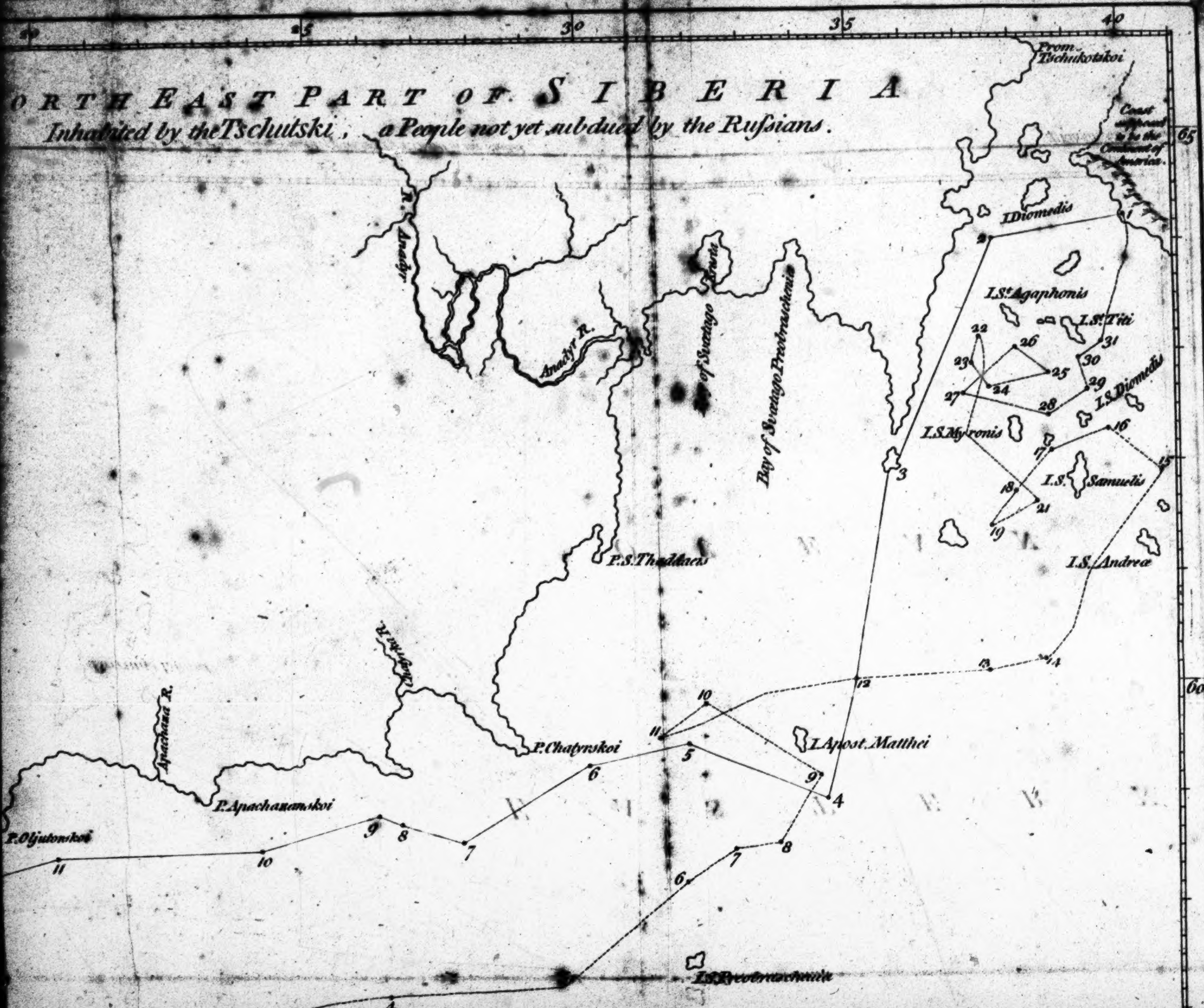
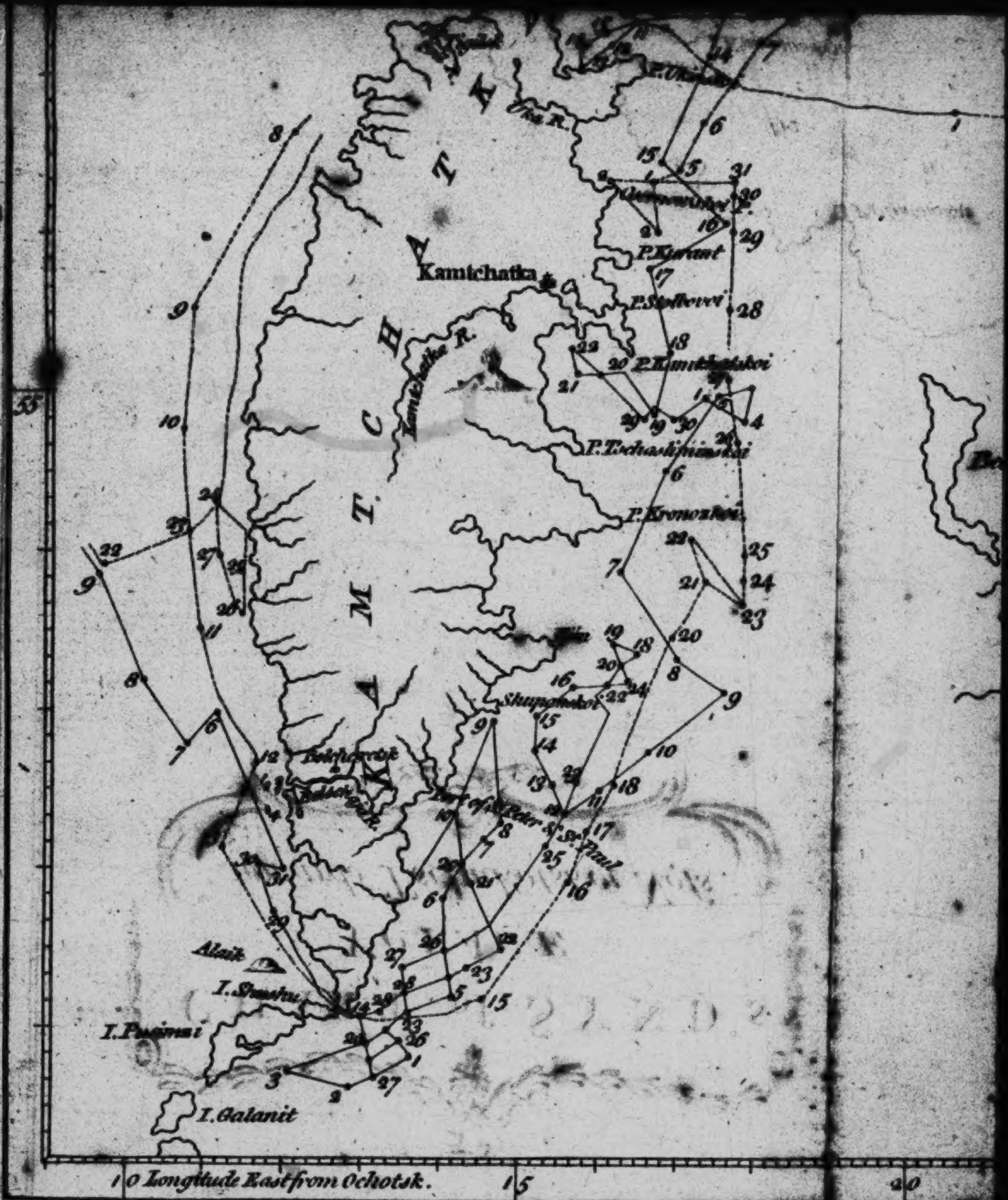


CHART of SYND's VOYAGE towards Tschukotskoi Noſs.

10
15
20
65
60
ORT
Inha
P. Oljutorskoi
11
12
Drakin P.
I. Karaginskoi
13
14
15
11
Tigilsk


ORTHEAST PART OF SIBERIA
Inhabited by the Tschutski, a People not yet subdued by the Rufsians.
20
25
30
35
40
65
60
Prom. Tschukotskoi
Coast supposed to be the Continent of America.
I. Diomedis
I. S.t Agaphonis
I. S.t Titi
I. S. Diomedis
I. S. Myronis
I. S. Samuelis
I. S. Andreæ
I. Apost. Matthei
I. S. Preobraschenia
R. Anadyr
Anadyr R.
Bay of Svatago Preobraschenia
Bay of Svatago
P. S. Thaddaeus
P. Chatyrskoi
Chatyrka R.
Apachaaa R.
P. Apachanskoi
P. Oljutorskoi
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31


KAMTCHATKA
Kamtchatka
Kamtchatka R.
Oka R.
P. Ukinskoi
P. Kuriunt
P. Stolbovoi
P. Kamtchatskoi
P. Tchaschinskoi
P. Kronozkoi
Shupinskoi
Bolcheretsk
Bolcoi Reka
Port of St. Peter & St. Paul
Alaid
I. Shushu
I. Purumusi
I. Galanit
55
10 Longitude East from Ochotsk.
15
20

1
2
3
4
EASTERN
Beering's Island
OCEAN
55
20
25
30
35
40

Published April 1780 according to Act of Parliament by T. Cadell in the Strand.

T. Kitchin Sen. Sculpsit.

In 1764 Synd put to ſea from the port of Ochotſk, but did not paſs (we know not by what accident) the ſouthern Cape of Kamtſchatka and Shuſhu, the firſt Kuril Iſle, before 1766. He then ſteered his courſe North at no great diſtance from the coaſt of the Peninſula, but made very little progreſs that year, for he wintered South of the river Uka.

The following year he ſailed from Ukinſki Point due Eaſt and North Eaſt, until he fell in with a cluſter of iſlands* ſtretching between 61 and 62 degrees of latitude, and 195° and 202° longitude. Theſe iſlands lie South Eaſt and Eaſt of the coaſt of the Tſchutſki; and ſeveral of them are ſituated very near the ſhore. Beſides theſe ſmall iſlands, he diſcovered alſo a mountainous coaſt lying within one degree of the coaſt of the Tſchutski, between 64 and 66 North latitude; its moſt Weſtern extremity was ſituated in longitude 38° 15′ from Ochotsk, or 199° 1′ from Fero. This iſland is laid down in his chart as part of the continent of America; but we cannot determine upon what proofs he grounds this repreſentation, until a more circumſtantial account of his voyage is communicated to the public.

---

[*] Theſe are certainly ſome of the iſlands which the Tſchutſki reſort to in their way to what they call the continent of America.

Synd ſeems to have made but a ſhort ſtay aſhore. Inſtead of endeavouring to ſurvey its coaſts, or of ſteering more to the Eaſt, he almoſt inſtantly ſhaped his courſe due Weſt towards the courſe of the Tſchutski, then turned directly South and South Weſt, until he came oppoſite to Chatyrskoi Noſs. From that point he continued to coaſt the peninſula of Kamtchatka, doubled the cape, and reached Ochotsk in 1768.

N° X.

N° X.

Specimen of the Aleütian language.

Sun	Agaiya	One	Tagatak
Moon	Tughilag	Two	Alag
Wind	Katſhik	Three	Kankoos
Water	Tana	Four	Setſchi
Fire	Kighenag	Five	Tshaw
Earth hut	Oollae	Six	Atoo
Chief	Toigon	Seven	Ooloo
Man	Taiyaga	Eight	Kapoé
Wood	Yaga	Nine	Shiſet
Shield	Kuyak	Ten	Aſok.
Sea otter	Tſcholota		
Name of the nation.	Kanagiſt.		

It is very remarkable, that none of theſe words bear the leaſt reſemblance to thoſe of the ſame ſignification, which are found in the different dialects ſpoken by the Koriaks, Kamtchadals, and the inhabitants of the Kuril Iſles.

Nº XI.

Attempts of the Ruſſians *to diſcover a North Eaſt paſſage—Voyages from* Archangel *towards the* Lena*—From the* Lena *towards* Kamtchatka*—Extract from* Muller's *account of* Deſchneff's *voyage round* Tſchukotſkoi Noſs*—Narrative of a voyage made by* Shalauroff *from the* Lena *to* Shelatſkoi Noſs.

THE only communication hitherto known between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, or between Europe and the Eaſt Indies, is made either by ſailing round the Cape of Good Hope, or by doubling Cape Horn. But as both theſe navigations are very long and dangerous, the great object of ſeveral late European voyages has been turned towards the diſcovery of a North Eaſt or a North Weſt paſſage. As this work is entirely confined to the Ruſſian navigations, any diſquiſition concerning the North Weſt paſſage is totally foreign to the purpoſe; and for the ſame reaſon in what relates to the North Eaſt, theſe reſearches extend only to the attempts of the Ruſſians for the diſcovery of that paſſage.

The advocates for the North Eaſt paſſage have divided that navigation into three principal parts; and by endeavouring to ſhew that theſe three parts have been paſſed at different times, they conclude from thence, that the whole when taken collectively is practicable.

Theſe three parts are, 1. from Archangel to the Lena; 2. from the Lena to Kamtchatka; 3. from Kamtchatka to Japan. With reſpect to the latter, the connection between the ſeas of Kamtchatka and Japan firſt appeared from ſome Japaneſe veſſels, which were wrecked upon the coaſt of Kamtchatka in the beginning of this century; and this communication has been unqueſtionably proved from ſeveral voyages made by the Ruſſians from Kamtchatka to Japan[*].

No one ever aſſerted that the firſt part from Archangel to the Lena was ever performed in one voyage; but ſeveral perſons having advanced that this navigation has been made by the Ruſſians at different times, it becomes neceſſary to examine the accounts of the Ruſſian voyages in thoſe ſeas.

Voyages from Archangel to the Yeniſei.

In 1734 lieutenant Morovieff ſailed from Archangel toward the river Oby; and got no farther the firſt year than the mouth of the Petchora. The next ſummer he paſſed through the ſtraits of Weygatz into the ſea of Kara; and coaſted along the Eaſtern ſide of that ſea, as high as latitude 72° 30′, but did not double the promontory which ſeparates the ſea of Kara from the Bay of Oby.

---

[*] S. R. G. III. p. 78, and p. 166, &c.

Unſucceſsful Attempt to paſs from the Yeniſei to the Lena.

Oby. In 1738, the lieutenants Malgyin and Skurakoff doubled that promontory with great difficulty, and entered the bay of Oby. During theſe expeditions the navigators met with great dangers and impediments from the ice. Several unſucceſsful attempts were made to paſs from the bay of Oby to the Yeniſei, which was at laſt effected, in 1738, by two veſſels commanded by lieutenants Offzin and Koſkeleff. The ſame year the pilot Feodor Menin ſailed from the Yeniſei towards the Lena: he ſteered North as high as lat. 73°. 15′. and when he came to the mouth of the Piaſida he was ſtopped by the ice; and finding it impoſſible to force a paſſage, he returned to the Yeniſei *.

Voyage of Prontſhiſtſheff from the Lena towards the Yeniſei.

July, 1735, lieutenant Prontſhiſtſheff ſailed from Yakutſk up the Lena to its mouth, in order to paſs from thence by ſea to the Yeniſei. The Weſtern mouths of the Lena were ſo choaked up with ice, that he was obliged to paſs through the moſt Eaſterly one; and was prevented by contrary winds from getting out until the 13th of Auguſt. Having ſteered North Weſt along the iſlands which lie ſcattered before the mouths of the Lena, he found himſelf in lat. 70° 4′. He ſaw much ice to the North and North Eaſt; and obſerved ice-mountains from twenty-four to ſixty feet in height. He ſteered betwixt the ice, which in no place left a free channel of

---

* P. 145 to 149.

greater breadth than an hundred or two hundred yards. The veſſel being much damaged, on the 1ſt of September he ran up the mouth of the Olenek, which, according to his eſtimation, lies in 72°. 30′, near which place he paſſed the winter *.

He got out of the Olenek the beginning of Auguſt in the following year; and arrived on the third at the mouth of the Anabara, which he found to lie in lat. 73° 1′. There he continued until the 10th, while ſome of the crew went up the country in ſearch of ſome mines. On the 10th he proceeded on his voyage: before he reached the mouth of the Chatanga he was ſo entirely ſurrounded and hemmed in with ice, that it was not without great difficulty and danger he was able to get looſe. He then obſerved a large field of ice ſtretching into the ſea, on which account he was obliged to continue near the ſhore, and to run up the Chatanga. The mouth of this river was in lat 74° 9′. From thence he bent his courſe moſtly Northward along the ſhore, until he reached the mouth of the Taimura on the 18th. He then proceeded further, and followed the coaſt towards the Piaſida. Near the ſhore were ſeveral ſmall iſlands, between which and the land the ice was immoveably fixed. He then directed his courſe toward the ſea, in order to paſs round the

---

* Gmelin Reiſe, II. 425 to 427.

Prevented by a Chain of Iſlands and the Ice from getting to the Yeniſei.

chain of iſlands. At firſt he found the ſea more free to the North of the iſlands, while he obſerved much ice lying between them. He came at length to the laſt iſland, ſituated in lat. 77° 25′. Between this iſland and the ſhore, as well as on the other ſide of the iſland which lay moſt to the North, the ice was firm and immovable. He attempted however to ſteer ſtill more to the North; and having advanced about ſix miles, he was prevented by a thick fog from proceeding: this fog being diſperſed, he ſaw on each ſide, and before him, nothing but ice; that towards the ſea was not fixed; but the accumulated maſſes were all ſo cloſe, that the ſmalleſt veſſel could not have worked its way through. Still attempting however to paſs to the North; he was forced by the ice N. E. Apprehenſive of being hemmed in, he returned to the Taimura; and from thence got, with much difficulty and danger, to the Olenek, on the 29th of Auguſt.

This narrative of Prontſhiſtſheff's expedition is extracted from the account of profeſſor * Gmelin: according to Mr. Muller †, who has given a curſory relation of the ſame voyage, Prontſhiſtſheff did not quite reach the mouth of the Taimura; for he there found the chain of iſlands ſtretching from the continent far into the ſea. The channels between the iſlands were ſo choaked up

---

* Gmelin Reiſe, vol. II. p. 427 to p. 434.

† S. R. G. III. p. 149, 150.

with ice, that it was impoſſible to force a paſſage: after ſteering as high as lat. 77° 25′, he found ſuch a plain of fixed ice before him, that he had no proſpect of getting any farther. Accordingly he returned to the Olenek.

Another attempt was made to paſs from the Lena to the Yeniſei in 1739, by Chariton Laptieff, with equal bad ſucceſs; and he relates, that between the rivers Piaſida and Taimura, a promontory ſtretches into the ſea which he could not double, the ſea being entirely frozen up before he could paſs round *.

Cape between the Rivers Chatanga and Piaſida never yet doubled.

From all theſe circumſtances we muſt collect, that the whole ſpace between Archangel and the Lena has never yet been navigated; for in going Eaſt from the Yeniſei the Ruſſians could get no farther than the mouth of the Piaſida; and, in coming Weſt from the Lena, they were ſtopped, according to Gmelin, North of the Piaſida; and, according to Muller, Eaſt of the Taimura.

The Ruſſians, who ſail almoſt annually from Archangel, and other towns, to Nova Zemla, for the purpoſe of catching ſea-horſes, ſeals, and white bears, make

---

* Gmelin Reiſe, p. 440. Mr. Muller ſays only, that Laptieff met with the ſame obſtacles which forced Prontſhiſtſheff to return. S. R. G. III. p. 150.

to the Weſtern Coaſt; and no Ruſſian veſſel has ever paſſed round its North Eaſtern extremity*.

The

---

* Although this work is confined to the Ruſſian Diſcoveries, yet as the N. E. paſſage is a ſubject of ſuch intereſting curioſity, it might ſeem an omiſſion in not mentioning, that ſeveral Engliſh and Dutch veſſels have paſſed through the Straits of Weygatz into the ſea of Kara; they all met with great obſtructions from the ice, and had much difficulty in getting through. See Hiſtoire Gen. Des Voyages, tome XV. paſſim.

In 1696 Heemſkirk and Barentz, after having ſailed along the Weſtern coaſt of Nova Zemla, doubled the North Eaſtern cape lying in latitude 77° 20′, and got no lower along the Eaſtern coaſt than 76°, where they wintered.

See an account of this remarkable voyage in Girard Le Ver's Vraye Deſcription De Trois Voyages De Mer, p. 13 to 45; and Hiſt. Gen. des Voy. tom. XV. p. 111 to 139.

No veſſel of any nation has ever paſſed round that Cape, which extends to the North of the Piaſida, and is laid down in the Ruſſian charts in about 78° latitude. We have already ſeen that no Ruſſian veſſel has ever got from the Piaſida to the Chatanga, or from the Chatanga to the Piaſida; and yet ſome authors have poſitively aſſerted, that this promontory has been ſailed round. In order therefore to elude the Ruſſian accounts, which clearly aſſert the contrary, it is pretended, that Gmelin and Muller have purpoſely concealed ſome parts of the Ruſſian journals, and have impoſed upon the world by a miſrepreſentation of facts. But without entering into any diſpute on this head, I can venture to affirm, that no ſufficient proof has been as yet advanced in ſupport of this aſſertion; and therefore until ſome poſitive information ſhall be produced, we cannot deny plain facts, or give the preference to hearſay evidence over circumſtantial and well atteſted accounts.

Mr. Engel has a remarkable paſſage in his Eſſai ſur une route par la Nord Eſt, which it may be proper to conſider in this place, becauſe he aſſerts in the moſt poſitive manner, that two Dutch veſſels formerly paſſed three hundred leagues to the North Eaſt of Nova Zemla; from thence

The navigation from the Lena to Kamtchatka now remains to be conſidered. If we may believe ſome authors, this

Attempts of the Ruſſians to paſs from the Lena to Kamtchatka.

thence he infers that they muſt have doubled the above-mentioned Cape, which extends to the North of the Piaſida, and have got at leaſt as far Eaſt as the mouth of the Olenek. His words are L'Illuſtre Societé Royale, ſous l'an 1675, rapporte ce voyage et dit, que peu d'années auparavant une Societé de merchands d'Amſterdam avoit fait une tentative pour chercher le paſſage du Nord Eſt, et équippa deuxvaiſſeaux les quels etant paſſé au ſeptante neuf ou huitantieme degrè de latitude, avoient pouſſè ſelon Wood, juſqu' à trois cent lieues à l'Eſt de la Nouvelle Zemble, &c. &c. Upon this fact he founds his proof that the navigation from Archangel to the Lena has been performed. Par conſequent cette partie de la route a èté faite. He reſts the truth of this account on the authority of the Philoſophical Tranſactions, and of Captain Wood, who ſailed upon a voyage for the diſcovery of the North Eaſt paſſage in 1676. The latter, in the relation of his voyage, enumerates ſeveral arguments which induced him to believe the practicability of the North Eaſt paſſage.—“ The ſeventh argument,” he ſays, “ was another narration, printed in “ the Tranſactions, of two ſhips of late that had attempted the paſſage, “ ſailed 300 leagues to the Eaſtward of Nova Zemla, and had after proſe“ cuted the voyage, had there not a difference aroſe betwixt the undertakers “ and the Eaſt-India company.” We here find that Captain Wood refers to the Philoſophical Tranſactions for his authority. The narration printed in the Tranſactions, and which is alluded to by both Captain Wood and Mr. Engel, is to be found in Vol. IX. of the Philoſophical Tranſactions, p. 209, for December, 1674. It conſiſts of a very curious “ Narrative of ſome obſervations made upon ſeveral voyages, under“ taken to find a way for ſailing about the North to the Eaſt-Indies; “ together with inſtructions given by the Dutch Eaſt-India Company “ for the diſcovery of the famous land of Jeſſo near Japan.” Theſe inſtructions were, in 1643, given to Martin Geritſes Vries, captain of the ſhip Caſtricum, “ who ſet out to diſcover the unknown Eaſtern coaſt “ of this navigation has been open for above a century and an half; and ſeveral veſſels have at different times paſſed

“ of Tartary, the kingdom of Catay, and the Weſt coaſt of America, together with the iſles ſituate to the Eaſt of Japan, cried up for their riches of gold and ſilver.” Theſe inſtructions contain no relation of two Dutch veſſels, who paſſed 300 leagues Eaſt of Nova Zemla. Mention is made of two Dutch veſſels, “ who were ſent out in the year 1639, under the command of Captain Kwaſt, to diſcover the Eaſt coaſt of the Great Tartary, eſpecially the famous gold and ſilver iſlands; though, by reaſon of ſeveral unfortunate accidents, they both returned re infecta.” Short mention is afterwards made of Captain Kwaſt's journal, together with the writings of the merchants who were with him, as follows: “ That in the South Sea, at the 37½ degrees Northern latitude, and about 400 Spaniſh, or 343 Dutch miles, that is, 28 degrees longitude Eaſt of Japan, there lay a very great and high iſland, inhabited by a white, handſome, kind and civilized people, exceedingly opulent in gold and ſilver, &c. &c.”

From theſe extracts it appears, that, in the ſhort account of the journals of the two Dutch veſſels, no longitude is mentioned to the Eaſt of Nova Zemla; but the diſcoveries of Kwaſt were made in the South ſea, to which place he, as well as Captain Vries afterwards, muſt have ſailed round the Cape of Good Hope. The author of the narrative concludes, indeed, that the N. E. paſſage is practicable, in the following words: “ to promote this paſſage out of the Eaſt-Indies to the North into Europe, it were neceſſary to ſail from the Eaſt-Indies to the Weſtward of Japan, all along Corea, to ſee how the ſea-coaſts trend to the North of the ſaid Corea, and with what conveniency ſhips might ſail as far as Nova Zemla, and to the North of the ſame. Where our author ſaith, that undoubtedly it would be found, that having paſſed the North corner of Nova Zemla, or, through Weygatz, the North end of Yelmer land, one might go on South-Eaſtward, and make a ſucceſsful voyage.” But mere conjectures cannot be admitted as evidence. As we can find no other information relative to paſſed round the North Eaſtern extremity of Aſia. But if we conſult the Ruſſian accounts, we ſhall find, that frequent expeditions have been unqueſtionably made from the Lena to the Kovyma; but that the voyage from the Kovyma round Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, into the Eaſtern ocean, has been performed but once. According to Mr. Muller, this formidable cape was doubled in the year 1648. The material incidents of this remarkable voyage are as follow.

Narrative of Deſhneff's voyage round Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs.

"In 1648 ſeven kotches or veſſels failed from the mouth of the river Kovyma [†], in order to penetrate into the Eaſtern Ocean. Of theſe, four were never more heard of: the remaining three were commanded by Simon Deſhneff, Geraſim Ankudinoff, two chiefs of the Coſſacs, and Fedot Alexeeff, the head of the Promyſhlenics. Deſhneff and Ankudinoff quarrelled before their

---

to the fact mentioned by Captain Wood and Mr. Engel, (namely, that two Dutch veſſels have paſſed 300 leagues to the Eaſt of Nova Zemla) that we have no reaſon to credit mere aſſertions without proof: we may therefore advance as a fact, that hitherto we have no authentic account, that any veſſel has ever paſſed the cape to the Eaſt of Nova Zemla, which lies North of the river Piaſida. See Relation of Wood's Voyage, &c. in the Account of ſeveral late Voyages and Diſcoveries to the South and North, &c. London, 1694, p. 148. See alſo Engel, Mem. et Obſ. Geog. p. 231 to 234.

I ſhould not have ſwelled my book with this extract, if the Engliſh tranſlation of Mr. Muller's work was not extremely erroneous in ſome material paſſages. S. R. G. III. p. 8—20.

[†] Mr. Muller calls it Kolyma.

departure: this diſpute was owing to the jealouſy of Deſhneff, who was unwilling that Ankudinoff ſhould ſhare with him the honour, as well as the profits, which might reſult from the expected diſcoveries. Each veſſel was probably manned with about thirty perſons; Ankudinoff's, we certainly know, carried that number. Deſhneff promiſed before-hand a tribute of ſeven ſables, to be exacted from the inhabitants on the banks of Anadyr; ſo ſanguine were his hopes of reaching that river. This indeed he finally effected; but not ſo ſoon, nor with ſo little difficulty, as he had preſumed.

On the 20th of June, 1648, the three veſſels ſailed upon this remarkable expedition from the river Kovyma. Conſidering the little knowledge we have of the extreme regions of Aſia, it is much to be regretted, that all the incidents of this voyage are not circumſtantially related. Deſhneff*, in an account of his expedition ſent to Yakutſk,

---

* In order thoroughly to underſtand this narrative, it is neceſſary to inform the reader, that the voyage made by Deſhneff was entirely forgotten, until the year 1736, when Mr. Muller found, in the archives of Yakutſk, the original accounts of the Ruſſian navigations in the Frozen Ocean.

Theſe papers were extracted, under his inſpection, at Yakutſk, and ſent to Peterſburg; where they are now preſerved in the library belonging to the Imperial Academy of Sciences: they conſiſt of ſeveral folio volumes. The circumſtances relating to Deſhneff are contained in the ſecond volume. Soliverſtoff and Stadukin, having laid claim to the diſ-

Yakutſk, ſeems only as it were accidentally to mention his adventures by ſea: he takes no notice of any occurrence

covery of the country on the mouth of the Anadyr, had aſſerted, in conſequence of this claim, that they had arrived there by ſea, after having doubled Tſchukotſkoi Noſs. Deſhneff, in anſwer, ſent ſeveral memorials, petitions, and complaints, againſt Stadukin and Soliverſtoff, to the commander of Yakutſk, in which he ſets forth, that he had the ſole right to that diſcovery, and refutes the arguments advanced by the others. From theſe memorials Mr. Muller has extracted his account of Deſhneff's voyage. When I was at Peterſburg I had an opportunity of ſeeing theſe papers: and as they are written in the Ruſſian language, I prevailed upon my ingenious friend Mr. Pallas to inſpect the part which relates to Deſhneff. Accordingly Mr. Pallas, with his uſual readineſs to oblige, not only compared the memorials with Mr. Muller's account, but even took the trouble to make ſome extracts in the moſt material paſſages: theſe extracts are here ſubjoined; becauſe they will not only ſerve to confirm the exactneſs of Mr. Muller; but alſo becauſe they tend to throw ſome light on ſeveral obſcure paſſages. In one of Deſhneff's memorials he ſays, "To go from the river Kovyma to the Anadyr, "a great promontory muſt be doubled, which ſtretches very far into "the ſea: it is not that promontory which lies next to the river "Tſchukotskia. Stadukin never arrived at this great promontory: "near it are two iſlands, whoſe inhabitants make holes in their under-"lips, and inſert therein pieces of the ſea-horſe tuſh, worked into the "form of teeth. This promontory ſtretches between North and North "Eaſt: It is known on the Ruſſian ſide by the little river Stanovie, "which flows into the ſea, near the ſpot where the Tſchutſki have erect-"ed a heap of whale-bones like a tower. The coaſt from the promon-"tory turns round towards the Anadyr, and it is poſſible to ſail with a "good wind from the point to that river in three days and nights, and "no more: and it will take up no more time to go by land to the ſame "river, becauſe it diſcharges itſelf into a bay." In another memorial Deſhneff ſays, "that he was ordered to go by ſea from the Indigirka

"to

rence until he reached the great promontory of the Tſchutſki; no obſtructions from the ice are mentioned, and probably there were none; for he obſerves upon another occaſion, that the ſea is not every year ſo free

“ to the Kovyma; and from thence with his crew to the Anadyr, which “ was then newly diſcovered. That the firſt time he ſailed from the “ Kovyma, he was forced by the ice to return to that river; but that “ next year he again ſailed from thence by ſea, and after great danger, “ misfortunes, and with the loſs of part of his ſhipping, arrived at laſt “ at the mouth of the Anadyr. Stadukin having in vain attempted to “ go by ſea, afterwards ventured to paſs over the chain of mountains “ then unknown; and reached by that means the Anadyr. Soliverſtoff and his party, who quarrelled with Deſhneff, went to the ſame “ place from the Kovyma by land; and the tribute was afterwards ſent “ to the laſt mentioned river acroſs the mountains, which were very dangerous to paſs amidſt the tribes of Koriacs and Yukagirs, who had “ been lately reduced by the Ruſſians.”

In another memorial Deſhneff complains bitterly of Soliverſtoff; and aſſerts, “ that one Severka Martemyanoff, who had been gained “ over by Soliverſtoff, was ſent to Yakutſk, with an account that he “ (Soliverſtoff) had diſcovered the coaſts to the North of the Anadyr, “ where large numbers of ſea-horſes are found.” Deſhneff hereupon ſays, “ that Soliverſtoff and Stadukin never reached the rocky promontory, “ which is inhabited by numerous bodies of the Tſchutſki; over againſt “ which are iſlands whoſe inhabitants wear artificial teeth thruſt through “ their under-lips. This is not the firſt promontory from the river Kovyma, called Svatoi Noſs; but another far more conſiderable, and “ very-well known to him (Deſhneff), becauſe the veſſel of Ankunidoff “ was wrecked there; and becauſe he had there taken priſoners ſome of “ the people, who were rowing in their boats; and ſeen the iſlanders “ with teeth in their lips. He alſo well knew, that it was ſtill far from “ that promontory to the river Anadyr.”

from ice as it was at this time. He commences his narrative with a deſcription of the great promontory: "It is," ſays he, "very different from that which is ſituated Weſt of the Kovyma, near the river Tſchukotſkia. It lies between North and North Eaſt, and bends, in a circular direction, towards the Anadyr. It is diſtinguiſhed on the Ruſſian (namely, the Weſtern) ſide, by a rivulet which falls into the ſea, cloſe to which the Tſchutſki have raiſed a pile, like a tower, with the bones of whales. Oppoſite the promontory, (it is not ſaid on which ſide), are two iſlands, on which he obſerved people of the nation of the Tſchutſki, who had pieces of the ſea-horſe tooth thruſt into holes made in their lips. With a good wind it is poſſible to ſail from this promontory to the Anadyr in three days; and the journey by land may be performed in the ſame ſpace of time, becauſe the Anadyr falls into a bay." Ankudinoff's kotche was wrecked on this promontory, and the crew was diſtributed on board the two remaining veſſels. On the 20th of September Deſhneff and Fedot Alexeef went on ſhore, and had a ſkirmiſh with the Tſchutaki, in which Alexeef was wounded. The two veſſels ſoon afterwards loſt ſight of each other, and never again rejoined. Deſhneff was driven about by tempeſtuous winds until October, when he was ſhipwrecked (as it appears from circumſtances), conſiderably to the South of the Anadyr, not far from the river Olutora.

What became of Fedot Alexeff and his crew will be mentioned hereafter. Deſhneff and his companions, who amounted to twenty-five perſons, now ſought for the Anadyr; but being entirely unacquainted with the country, ten weeks elapſed before they reached its banks at a ſmall diſtance from its mouth: here he found neither wood nor inhabitants, &c.

The following year he went further up the river, and built Anadirſkoi Oſtrog: here he was joined by ſome Ruſſians on the 25th of April, 1650, who came by land from the river Kovyma. In 1652, Deſhneff having conſtructed a veſſel, ſailed down the Anadyr as far as its mouth, and obſerved on the North ſide a ſand bank, which ſtretched a conſiderable way into the ſea. A ſand bank of this kind is called, in Siberia, Korga. Great numbers of ſea-horſes were found to reſort to the mouth of the Anadyr. Deſhneff collected ſeveral of their teeth, and thought himſelf amply compenſated by this acquiſition for the trouble of his expedition. In the following year, Deſhneff ordered wood to be felled for the purpoſe of conſtructing a veſſel, in which he propoſed ſending the tribute which he had collected by ſea to Yakutſk*. But this deſign was laid aſide from the want of other materials. It was alſo reported, that the ſea about Tſchukotſkoi Noſs was not every year free from ice.

---

* That is, by ſea, from the mouth of the Anadyr, round Tſchukotſkoi Noſs to the river Lena, and then up that river to Yakutſk.

Another expedition was made in 1654 to the Korga, for the purpoſe of collecting ſea-horſe teeth. A Coſſac, named Yuſko Soliverſtoff, was one of the party, the ſame who had not long before accompanied the Coſſac Michael Stadukin, upon a voyage of diſcovery in the Frozen Sea. This perſon was ſent from Yakutſk to collect ſea-horſe teeth, for the benefit of the crown. In his inſtructions mention is made of the river Yentſhendon, which falls into the bay of Penſhinſk, and of the Anadyr; and he was ordered to exact a tribute from the inhabitants dwelling near theſe rivers; for the adventures of Deſhneff were not as yet known at Yakutſk. This was the occaſion of new diſcontents. Soliverſtoff claimed to himſelf the diſcovery of the Korga, as if he had ſailed to that place in his voyage with Stadukin in 1649. Deſhneff, however, proved that Soliverſtoff had not even reached Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, which he deſcribes as nothing but bare rock, and it was but too well known to him, becauſe the veſſel of Ankudinoff was ſhipwrecked there. "Tſchukotſkoi Noſs," adds Deſhneff, "is not the firſt promontory which preſents itſelf under the name of Svatoi Noſs *. It is known by the "two

---

* We may collect from Deſhneff's reaſoning, that Soliverſtoff, in endeavouring to prove that he had ſailed round the Eaſtern extremity of Aſia,

“two iſlands ſituated oppoſite to it, whoſe inhabitants (as is before-mentioned) place pieces of the ſea-horſe tuſh into holes made in their lips. Deſhneff alone had ſeen theſe people, which neither Stadukin nor Soliverſtoff had pretended to have done: and the Korga, or ſand-bank, at the mouth of the river Anadyr, was at ſome diſtance from theſe iſlands.”

While Deſchneff was ſurveying the ſea-coaſt, he ſaw in an habitation belonging to ſome Koriacs a woman of Yakutſk, who, as he recollected, belonged to Fedot Alexieff. Upon his enquiry concerning the fate of her maſter, ſhe replied, “that Fedot and Geraſim (Ankudinoff) had died of the ſcurvy; that part of the crew had been ſlain; that a few had eſcaped in ſmall veſſels, and have never ſince been heard off.” Traces of the latter were afterwards found in the peninſula of Kamt-

---

Aſia, had miſtaken a promontory called Svatoi Noſs for Tſchukotſkoi Noſs: for otherwiſe, why ſhould Deſhneff, in his refutation of Soliverſtoff, begin by aſſerting, that Svatoi Noſs was not Tſchukotſkoi Noſs? The only cape laid down in the Ruſſian maps, under the name of Svatoi Noſs, is ſituated 25 degrees to the Weſt of the Kovyma: but we cannot poſſibly ſuppoſe this to be the promontory here alluded to; becauſe, in ſailing from the Kovyma towards the Anadyr, “the firſt promontory which preſents itſelf” muſt neceſſarily be Eaſt of the Kovyma. Svatoi Noſs, in the Ruſſian language, ſignifies Sacred Promontory; and the Ruſſians occaſionally apply it to any cape which it is difficult to double. It therefore moſt probably here relates to the firſt cape, which Soliverſtoff reached after he had ſailed from Kovyma.

chatka; to which place they probably arrived with a favourite wind, by following the coaſt, and running up the Kamtchatka river.

When Volodimir Atlaſſoff, in 1697, firſt entered upon the reduction of Kamtchatka, he found that the inhabitants had already ſome knowledge of the Ruſſians. A common tradition ſtill prevails amongſt them, that long before the expedition of Atlaſſoff, one * Fedotoff (who was probably the ſon of Fedot Alexeeff) and his companions had reſided amongſt them, and had intermarried with the natives. They ſtill ſhew the ſpot where the Ruſſian habitations ſtood; namely, at the mouth of the ſmall river Nikul which falls into the Kamtchatka river, and is called by the Ruſſians Fedotika. Upon Atlaſſoff's arrival none of the firſt Ruſſians remained. They are ſaid to have been held in great veneration, and almoſt deified by the inhabitants, who at firſt imagined that no human power could hurt them, until they quarrelled amongſt themſelves, and the blood was ſeen to flow from the wounds which they gave each other: and upon a ſeparation taking place between the Ruſſians, part of them had been killed by the Koriacs, as they were going to the ſea of Penſhinſk, and the remainder by the Kamtchadals. The river Fedotika falls into the Southern ſide of

---

* Fedotoff, in the Ruſſian language, ſignifies the ſon of Fedot.

the Kamtchatka river about an hundred and eighty verſts below Upper Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog. At the time of the firſt expedition to Kamtchatka, in 1697, the remains of two villages ſtill ſubſiſted, which had probably been inhabited by Fedotoff and his companions: and no one knew which way they came into the peninſula, until it was diſcovered from the archives of Yakutſk in 1636."

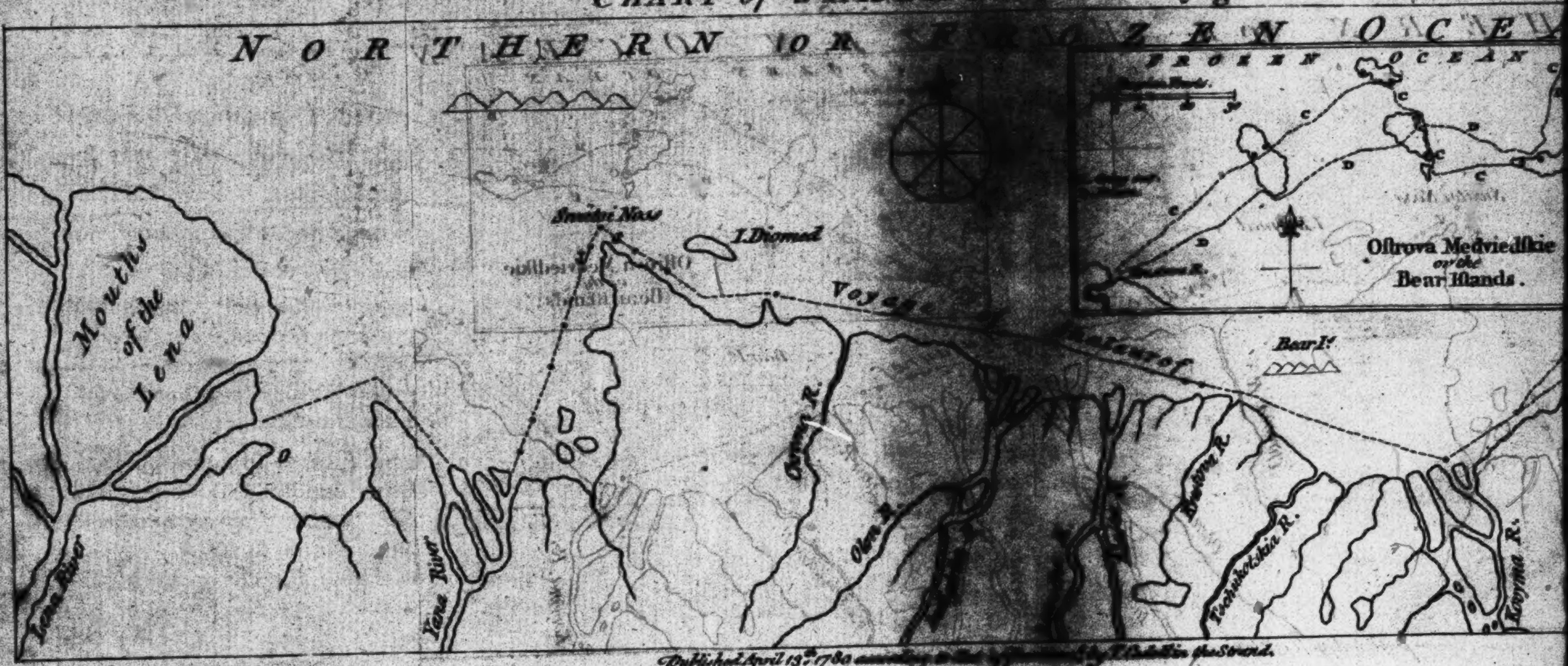
* No other navigator, ſubſequent to Deſhneff, has ever pretended to have paſſed the North Eaſtern extremity of Aſia,

---

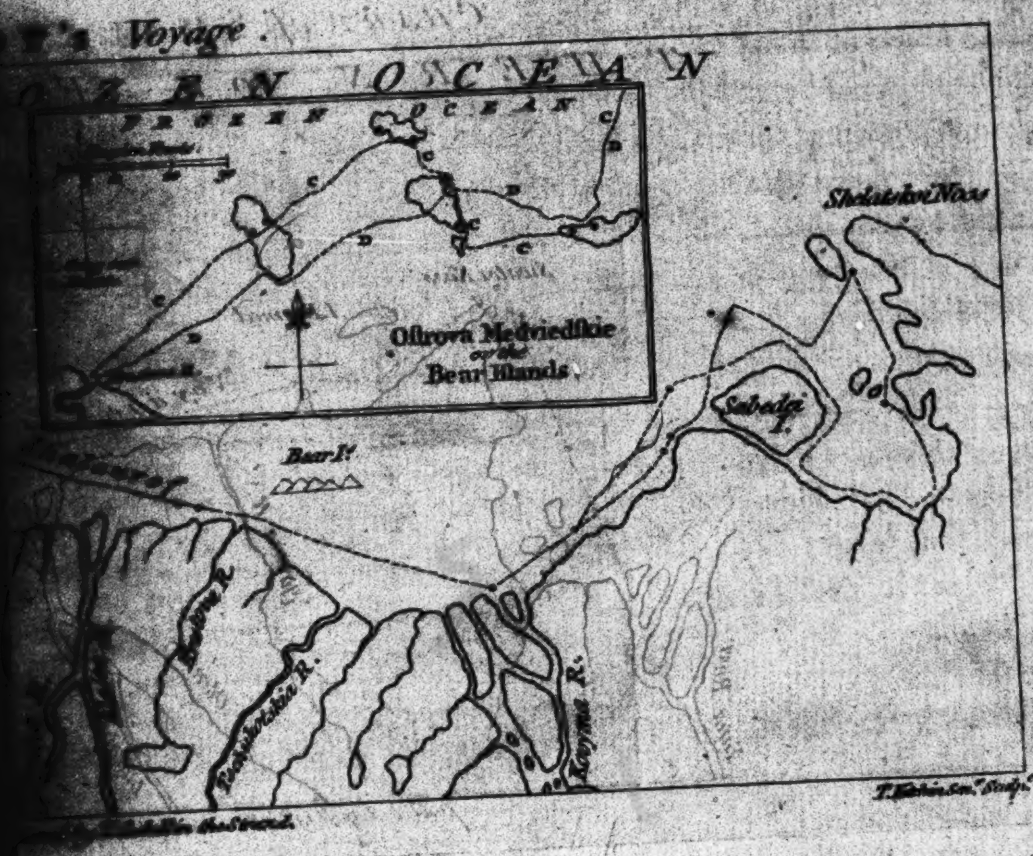
* Mr. Engel indeed pretends that lieutenant Laptieff, in 1739, doubled Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs, becauſe Gmelin ſays, that "he paſſed from the "Kovyma to Anadirsk partly by water and partly by land." For Mr. Engel aſſerts the impoſſibility of getting from the Kovyma to Anadirsk, partly by land and partly by water, without going from the Kovyma to the mouth of the Anadyr by ſea; and from thence to Anadirsk by land. But Mr. Muller (who has given a more particular account of the concluſion of this expedition) informs us, that Laptieff and his crew, after having wintered near the Indigirka, paſſed from its mouth in ſmall boats to the Kovyma; and as it was dangerous, on account of the Tſchutski, to follow the coaſt any farther, either by land or water, he went through the interior part of the country to Anadirsk, and from thence to the mouth of the Anadyr. Gmelin Reiſe, vol. II. p. 440. S. R. G. III. p. 157.

Mention is alſo made by Gmelin of a man who paſſed in a ſmall boat from the Kovyma round Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs into the ſea of Kamtchatka: and Mr. Engel has not omitted to bring this paſſage in ſupport of his ſyſtem, with this difference, that he refers to the authority of Muller, inſtead of Gmelin, for the truth of the fact. But as we have no account of this expedition, and as the manner in which it is mentioned by Gmelin implies that he had it merely from tradition, we cannot lay any ſtreſs

CHART of SHALAUROF's Voyage.


NORTHERN OR FROZEN OCEAN
FROZEN OCEAN
Mouths of the Lena
Lena River
Yana River
Swiatoi Noss
I. Diomed
Voyage of Shalaurof
Chroma R.
Olen R.
Bear Is.
Ostrova Medviedskie or the Bear Islands.
Baranova R.
Tschukotskia R.
Kovyma R.

Published April 13th 1780 according to [illegible] by T. Cadell in the Strand.


's Voyage.
OZEN OCEAN
FROZEN OCEAN
Ostrova Medviedskie or the Bear Islands
Shelatskoi Noss
Sabedei I.
Bear Is.
Tschukotskia R.
Kovyma R.
T. Kitchin Sen. Sculp.
the Strand.

Aſia, notwithſtanding all the attempts which have been made to accompliſh this paſſage, as well from * Kamtchatka as from the Frozen Ocean.

The following narrative of a late voyage performed by one Shalauroff, from the Lena towards Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs, will ſhew the great impediments which obſtruct a coaſting navigation in the Frozen Sea, even at the moſt favourable ſeaſon of the year.

Voyage of Shalauroff.

Shalauroff, having conſtructed a ſhitik at his own expence, went down the Lena in 1761. He was accompanied by an exiled midſhipman, whom he had found at Yakutſk, and to whom we are indebted for

---

ſtreſs upon ſuch vague and uncertain reports. The paſſage is as follows: "Es ſind ſo gar Spuren vorhanden, daſs ein Kerl mit einem Schifflein, "das nicht viel groeſſer als ein Schifferkahn geveſen, von Kolyma bis "Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs vorbey, und bis nach Kamtſchatka gekommen ſey." Gmelin Reiſe, II. p. 437. Mem. et Obſ. Geog. &c. p. 10.

* Beering, in his voyage from Kamtchatka, in 1628, towards Tſchukotskoi-Noſs, ſailed along the coaſt of the Tſchutski as high as lat. 67° 18′, and obſerving the coaſt take a Weſterly direction, he too haſtily concluded, that he had paſſed the North Eaſtern extremity. Apprehenſive, if he had attempted to proceed, of being locked in by the ice, he returned to Kamtchatka. If he had followed the ſhore, he would have found, that what he took for the Northern ocean was nothing more than a deep bay: and that the coaſt of the Tſchutski, which he conſidered as turning uniformly to the Weſt, took again a Northerly direction. S. R. G. III. p. 117.

the chart of this expedition. Shalauroff got out of the Southern mouth of the Lena in July, but was ſo much embarraſſed by the ice, that he ran the veſſel into the mouth of the Yana, where he was detained by the ice until the 29th of Auguſt, when he again ſet ſail. Being prevented by the ice from keeping the open ſea, he coaſted the ſhore; and, having doubled Svatoi-Noſs on the 6th of September, diſcovered at a ſmall diſtance, out at ſea, to the North, a mountainous land, which is probably ſome unknown iſland in the Frozen Sea. He was employed from the 7th to the 15th in getting through the ſtrait between Diomed's iſland and the coaſt of Siberia; which he effected, not without great difficulty. From the 16th he had a free ſea and a fair S. W. wind, which carried them in 24 hours beyond the mouth of the Indigirka. The favourable breeze continuing, he paſſed on the 18th the Alaſca. Soon afterwards, the veſſel approaching too near the ſhore was entangled amongſt vaſt floating maſſes of ice, between ſome iſlands * and

the

---

* Theſe iſlands are Medviedkie Oſtrova, or the Bear Iſlands; they are alſo called Kreſtoffſkie Oſtrova, becauſe they lie oppoſite the mouth of the ſmall river Kreſtova. For a long time vague reports were propagated that the continent of America was ſtretched along the Frozen Ocean, very near the coaſts of Siberia; and ſome perſons pretended to have diſcovered its ſhore not far from the rivers Kovyma and Kreſtova. But the falſity of theſe reports was proved by an expedition made in 1764, by ſome Ruſſian officers ſent by Denys Ivanovitch Tſchitcherin,

governor

Winters at the Mouth of the Kovyma.

the main land. And now the late ſeaſon of the year obliged Shalauroff to look out for a wintering place; he accordingly ran the veſſel into one of the mouths of the river Kovyma, where ſhe was laid up. The crew immediately conſtructed an hut, which they ſecured with a rampart of frozen ſnow, and a battery of the ſmall guns. The wild rein-deers reſorted to this place in large herds, and were ſhot in great plenty from the encloſure. Before the ſetting in of winter, various ſpecies of ſalmon and trout came up the river in ſhoals: theſe fiſh afforded the crew a plentiful ſubſiſtence, and preſerved them from the ſcurvy *.

Departure from thence in July.

The mouth of the Kovyma was not freed from ice before the 21ſt of July, 1762, when Shalauroff again

---

governor of Tobolſk. Theſe officers went in winter, when the ſea was frozen, in ſledges drawn by dogs, from the mouth of the Kreſtova. They found nothing but five ſmall rocky iſlands, ſince called the Bear Iſlands, which were quite uninhabited; but ſome traces were found of former inhabitants, namely, the ruins of huts. They obſerved alſo on one of the iſlands a kind of wooden ſtage built of drift-wood, which ſeemed as if it had been intended for defence. As far as they durſt venture out over the Frozen Sea, no land could be ſeen, but high mountains of ice obſtructed their paſſage, and forced them to return. See the map of this expedition upon the chart of Shalauroff's voyage prefixed to this number.

* Raw-fiſh are conſidered in thoſe Northern countries as a preſervative againſt the ſcurvy.

put to ſea, and ſteered until the 28th N. E. by N. E. ¼ E. Here he obſerved the variation of the compaſs aſhore, and found it to be 11° 15″ Eaſt. The 28th a contrary wind, which was followed by a calm, obliged him to come to an anchor, and kept him ſtationary until the 10th of Auguſt, when a favourable breeze ſpringing up he ſet ſail; he then endeavoured to ſteer at ſome diſtance from ſhore, holding a more Eaſterly courſe, and N. E. by E. But the veſſel was impeded by large bodies of floating ice, and a ſtrong current, which ſeemed to bear Weſtward at the rate of a verſt an hour. Theſe circumſtances very much retarded his courſe. On the 18th, the weather being thick and foggy, he found himſelf unexpectedly near the coaſt with a number of ice iſlands before him, which on the 19th entirely ſurrounded and hemmed in the veſſel. He continued in that ſituation, and in a continual fog, until the 23d, when he got clear, and endeavoured by ſteering N. E. to regain the open ſea, which was much leſs clogged with ice than near the ſhore. He was forced however, by contrary winds, S. E. and E. among large maſſes of floating ice. This drift of ice being paſſed, he again ſtood to the N. E. in order to double Shelatſkoi Noſs*; but before he could reach the iſlands lying near it, he was ſo retarded by contrary winds, that he was obliged, on account of the advanced ſeaſon, to ſearch for a wintering place. He accordingly failed South towards an open bay, which lies on the Weſt ſide of Shelatſkoi Noſs, and which no navigator had explored before him. He ſteered into it on the 25th, and got upon a ſhoal between a ſmall iſland, and a point of land which juts from the Eaſtern coaſt of this bay. Having got clear with much difficulty, he continued for a ſhort time a S. E. courſe, then turned S. W. He then landed in order to diſcover a ſpot proper for their winter reſidence; and found two ſmall rivulets, but neither trees nor drift wood. The veſſel was towed along the Southerly ſide of the bay as far as the iſland Sabadèi. On the 5th of September, he ſaw ſome huts of the Tſchutſki cloſe to the narrow channel between Sabadèi and the main land; but the inhabitants fled on his approach.

---

* He does not ſeem to have been deterred from proceeding by any ſuppoſed difficulty in paſſing Shelatſkoi Noſs, but to have veered about merely on account of the late ſeaſon of the year. Shelatſkoi Noſs is ſo called from the Sſhelagen, a tribe of the Tſchutſki, and has been ſuppoſed to be the ſame as Tſchukotſkoi Noſs. S. R. G. III. p. 52.

Not being able to double Shelatſkoi Noſs, returns towards the Kovyma.

Not having met with a proper ſituation, he ſtood out to ſea, and got round the iſland Sabadèi on the 8th, when he faſtened the veſſel to a large body of ice, and was carried along by a current towards W. S. W. at the rate of five verſts an hour. On the 10th, he ſaw far to the N. E. by N. a mountain, and ſteered the 11th and 12th towards his former wintering place in the river Kovyma. Shalauroff propoſed to have made the

Winters a ſecond Time at the Kovyma, and returns to the Lena.

ſhe following year another attempt to double Shelatſkoi Noſs; but want of proviſion, and the mutiny of the crew, forced him to return to the Lena in 1763. It is worth remarking, that during his whole voyage he found the currents ſetting in almoſt uniformly from the Eaſt. Two remarkable rocks were obſerved by Shalauroff near the point where the coaſt turns to the N. E. towards the channel which ſeparates the iſland Sabadèi from the continent; theſe rocks may ſerve to direct future navigators: one is called Saetſhie Kamen, or Hare's Rock, and riſes like a crooked horn; the other Baranèi Kamen, or Sheep's Rock; it is in the ſhape of a pear, narrower at the bottom than at top, and riſes twenty-nine yards above high-water mark.

Second Expedition of Shalauroff.

Shalauroff, who concluded from his own experience, that the attempt to double Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, though difficult, was by no means impracticable, was not diſcouraged by his former want of ſucceſs from engaging a ſecond time in the ſame enterprize: he accordingly fitted out the ſame ſhitik, and in 1764 departed as before from the river Lena. We have no poſitive accounts of this ſecond voyage; for neither Shalauroff or any of his crew have ever returned. The following circumſtances lead us to conclude, that both he and his crew were killed near the Anadyr by the Tſchutſki, about the third year after their departure from the Lena.

About that time the Koriacs of the Anadyr refuſed to take from the Ruſſians the proviſion of flour, which they are accuſtomed to purchaſe every year. Enquiry being made by the governor of Anadirsk, he found that they had been amply ſupplied with that commodity by the Tſchutſki. The latter had procured it from the plunder of Shalauroff's veſſel, the crew of which appeared to have periſhed near the Anadyr. From theſe facts, which have been ſince confirmed by repeated intelligence from the Koriacs and Tſchutſki, it has been aſſerted, that Shalauroff had doubled the N. E. cape of Aſia. But this aſſertion amounts only to conjecture; for the arrival of the crew at the mouth of the Anadyr affords no deciſive proof that they had paſſed round the Eaſtern extremity of Aſia; for they might have penetrated to that river by land, from the Weſtern ſide of Tſchukotſkoi-Noſs.

No Account of this Expedition, he and his Crew being killed by the Tſchutſki.

In reviewing theſe ſeveral accounts of the Ruſſian voyages in the Frozen Sea, as far as they relate to a North Eaſt paſſage, we may obſerve, that the cape which ſtretches to the North of the Piaſida has never been doubled; and that the exiſtence of a paſſage round Tſchukotſkoi Noſs reſts upon the ſingle authority of Deſhneff. Admitting however a practicable navigation round theſe two promontories, yet when we conſider the difficulties and dangers which the Ruſſians encountered in thoſe parts of the Frozen Sea which they have unqueſtionably ſailed through; how much time they employed in making an inconſiderable progreſs, and how often their attempts were unſucceſsful: when we reflect at the ſame time, that theſe voyages can only be performed in the midſt of a ſhort ſummer, and even then only when particular winds drive the ice into the ſea, and leave the ſhores leſs obſtructed; we ſhall reaſonably conclude, that a navigation, purſued along the coaſts in the Frozen Ocean, would probably be uſeleſs for commercial purpoſes.

A navigation therefore in the Frozen Ocean, calculated to anſwer any end of general utility, muſt (if poſſible) be made in an higher latitude, at ſome diſtance from the ſhores of Nova Zemla and Siberia. And ſhould we even grant the poſſibility of ſailing N. E. and Eaſt of Nova Zemla, without meeting with any inſurmountable obſtacles from land or ice; yet the final completion of a N. E. voyage muſt depend upon the exiſtence of a free paſſage * between the coaſt of the Tſchutſki and the continent of America. But ſuch diſquiſitions

---

* I have ſaid a *free paſſage*, becauſe if we conclude from the narrative of Deſhneff's voyage, that there really does exiſt ſuch a paſſage; yet if that paſſage is only occaſionally navigable (and the Ruſſians do not pretend to have paſſed it more than once) it can never be of any general and commercial utility.

quiſitions as theſe do not fall under the intention of this work, which is meant to ſtate and examine facts, not to lay down an hypotheſis, or to make theoretical enquiries *.

---

* I beg leave to aſſure the reader, that throughout this whole work I have entirely confined myſelf to the Ruſſian accounts; and have carefully avoided making uſe of any vague reports concerning the diſcoveries lately made by captains Cooke and Clerke in the ſame ſeas. Many of the geographical queſtions which have been occaſionally treated in the courſe of this performance, will probably be cleared up, and the true poſition of the Weſtern coaſts of America aſcertained, from the journals of thoſe experienced navigators.

APPENDIX II.

Tartarian *rhubarb brought to* Kiachta *by the* Bucharian *Merchants—Method of examining and purchaſing the roots—Different ſpecies of rheum which yield the fineſt rhubarb—Price of rhubarb in* Ruſſia*—Exportation—Superiority of the* Tartarian *over the* Indian *rhubarb.*

Tartarian, or Turkey, Rhubarb.

EUROPE is ſupplied with rhubarb from Ruſſia and the Eaſt Indies. The former is generally known by the name of Turkey rhubarb, becauſe we uſed to import it from the Levant in our commerce with the Turks, who procured it through Perſia from the Bucharians. And it ſtill retains its original name, although inſtead of being carried, as before, to Conſtantinople, it is now brought to Kiachta by the Bucharian merchants, and there diſpoſed of to the Ruſſians. This appellation is indeed the moſt general; but it is mentioned occaſionally by ſeveral authors, under the different denominations of Ruſſian, Tartarian, Bucharian, and Thibet, Rhubarb. This ſort is exported from Ruſſia in large roundiſh pieces, freed from the bark, with an hole through the middle: they are externally of a yellow colour, and when cut appear variagated with lively reddiſh ſtreaks.

Indian Rhubarb.

The other ſort is called by the Druggiſts Indian Rhubarb; and is procured from Canton in longer, harder, heavier, more compact pieces, than the former; it is more aſtringent, and has ſomewhat leſs of an aromatic flavour; but, on account of its cheapneſs, is more generally uſed than the Tartarian or Turkey Rhubarb.

Tartarian Rhubarb procured at Kiachta.

The government of Ruſſia has reſerved to itſelf the excluſive privilege of purchaſing rhubarb; it is brought to Kiachta by ſome Bucharian merchants, who have entered into a contract to ſupply the crown with that drug in exchange for furs. Theſe merchants come from the town of Selin, which lies South Weſtward of the Koko-Nor, or Blue Lake toward Thibet. Selin, and all the towns of Little Bucharia; viz. Kaſhkar, Yerken, Atrar, &c. are ſubject to China.

The Rhubarb Plant grows upon the Mountains of Little Bucharia.

The beſt rhubarb purchaſed at Kiachta is produced upon a chain of rocks, which are very high, and for the moſt part deſtitute of wood: they lie North of Selin, and ſtretch as far as the Koko-Nor. The good roots are diſtinguiſhed by large and thick ſtems. The Tanguts, who are employed in digging up the roots, enter upon that buſineſs in April or May. As faſt as they take them out of the earth, they cleanſe them from the ſoil, and hang them upon the neighbouring trees to dry, where they remain until a ſufficient quantity is procured: after which they are delivered to the Bucharian merchants. The roots are wrapped up in woollen ſacks, carefully preſerved from the leaſt humidity; and are in this manner tranſported to Kiachta upon camels.

Care taken in examining the roots at Kiachta.

The exportation of the beſt rhubarb is prohibited by the Chineſe, under the ſevereſt penalties. It is procured however in ſufficient quantities, ſometimes by clandeſtinely mixing it with inferior roots, and ſometimes by means of a contraband trade. The College of Commerce at Petersburg is ſolely empowered to receive this drug, and appoints agents at Kiachta for that purpoſe. Much care is taken in the choice; for it is examined, in the preſence of the Bucharian merchants, by an apothecary commiſſioned by government, and reſident at Kiachta. All the worm-eaten roots are rejected; the remainder are bored through, in order to aſcertain their ſoundneſs; and all the parts which appear in the leaſt damaged or decayed are cut away. By theſe means even the beſt roots are diminiſhed a ſixth part; and the refuſe is burnt, in order to prevent its being brought another year*.

---

* Pallas Reiſe, part III. p. 155—157. When Mr. Pallas was at Kiachta, the Bucharian merchant, who ſupplies the crown with rhubarb, brought ſome pieces of white rhubarb (von milchveiſſen rhabarber) which had a ſweet taſte, and was equal in its effects to the beſt ſort.

Linnæus

Different ſpecies of Rhubarb.

Linnæus has diſtinguiſhed the different ſpecies of rhubarb by the names Rheum Palmatum, R. Rhaponticum, * R. Rhabarbarum, R. Compactum, and R. Ribes.

Rheum Palmatum.

Botaniſts have long differed in their opinions, which of theſe ſeveral ſpecies is the true rhubarb; and that queſtion does not appear to be as yet ſatisfactorily cleared up. However, according to the notion which is moſt generally received, it is ſuppoſed to be the Rheum † Palmatum; the ſeeds of which were originally procured from a Bucharian merchant, and diſtributed to the principal botaniſts of Europe. Hence this plant has been cultivated with great ſucceſs; and is now very common in all our botanical gardens. The learned doctor ‡ Hope, profeſſor of medicine and botany in the univerſity of Edinburgh, having made trials of the powder of this root, in the ſame doſes in which the foreign rhubarb is given, found no difference in its effects; and from thence concluſions have been drawn with great appearance of probability,

---

* See Murray's edition of Linnæus Syſtema Vegetab. Gott. 1774. In the former editions of Linnæus Rheum Rhabarbarum is called R. Undulatum.

† Mr. Pallas (to whom I am chiefly indebted for this account of the Tartarian and Siberian Rhubarb) aſſured me, that he never found the R. Palmatum in any part of Siberia.

‡ Phil. Tranſ. for 1765, p. 290.

bability, that this is the plant which produces the true rhubarb. But this inference does not appear to be abſolutely concluſive; for the ſame trials have been repeated, and with ſimilar ſucceſs, upon the roots of the R. Rhaponticum and R. Rhabarbarum.

R. Rhaponticum.

The leaves of the R. Rhaponticum are round, and ſometimes broader than they are long. This ſpecies is found abundantly in the loamy and dry deſerts between the Volga and the Yaik *, towards the Caſpian Sea. It was probably from this ſort that the name Rha, which is the Tartarian appellation of the river Volga, was firſt applied by the Arabian phyſicians to the ſeveral ſpecies of rheum. The roots however which grow in theſe warm plains are rather too aſtringent; and therefore ought not to be uſed in caſes where opening medicines are required. The Calmucs call it Badſhona, or a ſtomachic. The young ſhoots of this plant, which appear in March or April, are deemed a good antiſcorbutic; and are uſed as ſuch by the Ruſſians. The R. Rhaponticum is not to be found to the Weſt of the Volga. The ſeeds of this ſpecies produced at Petersburg plants of a much greater ſize than the wild ones: the leaves were large, and of a roundiſh cordated figure.

---

* The Yaik falls into the Carpian Sea, about four degrees to the Eaſt of the Volga.

R. Rhabarbarum.

The R. Rhabarbarum grows in the crevices of bare rocky mountains, and alſo upon gravelly ſoils: it is more particularly found in the high vallies of the romantic country ſituated beyond Lake Baikal. Its buds do not ſhoot before the end of April; and it continues in flower during the whole month of May. The ſtalks of the leaves are eaten raw by the Tartars: they produce upon moſt perſons, who are unaccuſtomed to them, a kind of ſphaſmodic contraction of the throat, which goes off in a few hours; it returns however at every meal, until they become habituated to this kind of diet. The Ruſſians make uſe of the leaves in their hodge-podge: accordingly, ſoups of this ſort affect ſtrangers in the manner above mentioned. In Siberia the ſtalk is ſometimes preſerved as a ſweet-meat; and a cuſtom prevails among the Germans of introducing at their tables the buds of this plant, as well as of the Rheum Palmatum, inſtead of cauli-flower.

R. Rhaponticum.

The R. Rhaponticum which commonly grows near the torrents has, as well as the R. Rhabarbarum of Siberia, the upper part of its roots commonly rotten, from too much moiſture: accordingly, a very ſmall portion of the lower extremity is fit for uſe. The Ruſſian College of Phyſicians order, for the uſe of their military hoſpitals, large quantities of theſe roots to be dug up in Siberia, which are preſcribed under the name of rhapontic. But the perſons employed in digging and preparing it are ſo ill inſtructed for that purpoſe, that its beſt juices are frequently loſt. Theſe roots ought to be drawn up in ſpring, ſoon after the melting of the ſnows, when the plant retains all its ſap and ſtrength; whereas they are not taken out of the ground before Auguſt, when they are waſted by the increaſe of the ſtem, and the expanſion of the leaves. Add to this, that the roots are no ſooner taken up, than they are immediately ſliced in ſmall pieces, and thus dried: by which means the medicinal qualities are ſenſibly impaired.

Method of drying the Roots of the R. Rhaponticum.

For the ſame roots, which in this inſtance were of ſuch little efficacy, when dried with proper precaution, have been found to yield a very excellent rhubarb. The proceſs obſerved for this purpoſe, by the ingenious Mr. Pallas, was as follows: The roots, immediately after being drawn out, were ſuſpended over a ſtove, where being gradually dried, they were cleanſed from the earth: by theſe means, although they were actually taken up in autumn, they ſo nearly reſembled the beſt Tartarian rhubarb in colour, texture, and purgative qualities, that they anſwered, in every reſpect, the ſame medicinal purpoſes.

Plantation of Rhubarb in Siberia.

A German apothecary, named Zuchert, made ſimilar trials with the ſame ſucceſs, both on the Rheum Rhabarbarum and R. Rhaponticum, which grow in great perfection on the mountains in the neighbourhood of Nerſhinſk. He formed plantations of theſe herbs on the declivity of a rock *, covered with one foot of good mould, mixed with an equal quantity of ſand and gravel. If the ſummer proved dry, the plants were left in the ground; but if the ſeaſon was rainy, after drawing out the roots he left them for ſome days in the ſhade to dry, and then replanted them. By this method of cultivation he produced in ſeven or eight years very large and ſound roots, which the rock had prevented from penetrating too deep; and when they were properly dried, one ſcruple was as efficacious as half a drachm of Tartarian-rhubarb.

The Roots of the R. Rhaponticum and R. Rhabarbarum, equal in their Effects to the Tartarian Rhubarb.

From the foregoing obſervations it follows, that there are other plants, beſides the Rheum Palmatum, the roots whereof have been found to be ſimilar both in their appearance and effects, to what is called the beſt rhubarb. And indeed, upon enquiries made at Kiachta concerning the form and leaves of the plant which produces that drug, it ſeems not to be the R. Palmatum, but a ſpecies with roundiſh ſcolloped leaves, and moſt probably the R. Rhaponticum: for Mr. Pallas, when he was at Kiachta, applied for information to a Bucharian merchant of Selin-Chotton, who now ſupplies the crown with rhu-

---

* In order to ſucceed fully in the plantation of rhubarb, and to procure ſound and dry roots, a dry, light ſoil with a rocky foundation, where the moiſture eaſily filters off, is eſſentially neceſſary.

barb; and his deſcription of that plant anſwered to the figure of the Rheum Rhaponticum. The truth of this deſcription was ſtill further confirmed by ſome Mongol travellers who had been in the neighbourhood of the Koko-Nor and Thibet; and had obſerved the rhubarb growing wild upon thoſe mountains.

The experiments alſo made by Zuchert and others, upon the roots of the R. Rhabarbarum and R. Rhaponticum, ſufficiently prove, that this valuable drug was procured from thoſe roots in great perfection. But as the ſeeds of the Rheum Palmatum were received from the father of the above-mentioned Bucharian merchant as taken from the plant which furniſhes the true rhubarb, we have reaſon to conjecture, that theſe three ſpecies, viz. R. Palmatum, R. Rhaponticum, and R. Rhabarbarum, when found in a dryer and milder alpine climate, and in proper ſituations, are indiſcriminately drawn up; whenever the ſize of the plant ſeems to promiſe a fine root. And perhaps the remarkable difference of the rhubarb, imported to Kiachta, is occaſioned by this indiſcriminate method of collecting them. Moſt certain it is, that theſe plants grow wild upon the mountains, without the leaſt cultivation; and thoſe are eſteemed the beſt which are found near the Koko-Nor, and about the ſources of the river Koango.

The true Rhubarb probably procured from different Species of Rheum.

Formerly the exportation of rhubarb was confined to the crown of Ruſſia; and no perſons but thoſe employed by government were allowed the permiſſion of ſending it to foreign countries; this monopoly however has been taken off by the preſent empreſs, and the free exportation of it from St. Petersburg granted to all perſons upon paying the duty. It is ſold in the firſt inſtance by the College of Commerce for the profit of the Sovereign; and is preſerved in their magazines at St. Petersburg. The current price is ſettled every year by the College of Commerce.

Price of Rhubarb in Ruſſia.

It is received from the Bucharian merchants at Kiachta in exchange for furs; and the prime coſt is rated at 16 roubles per pood. By adding the pay of the commiſſioners who purchaſe it, and of the apothecary who examines it, and allowing for other neceſſary expences, the value of a pood at Kiachta amounts to 25 roubles; add to this the carriage from the frontiers to St. Peterſburg, and it is calculated that the price of a pood ſtands the crown at 30 roubles. The largeſt exportation of rhubarb ever known from Ruſſia, was made in the year 1765, when 1350 pood were exported, at 65 roubles per pood.

EXPORTATION of RHUBARB

From St. Petersburg.

Exportation of Rhubarb from St. Petersburg.

In 1777, 29 poods 13 pounds at 76¼ Dutch * dollars, or 91 roubles, 30 copecs per pood.

In 1778, 23 poods 7 pounds, at 80 ditto, or 96 roubles.

In 1778, 1055 poods were brought by the Bucharian merchants to Kiachta; of which 680 poods 19 pounds were ſelected. The interior conſumption of the whole empire of Ruſſia for 1777 amounted to only 6 poods 5 pounds †.

Superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian Rhubarb.

The ſuperiority of this Tartarian Rhubarb, over that procured from Canton, ariſes probably from the following circumſtances.

1. The Southern parts of China are not ſo proper for the growth of this plant, as the mountains of Little Bucharia.

2. There is not ſo exact an examination made in receiving it from the Chineſe at Canton, as from the

---

* If we reckon a Dutch dollar, upon an average, to be worth 1 rouble 20 copecs.

† This calculation comprehends only the rhubarb purchaſed at the different magazines belonging to the College of Commerce; for what was procured by contraband is of courſe not included.

Bucharians at Kiachta. For the merchants, who purchaſe this drug at Canton, are obliged to accept it in the groſs, without ſeparating the bad roots, and cutting away the decayed parts, as is done at Kiachta.

3. It is alſo probable, that the long tranſport of this drug by ſea is detrimental to it, from the humidity which it muſt neceſſarily contract during ſo long a voyage.

TABLE OF LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE.

FOR the convenience of the Reader, the following Table exhibits in one point of view the longitude and latitude of the principal places mentioned in this performance. Their longitudes are eſtimated from the firſt meridian of the Iſle of Fero, and from that of the Royal Obſervatory at Greenwich. The longitude of Greenwich from Fero is computed at 17° 34′ 45″. The longitude of the places marked * has been taken from aſtronomical obſervations.

Table of Longitude and Latitude.

		Latitude.			Longitude. Fero.			Longitude. Greenwich.	
		D.	M.	S.	D.	M.	S.	D.	M.
* Peterſburg	—	59	56	23	48	0	0	30	25 ‡
* Moſcow	—	55	45	45	55	6	30	37	31
* Archangel	—	64	33	24	56	15	0	38	40
* Tobolſk	—	58	12	22	85	40	0	68	26
* Tomſk	—	56	30	0	102	50	0	85	15
* Irkutſk	—	52	18	15	122	13	0	104	38
* Selenginſk	—	51	6	0	124	18	30	106	44
Kiachta	—	35	0	0	124	18	0	106	43
* Yakutſk	—	62	1	50	147	0	0	129	25
* Ochotſk	—	59	22	0	160	7	0	142	32
* Bolchereſk	—	52	55	0	174	13	0	156	38
* Port of St. Peter and Paul		53	1	0	176	10	0	158	36
Eaſtern Extremity of Siberia		66	0	0	200	0	0	182	25
Unalaſhka	According to the general map of Ruſſia	58	0	0	223	0	0	205	25
	According to the chart of Krenitzin & Levaſheff	53	30	0	205	30	0	187	55

‡ I have omitted the ſeconds in the longitude from Greenwich.

INDEX.

INDEX.

A.

AGIAK, an interpreter, p. 133.

Aguladock, a leader of the Unalaſhkans, taken priſoner by Solovioff, 139.

Agulok, a dwelling-place on Unalaſhka, 137.

Aiſchin-Giord, chief of the Manſhurs at the beginning of the 17th century, 198.

Aktunak, an iſland to the Eaſt of Kadyak, 108.

Akun (one of the Fox Iſlands), 159.

Akutan (one of the Fox Iſlands), 159.

Alakſu, or *Alachſhak*, one of the moſt remote Eaſtern iſlands, 65. Cuſtoms of the inhabitants, 68. Animals found on that iſland, *ib.* Conjectured to be not far from the continent of America, 69.

Alana, one of the Fox Iſlands, 254.

Albaſin, and the other Ruſſian forts on the Amoor, deſtroyed by the Chineſe, 198. The Ruſſians taken there refuſe to return from Pekin, 208.

Aleütian Iſles diſcovered, 21. 29. their ſituation and names, 24. Names of perſons there, bear a ſurpriſing reſemblance to thoſe of the Greenlanders, 40. Inhabitants deſcribed, 41. 46. Account of thoſe iſlands, 45. 55. The manners and cuſtoms of the inhabitants reſemble thoſe of the Fox Iſlands, 173. Are entirely ſubject to Ruſſia, 174. Their number, 289. Specimen of the Aleütian language, 303. See *Fox Iſlands*, *Ibiya*, *Novodtſikoff*, *Tſuproff*.

Alexeeff (Feodot). See *Deſhneff*.

Aleyut. See *Fox Iſlands*.

Allai (a prince of the Calmucs), his ſuperſtitious regard for the memory of Yermac, 194.

Amaganak, a toigon of Unalaſhka, 143.

America, moſt probable courſe for diſcovering the neareſt coaſt of that continent, pointed out, 27. See *Iſlands*, *Deliſle*, *Alakſu*, *Kadyak*, *Fox Iſlands*, *Steller*.

Amlach, one of the Andreanoffſkye Iſlands, 76.

Anadirsky Iſles, or *Iſles of Anadyr*, ſo called by Mr. Stæhlin, and after him by Buffon, p. 25. 284—288.

Amoor river, called by the Manſhurs Sakalin-Ula; and by the Mongols, Karamuran, or the Black River.

Andrianoffskie Iſlands, their ſituation doubtful, 25. Deſcription of, 74, 75. Muſt not be blended with the Fox Iſlands, 74. Account of the inhabitants, 77. Other iſlands beyond them to the Eaſt, *ibid.* Poſition of the Andreanoffskie-Iſlands, 289.

Arachulla, ſuppoſed by the Chineſe a wicked ſpirit of the air, 229.

Archangel, voyages from thence to the Yeniſei, 305.

Artic, or *Ice Foxes*, deſcription of, 15.

Aſia, the firſt report of its vicinity to America, learned from the Tſchutſki, 293.

Atachtak, a great promontory N.E. of Alakſu, 118.

Ataku, one of the Aleütian Iſlands, 45.

Atchu, one of the Andreanoffsky Iſlands, deſcription of, 76.

Atchu, *Atchak*, *Atach*, *Goreloi*, or *Burnt Iſland*, one of the Fox Iſlands, 61.

Atlaſſoff (*Volodimir*), takes poſſeſſion of the river Kamtchatka, 4.

Atrar, a town of Little Bucharia, 333.

Att, one of the Aleütian Iſles, 30.

Ayagh, or *Kayachu*, one of the Andreanoffsky Iſlands, 72. Deſcription of, 75.

B.

Bacchoff. See *Novikoff*.

Baranei Kamen, or *Sheep's Rock*, deſcription of, 328.

Bear Iſlands. See *Medvioedkie Oſtrova*.

Beering, his voyage made at the expence of the crown, 8. His voyage (with Tſchirikoff) in ſearch of a junction between Aſia and America, in 1728 and 1729, unſucceſsful, 20. Shipwrecked, *ibid.* and death on an iſland called after his name, 21. See *Diſcoveries*, *Steller*; ſee alſo p. 323.

Beering's Iſland, the winter-ſtation of all the ſhips ſailing for the new-diſcovered iſlands, 52.

Belayeff (*Larion*), treats the inhabitants of the Aleütian Iſlands in an hoſtile manner; in which he is under-hand abetted by Tſhuproff, 34.

Bolcheretſk, a diſtrict of Kamtchatka, 5. See *Kamtchatkoi Oſtrogs*.

Bolkoſky (prince), appointed waywode of Siberia, 190. See *Yermac*.

Boris and Glebb. See *Trapeſnikoff*.

Bucharia (*Little*), all ſubject to China, 333.

Buache (Mr.). See *Longitude*.

Burgoltei, a mountain in the valley of Kiachta, 214.

Burnt Iſland. See *Atchu*.

Buttons (of different colours), uſed as marks of diſtinction among the Chineſe, 218.

C.

Calumet of peace, a ſymbol of friendſhip peculiar to America, 280.

Cambi, the ſecond Chineſe emperor of the Manſhur race, 197. Expels the Ruſſians from his dominions, for their riots and drunkenneſs, 205.

Camphor wood (the true), drove by the ſea on Copper Iſland, 107.

Caravans (Ruſſian), allowed to trade to Pekin, 203. Diſcontinued, and why, 209. See *Ruſſia*.

Chatanga, the cape between that river and the Piaſida never yet doubled, 309—313.

Chineſe, origin of the diſputes between them and the Ruſſians, 197. Hoſtilities commenced between them, 198. Treaty of Nerſhinſk concluded, 200. Beginning of the commerce between the two nations, 202. Their trade with the Ruſſians, 208, &c. Reckon it a mark of diſrepect to uncover the head to a ſuperior, 228. Their ſuperſtition in regard to fires, 229. Manner of their pronouncing foreign expreſſions, 232. No ſpecie but bullion current among them, 233. Advantage of the Chineſe trade to Ruſſia, 240.

Cholodiloff. Voyage of a veſſel fitted out by him, 48.

Chuſho, (or the Fire-god), a Chineſe idol, 226. See *Chineſe*.

Copper Iſland, why ſo called, 21. 107. 252. Probable that all the hillocks in that country have formerly been vulcanoes, *ibid*. Subject to frequent earth-quakes, and abound in ſulphur, 253.

Cyprian (firſt archbiſhop of Siberia), collects the archives of the Siberian hiſtory, 192.

D.

Daurkin (a native Tſchutſki), employed by Pleniſner to examine the iſlands to the Eaſt of Siberia, 295. The intelligence he brought back, *ibid*.

Deliſle, miſtaken concerning the Weſtern coaſt of America, 26.

Deſhneff, his voyage, 313. Extracts from his papers, 315, 316. His deſcription of the great promontory of the Tſchutſki, 317. Ankudinoff's veſſel wrecked on that promontory, *ibid*. Deſhneff builds Anadirſkoi-Oſtrog on the river Anadyr, 318. Diſpute between him and Soliverſtoff, concerning the diſcovery of the Korga, 319, 320. No navigator ſince Deſhneff pretends to have paſſed round the N. E. extremity of Aſia, 322.

Diſcoveries. The proſecution of thoſe begun by Beering moſtly carried on by individuals, 8. The veſſels equipped for thoſe diſcoveries deſcribed, *ibid*. Expences attending them, 9. Profits of the trade to the new diſcovered iſlands very conſiderable, 10. Liſt of the principal charts of the Ruſſian diſcoveries hitherto publiſhed, 281.

Dogs, uſed for drawing carriages, 247.

Druſinin (*Alexei*), wrecked at Beering's Iſland, 46. His voyage to the Fox Iſlands, 80—88. Winters at Unalaſhka, 82. All the crew, except four Ruſſians, viz. Stephen Korelin, Dmitri Bragin,

Gregory Shaffyrin, and Ivan Kokovin, deſtroyed by the natives, 83. See *Unalaſhka.*
Durneff (*Kodion*). His voyage, 45.

E.

Eclipſe, behaviour of the Chineſe at one, 228.
Empreſs of Ruſſia. See *Ruſſia.*
Engel (Mr.) Diſputes the exactneſs of the longitudes laid down by Muller and the Ruſſian geographers, 267.
Eſquimaux Indians, ſimilarity between their boats and thoſe of the Fox Iſlands, 260. 264.

F.

Feathers (peacock's), uſed for a diſtinction of rank by the Chineſe, 218.
Fedotika. See *Nikul.*
Foxes, different ſpecies of, deſcribed, 14. Value of their ſkins, 15.
Fox Iſlands, ſometimes called the fartheſt Aleütian Iſles, 29. Their land and ſea-animals, 148. Manners and cuſtoms of the inhabitants, 149. Warm ſprings and native ſulphur to be found in ſome of them, 149. Their dreſs, 151. 169. Their veſſels deſcribed, 152. Are very fond of ſnuff, 153. Their drums deſcribed, 154. Their weapons, 155. 170. Food of the inhabitants, 168. Their feaſts, 171. Their funeral ceremonies, 173. Account of the inhabitants, 256—261. Their extreme naſtineſs, 258. Their boats made like thoſe of the Eſquimaux Indians in North America, 260. 264. Are ſaid to have no notion of a God, 261; yet have fortune-tellers, who pretend to divination, by the information of ſpirits, *ibid.* The inhabitants called by the Ruſſians by the general name of Aleyut, 263. Proofs of the vicinity of thoſe iſlands to America, 291.

G.

Geographers (*Ruſſian*), their accuracy, 273.
Gheſſur-Chan, the principal idol at Maimatſchin, 224.
Glottoff (*Stephen*), his voyage, 106—123. Winters upon Copper Iſland, 106. Arrives at Kadyak, the moſt Eaſtward of the Fox Iſlands, 108. Is attacked by the natives, whom he defeats, 110, and finally repulſes, 112. Winters at Kadyak, 113. Is reconciled to the natives, 114. Curioſities procured by him at that iſland, *ibid.* No chart of his voyage, 117. Departs from Kadyak, and arrives at Umnak, 118, 119. Defeats a deſign formed againſt him by the natives, 120. Meets with Korovin, 121. Winters on Umnak, 122. Journal of his voyage, 124—130. See *Solovioff, Korovin.*
——— (*Ivan*), an Aleütian interpreter, 101.
Golodoff, killed at Unyumga, 65.
Goreloi. See *Atchu.*

Greenlanders, their proper names nearly ſimilar to thoſe uſed in the Aleütian-Iſles, 40.

H.

Hare's Rock. See *Saetſhie Kammen.*
Hot Springs, found in Kanaga, 75. in Tſetchina, 76.

I.

Ibiya, *Rickſa*, and *Olas*, Three large populous iſlands to the Eaſt of the Aleütian Iſlands, 46.
Jeſuits, their compliance with the Chineſe ſuperſtition, 220.
Igonok, a village of Unalaſhka, 142.
Igunok, a bay N. E. of Unalaſhka, 255.
Ikutchlok, a dwelling place at Unalaſhka, 137.
Imperial Academy, their chart of the New Diſcovered Iſlands, not to be depended on, 24. 27.
Indigirka, a river of Siberia, 14.
Inloguſak, a leader of the Unalaſhkans, killed, 139.
Iſanak, one of the iſlands to the Weſt of Kadyak, 109.
Iſlands (New Diſcovered), firſt tribute brought from thence to Ochotſk, 22. Liſt of thoſe iſlands, according to Mr. Muller, 297. Their names altered and corrupted by the Ruſſian navigators, 299. See *Aleütian Iſles* and *Fox Iſlands.*
Iſlenieff (Mr.), ſent to Yakutſk to obſerve the tranſit of Venus, 274.
Itchadek and *Kagumaga*, two friendly Toigons, 137.
Ivan Shilkin, his voyage, 57. 60. Shipwrecked on one of the Fox Iſlands, 58. Great diſtreſſes of his crew on that iſland, 59. Shipwrecked a ſecond time, 60.
Ivan Vaſſilievitch I. makes the firſt irruption into Siberia, 177.
Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. took the title of *Lord of all the Siberian lands* before the conqueſts of Yermac, 179. See *Ruſſia.*
Ives (Iſbrand), a Dutchman. Embaſſador from Peter I. to Pekin, 203.
Iviya, one of the Aleütian Iſlands, 55.

K.

Kadyak, one of the Fox Iſlands, 35. The fondneſs of the natives for beads, 114. Animals and vegetables found there, 115, 116. Great reaſon to think it is at no great diſtance from the continent of America, 117. Account of the inhabitants, 118. See *Glottoff.*
Kagumaga. See *Itchadek.*
Kalaktak, a village of Unalaſhka, 143.
Kama, a river, 180.
Kamtchatka, diſcovered by the Ruſſians, 3. The whole peninſula reduced by the Ruſſians, 4. Of little advantage to the crown at firſt, but ſince the diſcovery of the iſlands between Aſia and America its fur-trade is become a conſiderable branch of the Ruſſian commerce, *ibid.* Its ſituation and boundaries, 5. Its diſtricts, government, and population, *ibid.* Fixed and other tributes to the crown, 6. Its ſoil and

and climate not favourable to the culture of corn; but hemp has of late years been cultivated there with great ſucceſs, 7. Supplied yearly with ſalt, proviſions, corn, and manufactures, from Ochotſk, *ibid.* Rout for tranſporting furs from thence to Kiachta, 247. Manner of procuring fire there, and which Vakſel, Beering's lieutenant, found practiſed in that part of North America which he ſaw in 1741, 158. See *Moroſko, Atlaſſoff, Koriacs, Ochotſk* and *Penſhinſk, Bolchereſk, Tigilſkaia, Krepoſt, Verchnei, Niſhnei, Kamtchatka Oſtrogs, Volcanos, Furs and Skins.*

Kamtchatkoi Oſtrogs (Upper and Lower) and Bolcheretſk built, 4.

Kanaga, one of the Andreanofſky Iſlands, 72. Deſcription of, 75.

Karaga Iſland, tributary to Ruſſia, 35. See *Olotorians.*

Kaſhkar, A town of Little Bucharia, 333.

Kaſhmak, an interpreter employed by the Ruſſians, 92.

Katagkayekiki, name of the inhabitants of Unimak and Alaxa, 263.

Kayacku. See *Ayagh.*

Kiachta, a frontier town of Siberia, 12. Treaty concluded there between the Ruſſians and Chineſe, 206. 209. Is at preſent the centre of the Ruſſian and Chineſe commerce, 210. That place and Zuruchaitu agreed on for tranſacting the commerce between Ruſſia and China, 211. Deſcription of Kiachta. *ibid.*

Kighiguſi, inhabitants of Akutan ſo called, 263.

Kitaika, a Chineſe ſtuff, 238.

Kogholaghi, inhabitants of Unalaſhka ſo called, 263.

Kopeikina, a bay of the river Anadyr, 43.

Korenoff. See *Solovioff.*

Korga, A ſand-bank at the mouth of the river Anadyr, 318. See *Soliverſtoff.*

Koriacs, their country the Northern boundary of Kamtchatka, 5. Tributary to Ruſſia, 43.

Korovin (*Ivan*), his voyage 89,—105. Arrives at Unalaſhka, his tranſactions there, 90—96. Builds an hut, and prepares for wintering, 93. Being attacked by the ſavages, deſtroys his hut, and retires to his veſſel, 95. Attacked again, repulſes the ſavages, and is ſtranded on the iſland of Umnak, 96. After different ſkirmiſhes with the natives, is relieved by Glottoff, 99. His deſcription of Umnak and Unalaſhka, with their inhabitants, 103. See *Solovioff.*

Kovyma, a river of Siberia, 14.

Krenitzin (Captain), commands a ſecret expedition, 23.

Krenitzin and Levaſheff, their journal and chart ſent, by order of the Empreſs of Ruſſia, to Dr. Robertſon, 23. Extract from their journal, 251—255. They arrive at the Fox Iſlands, 253. Krenitzin winters at Alaxa, and Levaſheff at Unalaſhka, 254. They return to the river of Kamtchatka, 266. Krenitzin drowned, *ibid.* See *Yakoff.*

Kraſſilnikoff, Voyage of a veſſel fitted out by him, 52. Shipwrecked on Copper Iſland, *ibid.* The crew return to Beering's Iſland, 53.

Kraſſilnikoff (a Ruſſian aſtronomer), his accuracy in taking the longitude of Kamtchatka, 273.

Kraſhininikoff, his hiſtory of Kamtchatka, 256.

Kreſtova, a river of Siberia, 324.

Krugloi, or *Round Iſland*, one of the Aleütian Iſlands, 69

Kulkoff, his veſſel deſtroyed, and his crew killed by the ſavages, 94. 157.

Kullara, a fortreſs belonging to Kutchum Chan, 190.

Kuril Iſles, ſubject to Ruſſia, 5.

Kutchum Chan (a deſcendant of Zinghis Chan), defeats Yediger, and takes him priſoner, 179. The moſt powerful ſovereign in Siberia, 182. See *Yermac*, *Sibir*.

L.

Laptieff (Chariton), his unſucceſsful attempt to paſs from the Lena to the Yeniſèi, 309. See p. 322.

Latitude of Bolchereſk, Appendix I. N° II. See *Longitude*.

Lena, a river of Siberia, 14. Attempts of the Ruſſians to paſs from thence to Kamtchatka, 311. See *Menin*.

Leontieff (a Ruſſian), has tranſlated ſeveral intereſting Chineſe publications, 208.

Levaſheff. See *Krenitzin* and *Levaſheff*.

Lobaſchkoff (Prokopèi), killed at Alakſu, 66.

Longitude, of the extreme parts of Aſia, by Mr. Muller and the Ruſſian geographers, 267. By Mr. Engel, *ibid.* By Mr. Vaugondy, 268. The Ruſſian ſyſtem ſupported by Monſ. Buache, againſt Engel and Vaugondy, *ibid.* See *Kraſſilnikoff*.

Longitude of Ochotſk, *Bolchereſk*, and *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, 269.

Longitude and *Latitude* of the principal places mentioned in this work, 344.

Lyſſie Oſtrova, or *Fox Iſlands*, 14. Their ſituation and names, 25. Deſcription of the inhabitants, 62.

M.

Maimatſchin (the Chineſe frontier town), deſcribed, 214. Houſes there deſcribed, 216. An account of the governor, 218. Theatre deſcribed, 219. The ſmall pagoda, 220. The great pagoda, 221. Idols worſhiped there, *ibid.*—227. See *Sitting-Rooms*.

Manſhûrs, their origin, 197.

Maooang, a Chineſe idol, 225.

Mednoi Oſtroff, or *Copper Iſland*, Diſcovered, 21. See *Copper Iſland*.

Medvedeff (Dennis), his crew maſſacred by the ſavages, 90. He and part of Protaſſoff's crew found murdered on the iſland of Umnak, 99.

Menin (Feodor), his unſucceſsful attempt to paſs from the Yeniſèi to the Lena, 306.

Merghen, a Chineſe town, 244.

Medviodkie Oſtrova, *Kreſſſtoffskie Oſtrova*, or *Bear Iſlands*, Diſcovery of, 324.

Minyachin (a Coſſac), a collector of the tribute, 69.

Mongol, the commerce between the Ruſſians and Chineſe, moſtly carried on in that tongue, 231.
Morosko (Lucas Semanoff), commanded the firſt expedition towards Kamtchatka, 3.
Muller, (Mr.) His conjecture relating to the coaſt of the ſea of Ochotſk, confirmed by Captain Synd, 23. Part of a letter written by him in 1774, concerning the vicinity of Kamtchatka and America, 283. His liſt of the New Diſcovered Iſlands, 297.

N.

Nankin, 231.
Naun, a Chineſe town, 244.
Nerſhinsk. See *Chineſe*.
Nevodtſikoff (Michael), ſails from Kamtchatka river, 29. Diſcovers the Aleutian Iſlands, *ibid.* Narrative of his voyage, 31—36.
New Moon, ceremonies obſerved at, by the Chineſe, 228.
Nikul, or *Fedotika*, a river which falls into that of Kamtchatka, 321,
Niſhnei, or *Lower Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog*, a diſtrict of Kamtchatka, 5.
Niu-o, Chineſe idol, 226.
North Eaſt Paſſage, Ruſſians attempt to diſcover, 304—231.
Novikoff and *Baccheff*, their voyage from Anadyrſk, 42. 44. Are ſhipwrecked on Beering's Iſland, where they build a ſmall boat, and return to Kamtchatka, 44.

O.

Oby (bay of), 306.
Ochotsk and *Penſhinsk*, Weſtern boundaries of Kamtchatka, 5. See *Kamtchatka*, *Muller*.
Offzin and *Koskeleff* (Lieutenants), firſt effected the paſſage from the bay of Oby to the Yeniſei, 306.
Olas. See *Ibiya*.
Olotorian Iſles, whence ſo called, 284.
Olotorians, invade the iſland of Karaga, and threaten to deſtroy all the inhabitants who pay tribute to Ruſſia, 36.
Onemenskaya, a bay in the river Anadyr, 43.
Oracles (Chineſe), 227.
Orel, a Ruſſian ſettlement, 181.
Otcheredin, (Aphanaſſei), his voyage to the Fox Iſlands, 156—163. Winters at Umnak, 157. The toigon of the Five Mountains gives him hoſtages, for which the other toigons kill one of his children, 158. A party ſent by him to Ulaga repulſed the inhabitants, who had attacked them, 159. Is joined by Popoff from Beering's Iſland, and prevails on the inhabitants to pay tribute, 161. Receives an account of Levaſheff's arrival at Unalaſhka, *ibid.* Returns to Ochotſk, with a large cargo, leaving Popoff at Umnak, 162. Brings home two iſlanders, who were baptized by the names of Alexey Solovieff and Boris Otcheredin, 163. See *Poloskoff*.

P.

Pagoda. See *Maimatſchin.*

Paikoff (Demetri), his voyage, 61—63.

Pallas, receives from Bragin a narrative of his adventures and eſcape, p. 88. Account of Kiachta and Maimatſchin, extracted from his journal, p. 229. His publication concerning the Mongol tribes, 230. Liſt of plants found by Steller upon the coaſt diſcovered by Beering in 1741, communicated by Mr. Pallas—quotation from a treatiſe of his, relative to the plants of the new-diſcovered iſlands, 279. Extracts made by him relative to Deſhneff's voyage, p. 314—316.

Pauloffsky, his expedition, in which, after ſeveral ſucceſsful ſkirmiſhes with the Tſchutski, he is ſurpriſed and killed by them, 296.

Peacock. See *Feathers.*

Pekin. Ruſſian ſcholars allowed to ſettle there, to learn the Chineſe tongue, 209. See *Caravans.*

Penſhinsk, 5.

Peter I. firſt projected making diſcoveries in the ſeas between Kamtchatka and America, 20.

Peterſburg, length of the different routs between that city and Pekin, 248.

Piaſida, a river of Siberia, 309.

Pleniſner (a Courlander), ſent on diſcoveries to the N. E. of Siberia, 294. See *Daurkin.*

Poloskoff, (Matthew), Sent by Otcheredin to Unalaſhka, 159. Spends the autumn at Akun, and after twice repulſing the ſavages, returns to Otcheredin, 159—161.

Popoff (Ivan), a veſſel fitted out by him arrives at Unalaſhka, 158. See *Otcheredin.*

Prontſhiſhceff (Lieutenant), his unſucceſsful attempt to paſs from the Lena towards the Yeniſèi, 306—309.

Protaſſoff, he and his crew deſtroyed by the ſavages, 133. 157. See *Medvedeff.*

Puſhkareff (Gabriel), his voyage, 64—69. Winters upon Alakſu, 65. He, with Golodoff and twenty others, attempting to violate ſome girls, on the iſland Unyumga, are ſet upon by the natives, and at laſt obliged to retreat, 65, 66. He and his crew tried for their inhuman behaviour to the iſlanders during their voyage, 67.

R.

Rheum. See *Rhubarb.*

Rhubarb, that from Ruſſia generally called Turkey Rhubarb, and why, 332. Deſcription of, *ibid.* Indian rhubarb inferior to the Tartarian or Turkey, 333. A milk-white ſort deſcribed, 334. Different ſpecies, 335—341. Planted in Siberia by M. Zuchert, a German apothecary, 338. Exportation of, 342. Superiority of the Tartarian over the Indian Rhubarb, accounted for, 342.

Rickſa. See *Ibiya.*

Roaring Mountain. See *Unalaſhka.*

Robertſon (Dr.) See *Krenitzin* and *Levaſheff.*

Round Iſland. See *Krugloi.*

Ruſſia (preſent Empreſs of), a great promoter of new diſcoveries, 22. No communication between that country and Siberia till the reign of Ivan Vaſſilievitch II. 178. The empreſs aboliſhes the monopoly of the for-trade, and relinquiſhes the excluſive privilege of ſending caravans to Pekin, 210.

Ruſſia, a curious and intereſting "Hiſtorical Account of the nations which compoſe that Empire" lately publiſhed, 218.

Ruſſians, quit Siberia after the death of Yermac, 194. Recover their antient territories in that country, 195. Their progreſs checked by the Chineſe, 196. Are expelled from the Chineſe dominions, 205. Are allowed to build a church (and to have four prieſts to officiate in it) within their caravanſary at Pekin, 208. Commerce between them and the Chineſe carried on only by barter, 232. Method of tranſacting buſineſs between them, 233. Ruſſian exports, 234—237. Imports, 237—239. Articles of trade prohibited to individuals, 240. Duties paid by the Ruſſian merchants, 241. The Ruſſians' manner of trading to the Fox Iſlands, 264. Their attempts to diſcover a North Eaſt paſſage, 304—331. Held in great veneration by the Kamchadals, till they quarrelled among themſelves, 321. See *Siberia*, *Chineſe*, *Albaſin*, *Lena*.

Sabya, an iſland at a diſtance from Att, 30. See *Att*.

Sacred Helmet, at Maimatſchin, 227.

Saetſhie Kamen, or *Hare's Rock*, Deſcription of, 328.

Sagaugamak, one of the Fox Iſlands, 157.

St. Peterſburg, the geographical calendar of not to be depended on, 24.

Saktunak, an iſland near Alakſu, 119.

Sundchue, a northern province of China, 231.

Sea-horſe teeth, their value, 16.

Sea-lion, or *Scivutchu*, its fleſh delicate food, 265.

Sea-otters, Many writers miſtaken concerning them, 12. Deſcription of, *ibid.* Value of their ſkins, 13.

Selin, a town of Little Bucharia, 333.

Serebranikoff, voyage of a veſſel fitted out by him, 49—52. Shipwrecked on an iſland oppoſite Katyrskoi Noſs, in the peninſula of Kamtchatka, 50. Deſcription of the iſland, 51.

Shaffyrin (Sila), a Coſſac, collector of the tribute, 40. 45. 61. killed, 63.

Shalauroff, his firſt voyage from the Lena, 323—328. Winters at a mouth of the Kovyma, 325. Not being able to double Sheletskoi Noſs, returns to the Kovyma, winters there a ſecond time, and returns to the Lena, 327. No account of his ſecond expedition, he and his crew being killed by the Tſchutski, 328.

Sheep's Rock. See *Baranei Kamen*.

Shelatskoi Noſs, whence that name is derived, 326.

Shemiya, one of the Aleütian Iſlands, 78.

Shilkin (Ivan), his voyage, 45. Wrecked on one of the Fox Iſlands, 58. where the Ruſſians are attacked by the ſavages, whom they repulſe, 59. After ſuffering the greateſt diſtreſs, they build

build a ſmall veſſel, in which they are a ſecond time wrecked, and return at laſt in Serebranikoff's veſſel to Kamtchatka, 59, 60.

Shuntſchi, The firſt Chineſe emperor of the Manſhur race, 198.

Shuſhu, the firſt of the Kuril Iſles, 301.

Sibir, the principal reſidence of Kutchum Chan, 182.

Siberia, conqueſt of by Yermac, 19. Second irruption of the Ruſſians into that country, 179. State of at the time of Yermac's invaſion, 182. Conjecture concerning the derivation of that name, *ibid.* Totally reduced by the Ruſſians, 196. Tranſport of the Ruſſian and Chineſe commodities through that country, 245. See *Ivan Vaſſilievitch I.* *Ruſſia.* *Kutchum Chan.*

Sitkin, one of the Fox Iſlands, 62.

Sitting-rooms, (*Chineſe*), deſcribed, 216.

Soliverſtoff (*Yuſko*), his expedition to the Korga, to collect ſea-horſes teeth, 319.

Solovioff (*Ivan*), his voyage, 131—155. Arrives at Unalaſhka, 132. Learns the particulars of a confederacy formed by the Toigons of Unalaſhka, Umnak, Akutan, and Toſhko, againſt the Ruſſians, 134. Is joined by Korovin, 135. Hoſtilities between him and the natives, *ibid.* Winters at Unalaſhka, with other tranſactions at that iſland, 136. Makes peace with the natives, and receives hoſtages, 139. Meets with Korovin, 140. His crew being greatly afflicted with the ſcurvy, the inhabitants of Makuſhinſk conſpire to ſeize his veſſel, 141. But are happily prevented, 142. Is viſited by Glottoff, *ibid.* Receives hoſtages from the inhabitants of Kalaktak, 143. Sends Korenoff in different hunting parties, 144. Journal of his voyage homewards, 144. His deſcription of the Fox Iſlands, 148.

Solvytſhegodſkaia. See *Stroganoff.*

Steller, His arguments to prove that Beering and Tſchirikoff diſcovered America, 277.

Stroganoff (*Anika*), a Ruſſian merchant, eſtabliſhes a trade with Solvytſhegodſkaia in Siberia, 178. Makes ſettlements upon the Kama and Tſchuſſovaia, 180. See *Yermac.*

Studentzoff, a Coſſac, collector of the tribute, 45. 57.

Svatoi Noſs, that name explained, 320.

Sulphur found on the iſland of Kanaga, 75. See *Copper Iſlands.*

Synd (capt.) his voyage to the N. E. of Siberia, 300. Diſcovers a cluſter of iſlands, and a promontory, which he ſuppoſes to belong to America, 301.

T.

Tabaetſchinskian, a mountain of Kamtchatka, emitting a conſtant ſmoke, 6.

Tagalak, one of the Andreanoffskye Iſlands, deſcription of, 76.

Tartarian Rhubarb. See *Rhubarb.*

Tchingi, a town on the banks of the Tura, 185. See *Yermac.*

Tea, finer in Ruſſia than in Europe, and why, 238.

Temnac, an Aleutian interpreter, 30.

Tien, an idol worſhiped in the ſmall pagoda at Maimatſchin, 220.
Tigilſkaia Krepoſt, a diſtrict of Kamtchatka, 5.
Tolſtyk, (*Andrean*), his voyage to the Aleutian Iſles, in 1748, 30. Ditto, in 1756, 54. Ditto in 1760, 71—79. Diſcovers the Andreanoſkie Iſlands, 72. Shipwrecked near the mouth of the Kamtchatka river, 79.
Toſhke. See *Solovioff*.
Totchikala, a village of Unalaſhka, 138.
Trapeſnikoff (*Nikiphor*), Boris and Glebb, a veſſel fitted out by him, her voyage and return, 39, 40, &c. Another veſſel fitted out by him deſtroyed, and the crew out off, by the natives of Unimak, 140.
Tſaaduck, a kind of lamp, 150.
Tſaudſing, a Chineſe idol, 226.
Tſchirikoff. See *Beering*.
Tſchuſſovaia (a river). See *Stroganoff*.
Tſchutſki, a people on the river Anadyr, 48. Boundaries of their country, 293. See *Aſia*.
Tſchukotskoi Noſs, the N. E. cape of the country of the Tſchutſki, 293. Stadukin and Soliverſtoff claim the diſcovery of the paſſage round that promontory, 314. See *Deſhneff*, *Svatoi Noſs*, *Shelatskoi Noſs*; ſee alſo p. 322.
Tſchuvatch. See *Yermac*.
Tſetchina, one of the Andreanoffsky Iſlands, deſcription of, 76.
Tſikanok, or *Oſernia*, a river of Unalaſhka, 133.
Tſiuproff, his adventures at the Aleutian Iſlands, 32. See *Belayeff*.
Turkey Rhubarb. See *Rhubarb*.

U.

Kakſel. See *Kamtchatka*.
Vaſſilievitch. See *Ivan Vaſſilievitch*.
Vaugondy. See *Longitude*.
Udagha, a bay on the N. E. of Unalaſhka, 255.
Verchnei, or *Upper Kamtchatkoi Oſtrog*, a diſtrict of Kamtchatka, 5.
Ukunadok, a village of Unalaſhka, 143.
Ulaga, one of the Fox Iſlands. See *Otcheredin*.
Umgaina, a village of Unalaſhka, 143.
Umnak, one of the Fox Iſlands, 81. See *Korovin*, *Solovioff*.
Unalaſhka, or *Agunalaſhka*, one of the Fox Iſlands, 82. Adventures of four Ruſſians belonging to Druſinin's crew there, 84—88. Deſcription of, 254. Ayaghiſh and the Roaring Mountain, two volcanos, on that iſland, 255. Productions, *ibid.* The inhabitants leſs barbarous than thoſe of the other Fox Iſlands, 260.
Unimak, an iſland to the Eaſt of Agunalaſhka, 139. See *Trapeſnikoff*.
Unyumga. See *Puſhkareff*, *Golodoff*.
Volcanos, ſome burning ones in Kamtchatka, and traces of many former ones to be obſerved there, 6. One eruption near Lower Oſtrog in 1762, and another in 1767, *ibid.* An high volcano on the iſland of Kanaga, 75. See *Copper Iſland*, *Unalaſhka*.
Vorobieff, his voyage, 42.

W.

Wheels, a carriage with four wheels a mark of high diſtinction among the Chineſe, 218.
White month, explained, 228.
Women, none allowed to live at Maimatſchin, and why, 231.
Wſevidoff (*Andrew*), his voyage to the new-diſcovered Iſlands, 38.

Y.

Yakoff (*Jacob*), compoſed the chart of Krenitzin and Levaſheff's voyage, 266.
Yediger (a Tartar chief), pays tribute to the Ruſſians, 179. See *Kutchum Chan*.
Yeniſei, a river of Siberia, 305, & ſeq.
Yerken, a town of Little Bucharia, 333.
Yermac, being driven from the Caſpian Sea, retires to Orel, 181, where he winters, and determines to invade Siberia, 182. To which he is inſtigated by Strogonoff, 183. Marches towards Siberia, and returns to Orel, 184. Sets out on a ſecond expedition, and arrives at Tchingi, 185. Defeats Kutchum Chan at Tſchuvatch, 186. Marches to Sibir, and ſeats himſelf on the throne, 187. Cedes his conqueſt to the Tzar of Muſcovy, 189. Who ſends him a reinforcement, under the command of prince Bolkoſky, 190. Is ſurpriſed by Kutchum Chan, 191. And drowned, 192. Veneration paid to his memory, 193. See *Allai*, *Ruſſians*, *Siberia*, *Ivan Vaſſiliwitch* II.
Yeſimoff (*Sava*), one of Yermac's followers, an accurate hiſtorian of thoſe times, 192.
Yugoff (*Emilian*), his voyage, 38. Dies on Copper Iſland, 39.

Z.

Zuchert. See *Rhubarb*.
Zuruchaitu. Deſcription of, 244. Its trade very inconſiderable, 245. See *Kiachta*.

FINIS.

BOOKS printed for T. CADELL.

The Hiſtory of England, from the invaſion of Julius Cæſar to the Revolution. A new Edition, printed on a fine paper, with many Corrections and Additions; and a complete Index, 8 vols. Royal Paper, 7l. 7s.

*** Another Edition on ſmall Paper, 4l. 10s.

Another Edition in 8 vols. 8vo. 2l. 8s.

The Hiſtory of Scotland, during the Reigns of Queen Mary and of King James VI. till his acceſſion to the Crown of England; with a Review of the Scottiſh Hiſtory, previous to that period; and an Appendix, containing Original Papers: 2 vols. By William Robertſon, D. D. the 5th Edition, 1l. 10s.

Another Edition in 2 vols. 8vo. 10s.

The Hiſtory of the Reign of the Emperor Charles V. with a View of the Progreſs of Society in Europe, from the Subverſion of the Roman Empire to the Beginning of the ſixteenth Century. By William Robertſon, D. D. Embelliſhed with 4 plates, elegantly engraved; 3 Vols. 3l. 3s.

Another Edition in 4 Vols. 8vo. 1l. 4s.

The Hiſtory of America, Vol. I. and II. By the ſame Author. Illuſtrated with Maps. 2l. 2s.

Another Edition in 3 vols. 8vo. 18s.

The Hiſtory of the Reign of Philip the Second, King of Spain. By Robert Watſon, LL. D. Profeſſor of Philoſophy and Rhetoric, at the Univerſity of St. Andrew. 2d Edition; 2 vols. 2l. 2s.

Another Edition in 3 Vols. 8vo. 18s.

The Hiſtory of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire. By Edward Gibbon, Eſq; Vol. I. from the Reign of Trajan, to that of Conſtantine; the 3d Edition. 1l. 4s.

An Acount of the Voyages undertaken by Order of his preſent Majeſty for making Diſcoveries in the Southern Hemiſphere, and ſucceſſively performed by Commodore Byron, Capt. Wallis, and Capt. Carteret, in the Dolphin, and Swallow, and the Endeavour; drawn up from the Journals which were kept by the ſeveral Commanders, and from the Papers of Joſeph Banks, Eſq; and Dr. Solander. By John Hawkeſworth, LL. D. Illuſtrated with Cuts and a great Variety of Charts and

Maps

Maps (in all 52 Plates) relative to the Countries now firſt diſcovered, or hitherto but imperfectly known. Price 3l. 12s. bound.

An Account of a Voyage towards the South Pole, and round the World; performed in his Majeſty's Ships the Reſolution and Adventure, in 1772, 1773, 1774, and 1775. Written by James Cooke, Commander of the Reſolution. In which is included, Captain Furneaux's Narrative of his Proceedings in the Adventure, during the Separation of the Ships. Elegantly printed in 2 Vols. Royal. Illuſtrated with Maps and Charts, and a Variety of Portraits of Perſons and Views of Places, drawn during the Voyage by Mr. Hodges, and engraved by the moſt eminent Maſters. 2l. 12s.

Lord Anſon's Voyage round the World. 1l. 1s.

A Philoſophical and Political Hiſtory of the Settlements and Trade of the Europeans in the Eaſt and Weſt Indies, tranſlated from the French of the Abbe Reynal. By J. Juſtamond, M. A. A new Edition carefully reviſed, in 5 Vols. 8vo. and illuſtrated with Maps. 1l. 10s.

A Tour through Sicily and Malta. In a Series of Letters to William Beckford, Eſq; of Somerly in Suffolk, from P. Brydone, F. R. S. 2 Vols. illuſtrated with a Map. 3d Edition. 12s.

A View of Society and Manners in France, Switzerland, and Germany, with Anecdotes relating to ſome eminent Characters. By John Moore, M. D. 2 Vols. 3d Edition. 12s.

Ruſſia, [illegible] a Compleat Hiſtorical Account of all the Nations which compoſe that Empire, 2 Vols. 12s.—The Third and Fourth Volumes of this Work are in the Preſs.

A Tour through ſome of the Northern Parts of Europe, particularly Copenhagen, Stockholm, and Peterſburgh, in a Series of Letters, by N. Wraxall, jun. 3d Edition. 6s.

A Journey to the Weſtern Iſles of Scotland. By the Author of the Rambler. 6s.